

B-Class Electric Drive

Operator's Manual

Mercedes-Benz

2425847900

Order no. 65155617 13 Part no. 2425847900 Edition A 2016

B-Class Electric Drive Operator's Manual

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Symbols

Registered trademarks:

- Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG Inc.
- DTS is a registered trademark of DTS, Inc.
- Dolby and MLP are registered trademarks of DOLBY Laboratories.
- BabySmart™, ESP® and PRE-SAFE® are registered trademarks of Daimler AG.
- HomeLink® is a registered trademark of Johnson Controls.
- iPod® and iTunes® are registered trademarks of Apple Inc.
- Logic7® is a registered trademark of Harman International Industries.
- Microsoft® and Windows media® are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.
- SIRIUS is a registered trademark of Sirius XM Radio Inc.
- HD Radio is a registered trademark of iBiquity Digital Corporation.
- Gracenote® is a registered trademark of Gracenote, Inc.
- ZAGATSurvey® and related brands are registered trademarks of ZagatSurvey, LLC.

In this Operator's Manual you will find the following symbols:

⚠ WARNING

Warning notes make you aware of dangers which could pose a threat to your health or life, or to the health and life of others.

Environmental note

Environmental notes provide you with information on environmentally aware actions or disposal.

! Notes on material damage alert you to dangers that could lead to damage to your vehicle.

ⓘ Practical tips or further information that could be helpful to you.

▶ This symbol indicates an instruction that must be followed.

▶ Several of these symbols in succession indicate an instruction with several steps.

(▷ page) This symbol tells you where you can find more information about a topic.

▷▷ This symbol indicates a warning or an instruction that is continued on the next page.

Display This text indicates a message on the multifunction display/multimedia display.

Publication details

Internet

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Daimler AG can be found on the following websites:

http://www.mbusa.com

Editorial office

©Daimler AG: not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Daimler AG.

Vehicle manufacturer

Daimler AG
Mercedesstraße 137
70327 Stuttgart
Germany

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

As at 08.01.2015

Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

We urge you to read this Operator's Manual carefully and familiarize yourself with the vehicle before driving. For your own safety and a longer vehicle life, follow the instructions and warning notices in this manual. Ignoring them could result in damage to the vehicle or personal injury to you or others.

Vehicle damage caused by failure to follow instructions is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

The equipment or product designation of your vehicle may vary depending on:

- model
- order
- country specification
- availability

Mercedes-Benz therefore reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- design
- equipment
- technical features

The equipment in your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations.

The following are integral components of the vehicle:

- Operator's Manual
- Maintenance Booklet
- Equipment-dependent supplements

Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. If you sell the vehicle, always pass all documents on to the new owner.

You can also use the Mercedes-Benz Guides App:

Apple® iOS

Android™

Please note that the Mercedes-Benz Guides App may not yet be available in your country.

The technical documentation team at Daimler AG wishes you safe and pleasant motoring.

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.

A Daimler Company

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

2425847900

Index 4

Introduction 20

At a glance 29

Safety 39

Opening and closing 71

Seats, steering wheel and mirrors 87

Lights and windshield wipers 99

Climate control 115

Driving and parking 129

On-board computer and displays 181

Stowage and features 241

Maintenance and care 269

Breakdown assistance 281

Wheels and tires 301

Technical data 331

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

1, 2, 3 ...

12 V socket
see Sockets

A

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
Display message 201
Function/notes 63
Important safety notes 63
Warning lamp 232
Accident
Automatic measures after an accident 56
Activating/deactivating cooling with air dehumidification 118
Active Parking Assist
Detecting parking spaces 169
Display message 221
Exiting a parking space 171
Function/notes 168
Important safety notes 168
Parking 170
ADAPTIVE BRAKE 68
Adaptive Brake Assist
Function/notes 65
Additional speedometer 197
Air bags
Deployment 54
Display message 213
Front air bag (driver, front passenger) 47
Important safety notes 46
Introduction 46
Knee bag 48
Occupant Classification System (OCS) 49
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps 41
Side impact air bag 48
Window curtain air bag 49
Air vents
Important safety notes 126
Rear 127
Setting the center air vents 126
Setting the side air vents 126
Air-conditioning system
see Climate control
Alarm
ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system) 69
Switching off (ATA) 69
Switching the function on/off (ATA) 69
Alarm system
see ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)
Antenna 25
Anti-lock braking system
see ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
Anti-Theft Alarm system
see ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)
Ashtray 253
Assistance display (on-board computer) 193
Assistance menu (on-board computer) 193
ASSYST PLUS
Displaying a service message 273
Driving abroad 273
Hiding a service message 273
Information about Service 273
Resetting the service interval display 273
Service message 272
Special service requirements 273
ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)
Activating/deactivating 69
Function 69
Switching off the alarm 69
ATTENTION ASSIST
Activating/deactivating 194
Display message 220
Function/notes 176
Audio menu (on-board computer) 191
Audio system
see separate operating instructions
Authorized Mercedes-Benz Center
see Qualified specialist workshop
Authorized workshop
see Qualified specialist workshop
AUTO lights
Display message 217
see Lights
Automatic car wash (care) 274

DEALER E-PROCESS

Automatic headlamp mode 100
Automatic transmission
Display message 225

B

Backup lamp
Changing bulbs 107
Display message 216
Bag hook 247
BAS (Brake Assist System) 63
Battery (SmartKey)
Checking 75
Important safety notes 75
Replacing 75
Battery (vehicle)
Charging 289
Display message 218
Important safety notes 287
Jump starting 292
Belt
see Seat belts
Blind Spot Assist
Activating/deactivating (on-board computer) 194
Display message 220
Notes/function 177
Brake Assist
see BAS (Brake Assist System)
Brake fluid
Display message 208
Notes 335
Brake force distribution
see EBD (electronic brake force distribution)
Brake lamps
Display message 215
Brake system
Driving safety systems 68
Brakes
ABS 63
Adaptive Brake Assist 65
BAS 63
Brake fluid (notes) 335
Display message 201
EBD 68
Hill start assist 134
HOLD function 163
Important safety notes 158
Maintenance 159
Parking brake 155
Riding tips 158
Warning lamp 231
Breakdown
Towing away 294
Where will I find...? 282
see Flat tire
Brightness control (instrument cluster lighting) 31
Buttons on the steering wheel 184

C

California
Important notice for retail customers and lessees 22
Calling up a malfunction
see Display messages
Car
see Vehicle
Care
Car wash 274
Carpets 280
Display 278
Exterior lights 277
Gear or selector lever 278
Interior 278
Matte finish 276
Notes 273
Paint 275
Plastic trim 278
Power washer 275
Rear view camera 278
Roof lining 280
Seat belt 279
Seat cover 279
Sensors 277
Steering wheel 278
Trim pieces 278
Washing by hand 274
Wheels 276
Windows 276
Wiper blades 277
Wooden trim 278
Cargo compartment cover
Important safety notes 248

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Installing/removing 248
Notes/how to use 248
Cargo compartment enlargement ... 246
Cargo compartment floor
Height adjustment 250
Important safety notes 249
Opening/closing 250
Stowage well (under) 249
Cargo net
Attaching 249
Important safety information 249
Cargo tie down rings 247
CD player (on-board computer) 191
Center console
Lower section 36
Upper section 35
Central locking
Automatic locking (on-board computer) 198
Locking/unlocking (SmartKey) 72
Changing bulbs
Cornering light function 107
High-beam headlamps 106
License plate lighting 109
Low-beam headlamps 106
Parking lamps 107
Rear fog lamp 107
Reversing lamps 107
Standing lamps (front) 107
Turn signals (front) 107
Charge level display 184
Charging
with RANGE PLUS 195
see Charging the high-voltage battery
Charging cable
Connecting 148
Controls 147
Important safety notes 146
Removing 149
Storing 147
Warming up 142
Charging the high-voltage battery (important safety notes) 140
Child
Restraint system 57
Child seat
Forward-facing restraint system 60
LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat anchors 58
On the front-passenger seat 60
Rearward-facing restraint system 60
Top Tether 59
Child-proof locks
Important safety notes 61
Rear doors 61
Children
Special seat belt retractor 57
Cigarette lighter 254
Cleaning
Mirror turn signal 277
Climate control
Automatic climate control (dual-zone) 117
Auxiliary climate control (on-board computer) 196
Controlling automatically 120
Convenience opening/closing (air-recirculation mode) 123
Cooling with air dehumidification .. 118
Defrosting the windows 122
Defrosting the windshield 121
General notes 116
Immediate pre-entry climate control 125
Indicator lamp 120
Information about using automatic climate control 117
Maximum cooling 122
Overview of systems 116
Pre-entry climate control at departure time 125
Pre-entry climate control at time of departure (on-board computer) .. 196
Pre-entry climate control via key ... 124
Pre-entry climate control via key (on-board computer) 196
Problem with the rear window defroster 123
Problems with cooling with air dehumidification 120
Refrigerant 337
Refrigerant filling capacity 337
Setting the air distribution 120
Setting the air vents 126
Setting the airflow 121

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Setting the temperature 120
Switching air-recirculation mode on/off 123
Switching on/off 118
Switching the rear window defroster on/off 122
Switching the ZONE function on/off 121
Cockpit
Overview 30
COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS
Activating/deactivating 194
Display message 209
Operation/notes 63
COMAND
Generated electricity 144
COMAND display
Cleaning 278
Combination switch 102
Compass
Calibrating 267
Calling up 266
Magnetic field zone maps 267
Setting 267
Consumption statistics (on-board computer) 187
Convenience closing feature 84
Convenience opening feature 84
Convenience opening/closing (air-recirculation mode) 123
Coolant (engine)
Checking the level 271
Filling capacity 336
Important safety notes 336
Cooling
see Climate control
Copyright 28
Cornering light function
Changing bulbs 107
Display message 214
Function/notes 103
Crash-responsive emergency lighting 104
Cruise control
Activation conditions 162
Cruise control lever 162
Deactivating 163
Display message 222
Driving system 162
Function/notes 162
Important safety notes 162
Setting a speed 163
Storing and maintaining current speed 162
Cup holder
Center console 252
Important safety notes 251
Rear compartment 252
Customer Assistance Center (CAC) 26
Customer Relations Department 26

D

Data
see Technical data
Daytime running lamps
Display message 216
Function/notes 100
Switching on/off (on-board computer) 198
Declarations of conformity 25
Departure time
Setting (on-board computer) 195
Diagnostics connection 25
Digital speedometer 189
DIRECT SELECT lever
Transmission 134
Display
High-voltage battery charge level (instrument cluster) 184
Display messages
ASSYST PLUS 272
Calling up (on-board computer) 200
Drive system 218
Driving systems 220
General notes 200
Hiding (on-board computer) 200
Lights 214
Safety systems 201
SmartKey 228
Tires 223
Vehicle 225

DEALER E-PROCESS

Displaying electrical consumption (on-board computer) 188
Displaying energy consumption (on-board computer) 188
Distance recorder 187
Distance warning (warning lamp) 239
Distance warning function
Function/notes 64
Warning lamp 239
Doors
Automatic locking (on-board computer) 198
Automatic locking (switch) 80
Central locking/unlocking (SmartKey) 72
Control panel 37
Display message 226
Emergency locking 81
Emergency unlocking 80
Important safety notes 79
Opening (from inside) 79
Drinking and driving 157
Drive system
Jump-starting 292
Starting with the SmartKey 133
Starting with the Start/Stop button 133
Switching off 154
Driver's door
see Doors
Driving abroad
Mercedes-Benz Service 273
Driving on flooded roads 161
Driving safety systems
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) 63
ADAPTIVE BRAKE 68
Adaptive Brake Assist 65
BAS (Brake Assist System) 63
COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS 63
Distance warning function 64
EBD (electronic brake force distribution) 68
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) 66
Important safety information 62
Overview 62
STEER CONTROL 68
Driving systems
Active Parking Assist 168
ATTENTION ASSIST 176
Blind Spot Assist 177
Cruise control 162
Display message 220
HOLD function 163
PARKTRONIC 165
Rear view camera 172
Driving tips
Brakes 158
Break-in period 130
Checking brake lining thickness 160
Downhill gradient 158
Drinking and driving 157
Driving in winter 161
Driving on flooded roads 161
Driving on wet roads 161
Energy 157
General 157
Hydroplaning 161
Icy road surfaces 161
Limited braking efficiency on salted roads 159
Snow chains 305
Wet road surface 159
DVD video
Operating (on-board computer) 191

E

E-CELL display 183
EBD (electronic brake force distribution)
Display message 205
Function/notes 68
ECO display
Function/notes 157
On-board computer 187
Electric motor number 334
Electrical energy generated (COMAND) 144
Electronic Stability Program
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
Emergency
Automatic measures after an accident 56

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Emergency release
Driver's door ... 80
Vehicle ... 80
Emergency Tensioning Devices
Activation ... 54
Emergency unlocking
Tailgate ... 82
Energy
Driving tips ... 157
Energy flow display ... 187
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
Activating/deactivating (on-board computer) ... 193
Characteristics ... 67
Deactivating/activating (notes) ... 67
Display message ... 201
Function/notes ... 66
General notes ... 66
Important safety information ... 66
Warning lamp ... 235
ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System) ... 66
Exhaustive discharging (high-voltage battery) ... 290
Exterior lighting
Cleaning ... 277
see Lights
Exterior mirrors
Adjusting ... 95
Dipping (automatic) ... 96
Out of position (troubleshooting) ... 95
Storing settings (memory function) ... 98
Storing the parking position ... 96
Eyeglasses compartment ... 243

F

Flat tire
MOExtended tires ... 283
Preparing the vehicle ... 282
TIREFIT kit ... 284
Floormats ... 267
Folding table ... 244
Frequencies
Mobile phone ... 332
Two-way radio ... 332
Front-passenger seat
Folding the backrest forward/back ... 245
Fuses
Allocation chart ... 299
Before changing ... 298
Fuse box in the engine compartment ... 298
Fuse box in the front-passenger footwell ... 299
Important safety notes ... 298

G

Garage door opener
Clearing the memory ... 266
General notes ... 263
Important safety notes ... 263
Opening/closing the garage door ... 266
Programming (button in the rear-view mirror) ... 264
Synchronizing the rolling code ... 264
Generated electrical energy (Audio 20) ... 144
Genuine parts ... 20
Glove box ... 243

H

Handbrake
see Parking brake
Hazard warning lamps
Display message ... 227
Switching on/off ... 102
Head restraints
Adjusting ... 91
Adjusting (manually) ... 91
Adjusting (rear) ... 92
Headlamps
Fogging up ... 103
see Automatic headlamp mode
Heating
see Climate control
High beam flasher ... 102
High voltage
see Safety notes
High-beam headlamps
Changing bulbs ... 106

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Display message 215
Switching on/off 102
High-voltage battery
Battery care 143
Charging (charging station) 149
Charging (mains socket) 146
Charging cable warming 142
Cruise range 143
Discharged battery 143
Display message 219
Displaying energy consumption (on-board computer) 188
Displaying the range (on-board computer) 188
Energy consumption 143
General notes 141
Method of operation 142
Outside temperatures 143
Overvoltage protection 142
Problems with the charging process 151
Reserve, warning lamp 238
Terms of use 142
High-voltage disconnect device 24
Hill start assist 134
HOLD function
Activating 164
Deactivating 164
Display message 220
Function/notes 163
Hood
Closing 271
Display message 226
Important safety notes 270
Opening 270
Horn 30
Hydroplaning 161

I

Ignition lock
see Key positions
Immobilizer 69
Indicator and warning lamps
COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS 239
Indicator lamps
see Warning and indicator lamps
Indicators
see Turn signals
Instrument cluster
Overview 31
Power display 183
Settings 197
Warning and indicator lamps 32
Instrument cluster lighting 182
Interior lighting
Control 104
Emergency lighting 104
Overview 103
Reading lamp 103
Internet connection
Via mobile service module 153

J

Jack
Storage location 282
Using 324

K

Key positions
Start/Stop button 131
KEYLESS-GO
Convenience closing feature 84
Deactivation 73
Locking 73
Unlocking 73
Kickdown
Driving tips 137
Knee bag 48

L

Lamps
see Warning and indicator lamps
LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat anchors 58
License plate lamp
Changing bulbs 109
License plate lamp (display message) 215
Light function, active
Display message 217
Light sensor (display message) 217

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Lights
Automatic headlamp mode 100
Cornering light function 103
Fogged up headlamps 103
Hazard warning lamps 102
High beam flasher 102
High-beam headlamps 102
Light switch 100
Low-beam headlamps 101
Parking lamps 101
Rear fog lamp 101
Setting exterior lighting 100
Standing lamps 101
Switching the daytime running lamps on/off (on-board computer) 198
Turn signals 102
Loading guidelines 242
Locking
see Central locking
Locking (doors)
Automatic 80
Emergency locking 81
From inside (central locking button) 80
Locking centrally
see Central locking
Locking verification signal (on-board computer) 198
Low-beam headlamps
Changing bulbs 106
Display message 214
Switching on/off 101
Lumbar support
Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support 92

M

M+S tires 304
Malfunction message
see Display messages
Map (navigation)
Switching the range on the map on/off 145
Matte finish (cleaning instructions) 276
Maximum charge current
Setting (charging cable) 147
mbrace
Call priority 259
Display message 209
Downloading destinations (COMAND) 259
Downloading routes 262
Emergency call 256
General notes 255
Geo fencing 263
Locating a stolen vehicle 261
MB info call button 258
Remote fault diagnosis 261
Remote vehicle locking 261
Roadside Assistance button 257
Search & Send 260
Self-test 255
Speed alert 262
System 255
Triggering the vehicle alarm 263
Vehicle remote unlocking 260
Mechanical key
Function/notes 74
Inserting 75
Locking vehicle 81
Removing 75
Unlocking the driver's door 80
Memory card (audio) 191
Memory function 97
Message memory (on-board computer) 200
Messages
see Display messages
Mirror turn signal
Cleaning 277
Mirrors
see Exterior mirrors
see Rear-view mirror
see Vanity mirror (in the sun visor)
Mobile phone
Frequencies 332
Installation 332
Menu (on-board computer) 192
Transmission output (maximum) 332
Modifying the programming (SmartKey) 74

DEALER E-PROCESS

MOExtended tires 283
Mounting wheels
Lowering the vehicle 326
Mounting a new wheel 326
Preparing the vehicle 323
Raising the vehicle 324
Removing a wheel 326
Securing the vehicle against rolling away 324
MP3
Operation 191
Multifunction display
Function/notes 186
Permanent display 197
Multifunction steering wheel
Operating the on-board computer .. 184
Overview 33

N

Navigation
Menu (on-board computer) 189
Notes on breaking-in a new vehicle 130

O

Occupant Classification System (OCS)
Conditions 49
Faults 53
Operation 50
System self-test 52
Occupant safety
Automatic measures after an accident 56
Children in the vehicle 56
Important safety notes 41
Introduction to the restraint system 40
Occupant Classification System (OCS) 49
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps 41
Pets in the vehicle 62
Restraint system warning lamp 41
Seat belt 42
OCS
Conditions 49
Faults 53
Operation 50
System self-test 52
Odometer 187
On-board computer
Assistance graphic menu 193
Assistance menu 193
Audio menu 191
Display messages 200
Displaying a service message 273
E-CELL menu 195
Factory settings 198
Important safety notes 182
Instrument cluster submenu 197
Lighting submenu 198
Menu overview 186
Message memory 200
Navigation menu 189
Operation 184
Service menu 194
Settings menu 195
Standard display 187
Telephone menu 192
Trip menu 187
Vehicle submenu 198
Video DVD operation 191
Online access 152
Operating safety
Declaration of conformity 25
Important safety notes 23
Operating system
see On-board computer
Operator's Manual
Vehicle equipment 21
Outside temperature display 183
Overhead control panel 38
Override feature
Rear side windows 62

P

Paint code number 334
Paintwork (cleaning instructions) ... 275
Panic alarm 40
Parking
Important safety notes 153
Parking brake 155

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Position of exterior mirror, front-passenger side ... 96
Rear view camera ... 172
see Active Parking Assist
see PARKTRONIC
Parking aid
Active Parking Assist ... 168
see Exterior mirrors
see PARKTRONIC
Parking assistance
see PARKTRONIC
Parking brake
Display message ... 205
Electric parking brake ... 155
Warning lamp ... 238
Parking lamps
Switching on/off ... 101
Parking lamps (changing bulbs) ... 107
PARKTRONIC
Deactivating/activating ... 167
Driving system ... 165
Function/notes ... 165
Important safety notes ... 165
Problem (malfunction) ... 168
Range of the sensors ... 165
Warning display ... 166
PASSENGER AIR BAG
Display message ... 213
Indicator lamps ... 41
Problem (malfunction) ... 213
Pets in the vehicle ... 62
Plastic trim (cleaning instructions) ... 278
Power display ... 183
Power washers ... 275
Power windows
see Side windows
Program selector button ... 137
Protection against theft
ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system) ... 69
Immobilizer ... 69
Protection of the environment
General notes ... 20
Pulling away
Hill start assist ... 134

Q

QR code
Mercedes-Benz Guide App ... 1
Rescue card ... 27
Qualified specialist workshop ... 26

R

Radio
Selecting a station ... 191
see separate operating instructions
Radio-wave reception/transmission in the vehicle
Declaration of conformity ... 25
Range
RANGE PLUS ... 144
RANGE PLUS
charge ... 195
Range ... 144
Reading lamp ... 103
READY indicator ... 182
Rear compartment
Setting the air vents ... 127
Rear fog lamp
Changing bulbs ... 107
Display message ... 216
Switching on/off ... 101
Rear lamps
see Lights
Rear seats
Folding the backrest forwards/back ... 246
Rear view camera
Cleaning instructions ... 278
Displays in the Audio display ... 173
Displays in the COMAND display ... 173
Function/notes ... 172
Switching on/off ... 173
Rear window defroster
Problem (malfunction) ... 123
Switching on/off ... 122
Rear window wiper
Replacing the wiper blade ... 112
Switching on/off ... 110
Rear-view mirror
Anti-glare (manual) ... 95
Dipping (automatic) ... 96

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Recharging statistics (COMAND)
see Electrical energy generated
Recuperative Brake System
Driving safety systems 68
Refrigerant (air-conditioning system)
Important safety notes 337
Remote control
Garage door opener 263
Programming (garage door opener) 264
Replacing bulbs
Important safety notes 104
Overview of bulb types 105
Removing/replacing the cover (front wheel arch) 106
Reporting safety defects 26
Rescue card 27
Reserve
High-voltage battery 238
Restraint system
Display message 210
Introduction 40
Warning lamp 238
Warning lamp (function) 41
Reverse gear
Engaging 135
Reversing feature
Side windows 83
Roadside Assistance (breakdown) 22
Roof carrier 251
Roof lining and carpets (cleaning guidelines) 280
Roof load (maximum) 338

S

Safety
Children in the vehicle 56
Safety system
see Driving safety systems
Seat belts
Adjusting the height 44
center rear-compartment seat 45
Cleaning 279
Correct usage 44
Fastening 44
Important safety guidelines 42
Introduction 42
Releasing 45
Warning lamp 229
Warning lamp (function) 45
Seats
Adjusting (electrically) 91
Adjusting (manually) 90
Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support 92
Adjusting the head restraint 91
Cleaning the cover 279
Correct driver's seat position 88
Folding the backrest (rear compartment) forwards/back 246
Important safety notes 89
Seat heating problem 94
Storing settings (memory function) 98
Switching seat heating on/off 92
Securing a load
see Securing cargo
Securing cargo 247
Selector lever
Cleaning 278
see DIRECT SELECT lever
Sensors (cleaning instructions) 277
Service menu (on-board computer) 194
Service message
see ASSYST PLUS
Service products
Brake fluid 335
Coolant (engine) 336
Important safety notes 335
Refrigerant (air-conditioning system) 337
Washer fluid 336
Setting the air distribution 120
Setting the airflow 121
Setting the maximum charge current (Control system) 196
Settings
Factory (on-board computer) 198
On-board computer 195
Side impact air bag 48
Side marker lamp (display message) 216

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Side windows
Cleaning ... 276
Convenience closing feature ... 84
Convenience opening feature ... 84
Important safety information ... 83
Opening/closing ... 83
Problem (malfunction) ... 86
Resetting ... 85
Reversing feature ... 83
SmartKey
Changing the battery ... 75
Changing the programming ... 74
Checking the battery ... 75
Convenience closing feature ... 84
Convenience opening feature ... 84
Display message ... 228
Door central locking/unlocking ... 72
Important safety notes ... 72
KEYLESS-GO start function ... 74
Loss ... 77
Mechanical key ... 74
Positions (ignition lock) ... 131
Problem (malfunction) ... 77
SmartKey positions (ignition lock) ... 131
Snow chains ... 305
Sockets
Center console ... 254
General notes ... 254
Luggage compartment ... 255
Rear compartment ... 255
Special seat belt retractor ... 57
Specialist workshop ... 26
Speed, controlling
see Cruise control
Speedometer
Activating/deactivating the additional speedometer ... 197
Digital ... 189
In the Instrument cluster ... 31
Selecting the display unit ... 197
Standing lamps
Changing bulbs ... 107
Display message ... 216
Switching on/off ... 101
Start/Stop button
Removing ... 132
Starting the drive system ... 133
Starting (vehicle) ... 132
STEER CONTROL ... 68
Steering
Display message ... 227
Steering assistant STEER CONTROL
see STEER CONTROL
Steering wheel
Adjusting (manually) ... 94
Button overview ... 33
Buttons (on-board computer) ... 184
Cleaning ... 278
Important safety notes ... 94
Paddle shifters ... 138
Steering wheel paddle shifters ... 138
Stowage compartments
Armrest (front) ... 243
Armrest (under) ... 244
Center console ... 243
Center console (rear) ... 244
Cup holders ... 251
Eyeglasses compartment ... 243
Glove box ... 243
Important safety information ... 242
Map pockets ... 245
Stowage net ... 245
Under driver's seat/front-passenger seat ... 244
Stowage net ... 245
Summer tires ... 304
Sun visor ... 253
Switching air-recirculation mode on/off ... 123

T

Tail lamps
see Lights
Tailgate
Display message ... 226
Emergency unlocking ... 82
Important safety notes ... 81
Opening dimensions ... 338
Opening/closing (from outside) ... 82
Technical data
Capacities ... 335
Information ... 332
Tires/wheels ... 327

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Vehicle data 338
Telephone
Accepting a call (multifunction steering wheel) 192
Display message 227
Introduction 192
Menu (on-board computer) 192
Number from the phone book 192
Redialing 193
Rejecting/ending a call 192
Temperature
Outside temperature 183
Setting (climate control) 120
Through-loading feature 245
Tire pressure
Calling up (on-board computer) 309
Checking manually 309
Display message 223
Maximum 308
Not reached (TIREFIT) 286
Notes 307
Reached (TIREFIT) 286
Recommended 305
Tire pressure monitor
Checking the tire pressure electronically 311
Function/notes 309
General notes 309
Important safety notes 309
Radio type approval for the tire pressure monitor 312
Restarting 311
Warning lamp 240
Warning message 311
TIREFIT kit 284
Tire pressure not reached 286
Tire pressure reached 286
Tires
Aspect ratio (definition) 322
Average weight of the vehicle occupants (definition) 321
Bar (definition) 320
Changing a wheel 323
Characteristics 320
Checking 303
Curb weight (definition) 322
Definition of terms 320
Direction of rotation 323
Display message 223
Distribution of the vehicle occupants (definition) 323
DOT (Department of Transportation) (definition) 321
DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN) 320
GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating) (definition) 321
General notes 327
GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight) (definition) 321
GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating) (definition) 321
Important safety notes 302
Increased vehicle weight due to optional equipment (definition) 321
Information on driving 302
Kilopascal (kPa) (definition) 321
Labeling (overview) 317
Load bearing index (definition) 322
Load index 319
Load index (definition) 321
M+S tires 304
Maximum load on a tire (definition) 322
Maximum loaded vehicle weight (definition) 321
Maximum permissible tire pressure (definition) 322
Maximum tire load 319
Maximum tire load (definition) 322
MOExtended tires 304
Optional equipment weight (definition) 322
PSI (pounds per square inch) (definition) 322
Replacing 323
Service life 304
Sidewall (definition) 322
Speed rating (definition) 321
Storing 323
Structure and characteristics (definition) 320
Summer tires 304
Temperature 316
TIN (Tire Identification Number) (definition) 322

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Tire bead (definition) 322
Tire pressure (definition) 322
Tire pressures (recommended) 321
Tire size (data) 327
Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity, speed rating 317
Tire tread 303
Tire tread (definition) 322
Total load limit (definition) 323
Traction 316
Traction (definition) 322
Tread wear 316
Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards 315
Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards (definition) 321
Wear indicator (definition) 322
Wheel and tire combination 329
Wheel rim (definition) 321
see Flat tire
Top Tether 59
Towing away
Important safety guidelines 294
Installing the towing eye 296
Removing the towing eye 296
Transporting the vehicle 297
With both axles on the ground 296
With front axle raised 297
With the rear axle raised 297
Towing eye 282
Trailer hitch 25
Trailer tow hitch 25
Transmission
DIRECT SELECT lever 134
Drive program 137
Driving tips 137
Engaging the drive position 136
Engaging the park position 135
Holding the vehicle stationary on uphill gradients 137
Kickdown 137
Overview 134
Program selector button 137
Shifting to neutral 135
Transmission position display 134
Transmission position display (DIRECT SELECT lever) 134
Transmission positions 136
Transporting the vehicle 297
Trim pieces (cleaning instructions) 278
Trip computer (on-board computer) 187
Trip odometer
Calling up 187
Resetting (on-board computer) 189
Trunk lid
see Tailgate
Trunk load (maximum) 338
Turn signals
Changing bulbs (front) 107
Display message 215
Switching on/off 102
Two-way radio
Frequencies 332
Installation 332
Transmission output (maximum) 332
Type identification plate
see Vehicle identification plate

U

Unlocking
Emergency unlocking 80
From inside the vehicle (central unlocking button) 80

V

Vanity mirror (in the sun visor) 253
Vehicle
Correct use 26
Data acquisition 27
Display message 225
Equipment 21
Individual settings 195
Limited Warranty 27
Loading 312
Locking (in an emergency) 81
Locking (SmartKey) 72
Lowering 326
Maintenance 22
Parking for a long period 156
Raising 324
Reporting problems 26

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Securing from rolling away 324
Starting 132
Transporting 297
Unlocking (in an emergency) 80
Unlocking (SmartKey) 72
Vehicle data 338
Vehicle data
Roof load (maximum) 338
Trunk load (maximum) 338
Vehicle dimensions 338
Vehicle emergency locking 81
Vehicle Homepage
Data protection 152
Functions 153
General information 152
Internet connection 153
Vehicle identification number
see VIN
Vehicle identification plate 334
Vehicle tool kit 282
Ventilation
Setting the vents 126
Video
Operating the DVD 191
VIN
Seat 334
Type plate 334

W

Warning and indicator lamps
ABS 232
Brakes 231
Distance warning 239
ESP® 235
ESP® OFF 236
Overview 32
PASSENGER AIR BAG 41
RBS (Recuperative Brake System) 231
Restraint system 238
Seat belt 229
Tire pressure monitor 240
Warranty 21
Washer fluid
Display message 227
Wheel and tire combinations
Tires 329
Wheel bolt tightening torque 326
Wheel chock 324
Wheels
Changing a wheel 323
Checking 303
Cleaning 276
General notes 327
Important safety notes 302
Information on driving 302
Interchanging/changing 323
Mounting a new wheel 326
Removing a wheel 326
Storing 323
Tightening torque 326
Wheel size/tire size 327
Window curtain air bag
Display message 211
Operation 49
Windows
see Side windows
Windshield
Defrosting 121
Windshield washer system
Adding washer fluid 272
Important safety notes 336
Windshield wipers
Display message 227
Problem (malfunction) 114
Rear window wiper 110
Replacing the wiper blades 110
Switching on/off 109
Winter driving
Slippery road surfaces 161
Snow chains 305
Winter operation
General notes 304
Winter tires
M+S tires 304
Wiper blades
Cleaning 277
Important safety notes 110
Replacing (rear window) 112
Replacing (windshield) 111
Wooden trim (cleaning instructions) 278
Workshop
see Qualified specialist workshop

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Z

ZONE function
Switching on/off 121

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Protection of the environment

General notes

Environmental note

Daimler's declared policy is one of comprehensive environmental protection.

Our objectives are to use the natural resources which form the basis of our existence on this planet sparingly and in a manner which takes the requirements of both nature and humanity into consideration.

You too can help to protect the environment by operating your vehicle in an environmentally-responsible manner.

Energy consumption and the rate of engine, transmission, brake and tire wear depend on the following factors:

- operating conditions of your vehicle
- your personal driving style

You can influence both factors. Therefore, please bear the following in mind:

Operating conditions:

- observe the correct tire pressure.
- avoid carrying unnecessary weight.
- remove the roof rack once you no longer need it.
- a regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection. You should therefore adhere to the service intervals.
- all maintenance work should be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Personal driving style:

- drive carefully and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front.
- avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.
- monitor the vehicle's energy consumption.

Environmental note

Have a defective high-voltage battery disposed of in an environmentally-responsible manner. Contact a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for this purpose.

Environmental concerns and recommendations

Wherever the operating instructions require you to dispose of materials, first try to regenerate or re-use them. Observe the relevant environmental rules and regulations when disposing of materials. In this way you will help to protect the environment.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts

Environmental note

Daimler AG also supplies reconditioned major assemblies and parts which are of the same quality as new parts. They are covered by the same Limited Warranty entitlements as new parts.

! Air bags and Emergency Tensioning Devices, as well as control units and sensors for these restraint systems, may be installed in the following areas of your vehicle:

- doors
- door pillars
- door sills
- seats
- cockpit
- instrument cluster
- center console

Do not install accessories such as audio systems in these areas. Do not carry out repairs or welding. You could impair the operating efficiency of the restraint systems.

Have aftermarket accessories installed at a qualified specialist workshop.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

You could jeopardize the operating safety of your vehicle if you use parts, tires and wheels as well as accessories relevant to safety which have not been approved by Mercedes-Benz. This could lead to malfunctions in safety-relevant systems, e.g. the brake system. Use only genuine Mercedes-Benz parts or parts of equal quality. Only use tires, wheels and accessories that have been specifically approved for your vehicle.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts are subject to strict quality control. Every part has been specifically developed, manufactured or selected for and adapted to Mercedes-Benz vehicles. Only genuine Mercedes-Benz parts should therefore be used.

More than 300,000 different genuine Mercedes-Benz parts are available for Mercedes-Benz models.

All authorized Mercedes-Benz Centers maintain a supply of genuine Mercedes-Benz parts for necessary service and repair work. In addition, strategically located parts delivery centers provide quick and reliable parts service.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) when ordering genuine Mercedes-Benz parts (▷ page 334).

Operator's Manual

Vehicle equipment

This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of going to print. Country-specific differences are possible. Bear in mind that your vehicle may not feature all functions described here. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions. The equipment in your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations.

The original purchase agreement lists all systems installed in your vehicle.

Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The Operator's Manual and Maintenance Booklet are important documents and should be kept in the vehicle.

Service and vehicle operation

Warranty

The Limited Warranty for your vehicle applies in accordance with the warranty terms and conditions in the Service and Warranty Information booklet.

Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will replace and repair all factory-installed parts in accordance with the following warranty terms and conditions:

- New Vehicle Limited Warranty
- State warranty enforcement laws (lemon laws)

Replacement parts and accessories are covered by the Mercedes-Benz Parts and Accessories warranties. These are available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

ⓘ Should you lose your Service and Warranty Information booklet, have an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center arrange for a replacement. The new Service and Warranty Information booklet will be posted to you.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Information for customers in California

Under California law you may be entitled to a replacement of your vehicle or a refund of the purchase price or lease price, if after a reasonable number of repair attempts Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC and/or its authorized repair or service facilities fail to fix one or more substantial defects or malfunctions in the vehicle that are covered by its express warranty. During the period of 18 months from original delivery of the vehicle or the accumulation of 18,000 miles (approximately 29,000 km) on the odometer of the vehicle, whichever occurs first, a reasonable number of repair attempts is presumed for a retail buyer or lessee if one or more of the following occurs:

(1) the same substantial defect or malfunction results in a condition that is likely to cause death or serious bodily injury if the vehicle is driven, that defect or malfunction has been subject to repair two or more times, and you have directly notified Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC in writing of the need for its repair,

(2) the same substantial defect or malfunction of a less serious nature than category (1) has been subject to repair four or more times and you have directly notified us in writing of the need for its repair, or

(3) the vehicle is out of service by reason of repair of the same or different substantial defects or malfunctions for a cumulative total of more than 30 calendar days.

Please send your written notice to:

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

Customer Assistance Center

One Mercedes Drive

Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

Maintenance

The Service and Warranty Booklet describes all the necessary maintenance work which should be done at regular intervals.

Always have the Service and Warranty Booklet with you when you bring the vehicle to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. The service advisor will record every service for you in the Service and Warranty Booklet.

Breakdown assistance

The Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program offers technical help in the event of a breakdown. Calls to the toll-free Roadside Assistance Hotline are answered by our agents 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.

1-800-FOR-MERCedes(1-800-367-6372) (USA)

1-800-387-0100 (Canada)

For additional information, refer to the Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program brochure (USA) or the "Roadside Assistance" section in the Service and Warranty booklet (Canada). You will find both in your vehicle literature portfolio.

Change of address or change of ownership

In the event of a change of address, please send us the "Notification of Address Change" in the Service and Guarantee booklet or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (USA) at the hotline number 1-800-FOR-MERCedes(1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service Center (Canada) at 1-800-387-0100. This will assist us in contacting you in a timely manner should the need arise.

If you sell your Mercedes, please leave the entire literature in the vehicle so that it is available to the next owner.

If you have purchased a used car, please send us the "Notification of Used Car Purchase" in

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

the Service and Guarantee booklet or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (USA) at the hotline number 1-800-FOR-MERCedes(1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service (Canada) at 1-800-387-0100.

Vehicle operation outside the USA

If you drive your vehicle abroad, please note that service facilities or replacement parts may not be immediately available.

Some Mercedes-Benz models are available for delivery in Europe through our European Delivery Program. Please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for further information, or write to the following address:

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

European Delivery Department

One Mercedes Drive

Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

Operating safety

Important safety notes

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If you do not have the prescribed service/maintenance work or any required repairs carried out, this can result in malfunctions or system failures. There is a risk of an accident.

Always have the prescribed service/maintenance work as well as any required repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ **WARNING**

Modifications to electronic components, their software as well as wiring can impair their function and/or the function of other networked components. In particular, systems relevant to safety could also be affected. As a result, these may no longer function as intended and/or jeopardize the operating safety of the vehicle. There is an increased risk of an accident and injury.

Never tamper with the wiring as well as electronic components or their software. You should have all work to electrical and electronic equipment carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

! There is a risk of damage to the vehicle if:

- the vehicle becomes stuck, e.g. on a high curb or an unpaved road
- you drive too fast over an obstacle, e.g. a curb or a hole in the road
- a heavy object strikes the undercarriage or parts of the chassis

In situations like this, the body, the undercarriage, chassis parts, wheels or tires could be damaged without the damage being visible. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or, in the case of an accident, no longer withstand the strain they are designed to.

In such situations, have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. If on continuing your journey you notice that driving safety is impaired, pull over and stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. In such cases, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Danger of electric shock

⚠ **DANGER**

The vehicle's high-voltage electrical system is under high voltage. If you modify components in the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system or touch damaged components, you may be electrocuted. The components in the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system may be damaged in an accident, although the damage is not visible. There is a risk of fatal injury.

Following an accident, do not touch any high-voltage components and never modify the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system. Have the vehicle towed away after an accident and

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

▷▷

the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system checked by a qualified specialist workshop.



All of the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system components are marked with yellow warning stickers which warn you about high voltages. The cables of the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system are orange.

When towing a vehicle after an accident, be sure to observe the following sections:

- Transporting the vehicle (▷ page 297)
- Towing the vehicle with the front axle raised (▷ page 297)
- Towing a vehicle with both axles on the ground (▷ page 296)

Read the important safety instructions on towing away (▷ page 294).

The ignition must be switched off when carrying out general tasks, such as changing bulbs or checking the coolant level.

Automatic switching off of the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system

If the restraint systems are activated during an accident, the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system is automatically deactivated.

This is to ensure that you do not come into contact with high voltage.

Automatic protection from switching on of the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system

The vehicle's high-voltage electrical system is not activated when the vehicle is started if:

- a serious electrical insulation malfunction is detected in the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system.
- an electrical connection in the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system is disconnected.

Automatic switching off of the charging process

The charging process is deactivated automatically if:

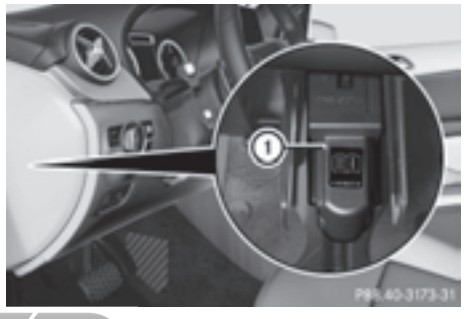
- the high-voltage battery is fully charged

The charging process is interrupted automatically if:

- a serious electrical insulation malfunction is detected in the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system.
- an electrical connection in the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system is disconnected.

High-voltage switch-off device

! The high-voltage system must only be switched off at vehicle standstill by specially trained service engineers. Otherwise the high-voltage system may be damaged.



Your vehicle is equipped with a high-voltage switch-off device ① which can be used to

DEALER E-PROCESS

switch off the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system.

Mobile phone antenna

! It is not permitted to retrofit a mobile phone antenna.

Trailer tow hitch

! Retrofitting a trailer tow hitch is not permissible.

Warning

Vehicles with an electric motor generate much less driving noise than vehicles with internal combustion engines. As a result, your vehicle may not be heard by other road users until it is very close to them, or it may not be heard at all. This is particularly the case if other road users have not yet seen your vehicle but are instead relying on hearing. Drive with particular care, allowing for the possibility that other road users may behave unpredictably.

The vehicle is equipped with a sound generator. The sound generator is activated so that other road users can hear your vehicle better. The sound generator is activated at speeds of under 20 mph (30 km/h) and switches off automatically at higher speeds.

Declarations of conformity

Vehicle components which receive and/or transmit radio waves

USA: "The wireless devices of this vehicle comply with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: 1) These devices may not cause harmful interference, and 2) These devices must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment."

Canada: "The wireless devices of this vehicle comply with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) These devices may not cause interference, and (2) These devices must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device."

Diagnostics connection

The diagnostics connection is only intended for the connection of diagnostic equipment at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ **WARNING**

If you connect equipment to the diagnostics connection in the vehicle, it may affect the operation of the vehicle systems. As a result, the operating safety of the vehicle could be affected. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not connect any equipment to a diagnostics connection in the vehicle.

⚠ **WARNING**

Objects in the driver's footwell can restrict the pedal travel or obstruct a depressed pedal. The operating and road safety of the vehicle is jeopardized. There is a risk of an accident.

Make sure that all objects in the vehicle are stowed correctly, and that they cannot enter the driver's footwell. Install the floormats securely and as specified in order to ensure sufficient clearance for the pedals. Do not use loose floormats and do not place floormats on top of one another.

! If equipment on the diagnostics connection is used, the starter battery may discharge.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Qualified specialist workshop

An authorized Mercedes-Benz Center is a qualified specialist workshop. It has the necessary specialist knowledge, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out the work required on your vehicle. This is especially the case for work relevant to safety.

Observe the notes in the Maintenance Booklet.

Always have the following work carried out at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center:

- work relevant to safety
- service and maintenance work
- repair work
- alterations, installation work and modifications
- work on electronic components
- work on the drive system

Correct use

If you remove any warning stickers, you or others could fail to recognize certain dangers. Leave warning stickers in position.

Observe the following information when driving your vehicle:

- the safety notes in this manual
- the vehicle technical data
- traffic rules and regulations
- laws and safety standards pertaining to motor vehicles

Problems with your vehicle

If you should experience a problem with your vehicle, particularly one that you believe may affect its safe operation, we urge you to contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the problem diagnosed and rectified. If the problem is not resolved to your satisfaction, please discuss the problem again with a Mercedes-Benz Center or contact us at one of the following addresses.

In the USA

Customer Assistance Center
Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC
One Mercedes Drive
Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

In Canada

Customer Relations Department
Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.
98 Vanderhoof Avenue
Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

Reporting safety defects

USA only:

The following text is published as required of manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the "National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966".

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236(TTY: 1-800-424-9153); go to **http://www.safercar.gov**; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590.

You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from **http://www.safercar.gov**

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Limited Warranty

! Follow the instructions in this manual about the proper operation of your vehicle as well as about possible vehicle damage. Damage to your vehicle that arises from culpable contraventions against these instructions is not covered either by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty or by the New or Used-Vehicle Warranty.

QR codes for the rescue card

The QR codes are secured in the fuel filler flap and on the opposite side on the B-pillar. In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly find the appropriate rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information about your vehicle in a compact form, e.g. the routing of the electric cables.

You can find more information under http://portal.aftersales.i.daimler.com/public/content/asportal/en/communication/informationen_fuer/QRCode.html.

Data stored in the vehicle

Data recording

This vehicle is capable of recording diagnostic information relating to vehicle operation, malfunctions, and user settings. This may include information about the performance or status of various systems, including but not limited to, engine, throttle, steering or brake systems, that is stored and can be read out with suitable devices, particularly when the vehicle is serviced. The data obtained is used to properly diagnose and service your vehicle or to further optimize and develop vehicle functions.

COMAND/mbrace

If the vehicle is equipped with COMAND or mbrace, additional data about the vehicle's operation, the use of the vehicle in certain situations, and the location of the vehicle may be compiled through COMAND or the mbrace system.

For additional information please refer to the COMAND User Manual and/or the mbrace Terms and Conditions.

Event data recorders

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as during air bag deployment or when hitting a road obstacle. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less.

The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- how various systems in your vehicle are operating
- whether or not the driver and passenger seat belts are fastened
- how far (if at all) the driver is depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal and
- how fast the vehicle is traveling

This data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur. NOTE: EDR data is recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data is recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, can combine the EDR data with the type of personal identification data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties that have the special equipment, such as law enforcement, can read the information by accessing the vehicle or the EDR.

EDR data may be used in civil and criminal matters as a tool in accident reconstruction, accident claims, and vehicle safety. Since the Crash Data Retrieval CDR tool that is used to extract data from the EDR is commercially available, Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC ("MBUSA") expressly disclaims any and all liability arising from the extraction of this information by unauthorized Mercedes-Benz personnel.

MBUSA will not share EDR data with others without the consent of the vehicle owners or, if the vehicle is leased, without the consent of the lessee. Exceptions to this representation include responses to subpoenas by law enforcement; by federal, state or local government; in connection with or arising out of litigation involving MBUSA or its subsidiaries and affiliates; or, as required by law.

Warning: The EDR is a component of the Restraint System Module. Tampering with, altering, modifying or removing the EDR component may result in a malfunction of the Restraint System Module and other systems.

State laws or regulations regarding EDRs that conflict with federal regulation are pre-empted. This means that in the event of such conflict, the federal regulation governs. As of February 2013, 13 states have enacted laws relating to EDRs.

Information on copyright

General information

Information on license for free and open-source software used in your vehicle and its electronic components is available on the following website:

http://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Cockpit 30
Instrument cluster 31
Multifunction steering wheel 33
Center console 35
Door control panel 37
Overhead control panel 38

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Cockpit



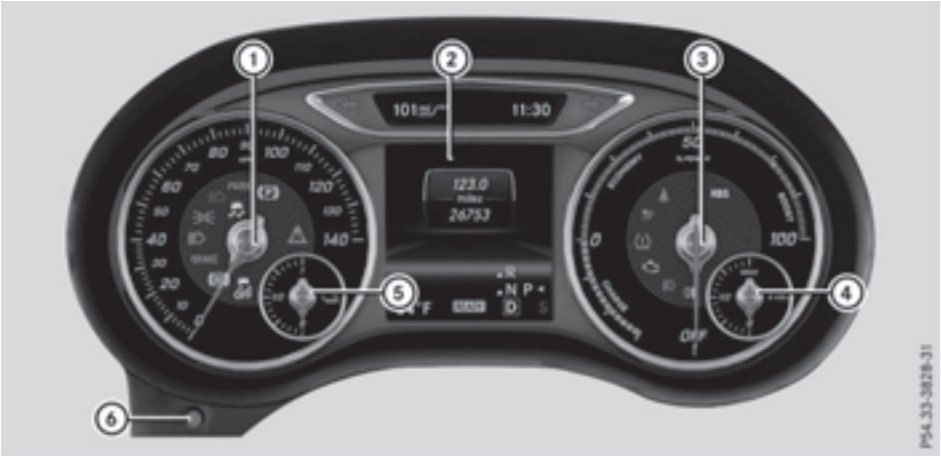
	Function	Page
①	Steering wheel paddle shifters	138
②	Combination switch	102
③	Instrument cluster	31
④	Horn	
⑤	DIRECT SELECT lever	134
⑥	PARKTRONIC warning display	165
⑦	Overhead control panel	38

	Function	Page
⑧	Climate control systems	116
⑨	Ignition lock	131
⑩	Adjusts the steering wheel	94
⑪	Cruise control lever	162
⑫	Electric parking brake	155
⑬	Light switch	100
⑭	Diagnostics connection	25
⑮	Opens the hood	270

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Instrument cluster

Displays and controls

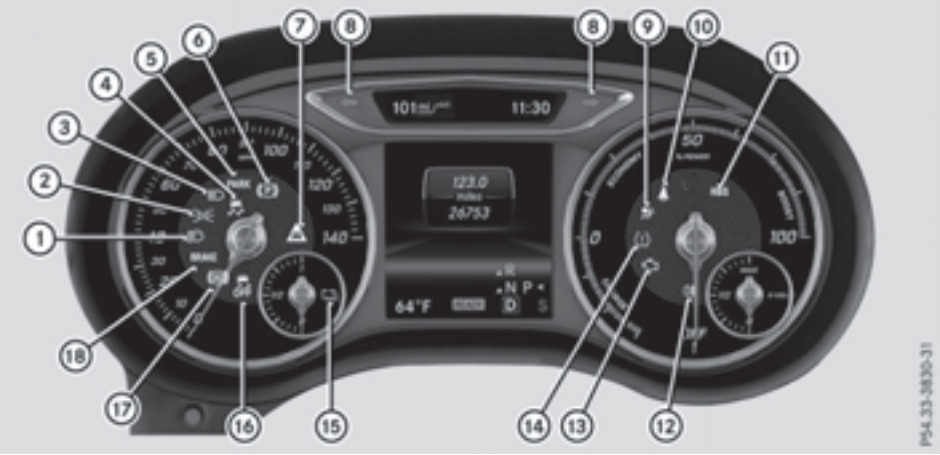


	Function	Page
①	Speedometer	
②	Multifunction display with outside temperature display	186 183
③	Power display	183

	Function	Page
④	E-CELL display	183
⑤	Display for the condition of charge of the high-voltage battery	184
⑥	Instrument cluster lighting	182

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Warning and indicator lamps



	Function	Page
①	Low-beam headlamps	101
②	Parking lamps	101
③	High-beam headlamps	102
④	ESP®	235
⑤	PARK Electric parking brake (red)	238
⑥	Electric parking brake (yellow)	238
⑦	Distance warning	239
⑧	Turn signals	102
⑨	Restraint system	238

	Function	Page
⑩	Seat belt	229
⑪	RBS RBS (Recuperative Brake System)	231
⑫	Rear fog lamp	101
⑬	Drive system	218
⑭	Tire pressure monitor	240
⑮	High-voltage battery reserve	219
⑯	ESP® OFF	235
⑰	ABS	232
⑱	BRAKE Brakes (red)	231

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Multifunction steering wheel



	Function	Page
①	Multifunction display	186
②	Audio 20 or COMAND display (see the separate operating instructions)	
③	 Vehicles with Audio 20: switches on voice-operated control for navigation (see manufacturer's operating instructions) Vehicles with COMAND: switches on the Voice Control System (see the separate operating instructions)	

	Function	Page
④	 Rejects or ends a call Exits the telephone book/redial memory  Makes or accepts a call Switches to the redial memory  Adjusts the volume  Mute	192
⑤	 Selects a menu  Selects a submenu or scrolls through lists OK Confirms a selection Hides display messages	184 184 184 200

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

	Function	Page
⑥	Back Vehicles with Audio 20: switches off voice-operated control of the navigation (see manufacturer's operating instructions) Vehicles with COMAND: switches off the Voice Control System (see the separate operating instructions)	184

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Center console

Center console, upper section

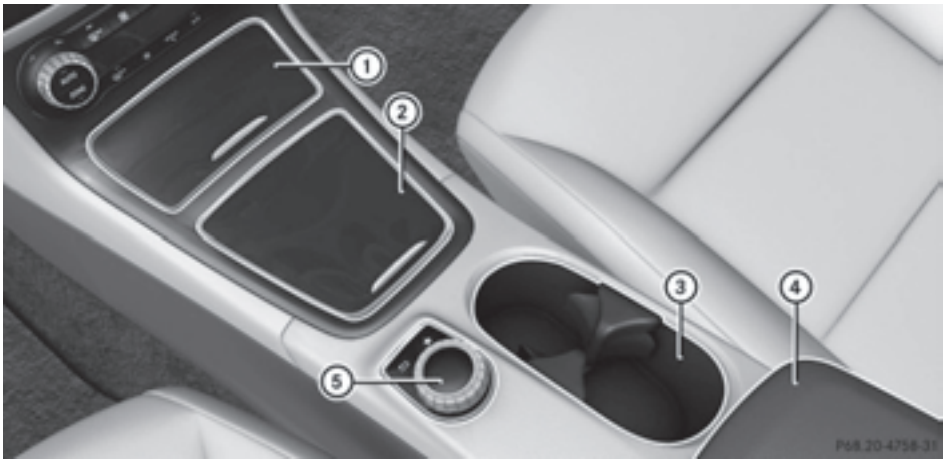


	Function	Page
①	Audio 20/COMAND (see separate operating instructions)	
②	Seat heating	92
③	PARKTRONIC	165
④	Activates RANGE PLUS	144

	Function	Page
⑤	Hazard warning lamps	102
⑥	PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp	41
⑦	Selects the drive program	137

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Center console, lower section



	Function	Page
①	Ashtray Cigarette lighter Socket Stowage compartment	253 254 254 242
②	Stowage compartment	242
③	Cup holder	251

	Function	Page
④	Stowage compartment with Media Interface	242
⑤	Audio/COMAND controller; see the separate operating instructions	

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Door control panel

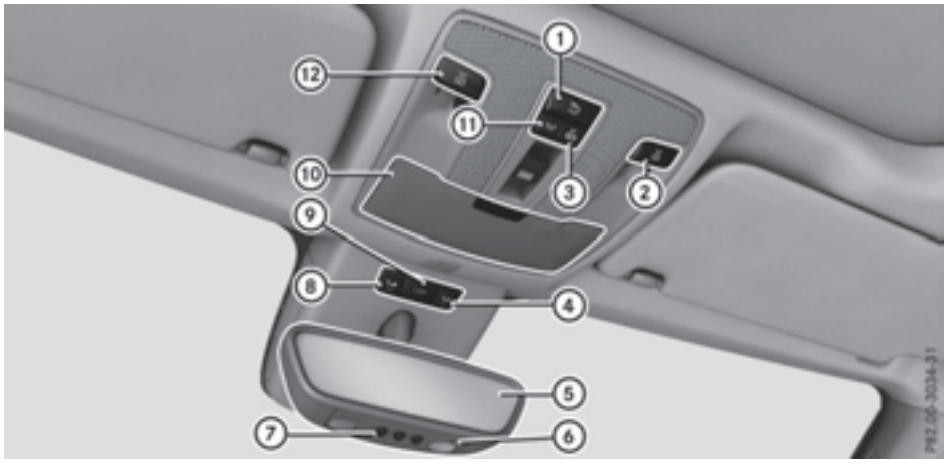


	Function	Page
①	Opens the door	79
②	Unlocks/locks the vehicle	80
③	M 1 2 3 Saves the seat and exterior mirror settings	97
④	Adjusts the seats electrically	91
⑤	Adjusts and folds the exterior mirrors in/out electrically	95

	Function	Page
⑥	Opens/closes the side windows	83
⑦	Activates/deactivates the override feature for the side windows in the rear compartment	62

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Overhead control panel



	Function	Page
①	Switches the rear compartment interior lighting on/off	103
②	Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off	103
③	Switches the front interior lighting/automatic interior lighting control off	103
④	MB Info call button (mbrace system)	258
⑤	Rear-view mirror	95
⑥	Sets the compass	266

	Function	Page
⑦	Buttons for the garage door opener	264
⑧	Roadside Assistance call button (mbrace system)	257
⑨	SOS button (mbrace system)	256
⑩	Eyeglasses compartment	243
⑪	Switches the front interior lighting on	103
⑫	Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off	103

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information 40
Panic alarm 40
Occupant safety 40
Children in the vehicle 56
Pets in the vehicle 62
Driving safety systems 62
Protection against theft 69

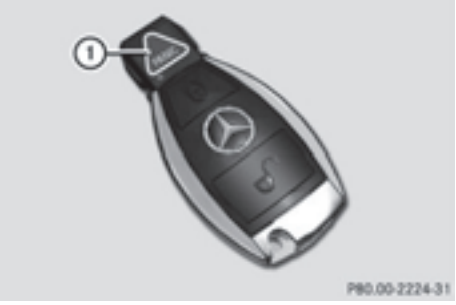
DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information

ⓘ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 26).

Panic alarm



▶ **To activate:** press and hold the PANIC button ① for approx. one second. A visual and audible alarm is triggered if the alarm system is armed.

▶ **To deactivate:** press PANIC button ① again.

or

▶ Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.

or, in vehicles with KEYLESS-GO start-function or KEYLESS-GO

▶ Press the Start/Stop button.

The SmartKey must be in the vehicle.

Occupant safety

Introduction to the restraint system

The restraint system can reduce the risk of vehicle occupants coming into contact with parts of the vehicle's interior in the event of an accident. The restraint system can also reduce the forces to which vehicle occupants are subjected during an accident.

The restraint system comprises:

- Seat belt system
- Air bags
- Child restraint system
- Child seat securing systems

The components of the restraint system work in conjunction with each other. They can only deploy their protective function if, at all times, all vehicle occupants:

- have fastened their seat belts correctly (▷ page 44)
- have adjusted their seat and head restraint properly (▷ page 89).

As the driver, you also have to make sure that the steering wheel is adjusted correctly. Observe the information relating to the correct driver's seat position (▷ page 88).

You also have to make sure that an air bag can inflate properly if deployed (▷ page 46).

An air bag supplements a correctly worn seat belt. As an additional safety device, the air bag increases the level of protection for vehicle occupants in the event of an accident. For example, if, in the event of an accident, the protection offered by the seat belt is sufficient, the air bags are not deployed. When an accident occurs, only the air bags that increase protection in that particular accident situation are deployed. However, seat belts and air bags generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside.

Information on restraint system operation can be found under "Triggering of the Emergency Tensioning Devices and air bags" (▷ page 54).

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

See "Children in the vehicle" for information on infants and children traveling with you in the vehicle restraint systems for infants and children (▷ page 56).

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Modifications to the restraint system may cause it to no longer work as intended. The restraint system may then not perform its intended protective function and may fail in an accident or trigger unexpectedly, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Never modify parts of the restraint system. Never tamper with the wiring, the electronic components or their software.

If it is necessary to modify an air bag system to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for details. USA only: for further information contact our Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372).

Restraint system warning lamp

The functions of the restraint system are checked after the ignition is switched on and at regular intervals while the drive system is running. Therefore, malfunctions can be detected in good time.

The restraint system warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is started. The components of the restraint system are in operational readiness.

A malfunction has occurred if the restraint system warning lamp:

- does not light up after the ignition is switched on
- does not go out after a few seconds with the drive system running
- lights up again while the drive system is running

⚠ DANGER

If the restraint system is malfunctioning, individual restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident with a high rate of vehicle deceleration. This could affect Emergency Tensioning Devices or air bags, for example. The vehicle's high-voltage electrical system may also not be deactivated as intended in the event of an accident. You could suffer an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. Immediately switch off the ignition and remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock after an accident.

PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp



PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp ① and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp ② are part of the Occupant Classification System (OCS).

DEALER E-PROCESS

The indicator lamps display the status of the front-passenger front air bag.

- PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up: the front-passenger front air bag is enabled. If, in the event of an accident, all deployment criteria are met, the front-passenger front air bag is deployed.
- PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up: the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated. It will then not be deployed in the event of an accident.

Depending on the person in the front-passenger seat, the front-passenger front air bag must either be deactivated or enabled; see the following points. You must make sure of this both before and during a journey.

- **Children in a child restraint system:** whether the front-passenger front air bag is enabled or deactivated depends on the installed child restraint system, and the age and size of the child. Therefore, be sure to observe the notes on the "Occupant Classification System (OCS)" (▷ page 49) and on "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 56). There you will also find instructions on rearward and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front-passenger seat.
- **All other persons:** depending on the classification of the person in the front-passenger seat, the front-passenger front air bag is enabled or deactivated (▷ page 49). Be sure to observe the notes on "Seat belts“ (▷ page 42) and "Air bags" (▷ page 46). There you can also find information on the correct seat position.

Seat belts

Introduction

Seat belts are the most effective means of restricting the movement of vehicle occupants in the event of an accident or the vehicle rolling over. This reduces the risk of vehicle occupants coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior or being ejected from the vehicle. Furthermore, the seat belt helps to keep the vehicle occupant in the best position in relation to the air bag.

The seat belt system comprises:

- Seat belts
- Emergency Tensioning Devices for the front seat belts and the outer seat belts in the rear
- Seat belt force limiters for the front seat belts and the outer seat belts in the rear

If the seat belt is pulled out of the belt outlet quickly or with a jerky movement, the belt retractor locks. The belt strap cannot be extracted any further.

The Emergency Tensioning Device tightens the seat belt in an accident, pulling the belt close against the body. However it does not pull the vehicle occupant back in the direction of the backrest.

The Emergency Tensioning Device does not correct an incorrect seat position or the routing of an incorrectly fastened seat belt.

When triggered, a seat belt force limiter helps to reduce the force exerted by the seat belt on the vehicle occupant.

The seat belt force limiters for the front seats are synchronized with the front air bags, which absorb part of the deceleration force. This can reduce the force exerted on the vehicle occupants during an accident.

! If the front-passenger seat is unoccupied, do not insert the belt tongue into the buckle of the front-passenger seat. This may otherwise lead to the triggering of the Emergency Tensioning Device in the event of an accident, which will then need to be replaced.

Important safety notes

The use of seat belts and child restraint systems is required by law in:

- all 50 states
- the U.S. territories

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- the District of Columbia
- all Canadian provinces

Even where this is not required by law, all vehicle occupants should correctly fasten their seat belts before starting the journey.

⚠ WARNING

If the seat belt is incorrectly fastened, it cannot protect as intended. Furthermore, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can cause additional injury, for example, in an accident, during braking or when abruptly changing direction. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Make sure that all vehicle occupants are seated properly with a correctly fastened seat belt.

⚠ WARNING

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the backrest to an almost vertical position. When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdomen or neck injuries, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey. Always ensure that the backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.

⚠ WARNING

Persons under 5 ft (1.50 m) in height cannot fasten the seat belt correctly without an additional suitable restraint system. If the seat belt is incorrectly fastened, it cannot protect as intended. Furthermore, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can cause additional injury, for example, in an accident, during braking or an abrupt change of direction. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

For this reason, always secure persons under 5 ft (1.50 m) in height in suitable restraint systems.

If a child younger than twelve years old and under 5 ft (1.50 m) in height is traveling in the vehicle:

- always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for this Mercedes-Benz vehicle. The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child
- always observe the instructions and safety notes in the "Children in the vehicle" section of this Operator's Manual (▷ page 56) in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions
- be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on the "Occupant classification system (OCS)" (▷ page 49)

⚠ WARNING

The seat belts may not perform their intended protective function if:

- they are damaged, modified, extremely dirty, bleach or dyed
- the seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty
- the Emergency Tensioning Devices, belt anchorages or inertia reels have been modified

Seat belts may sustain non-visible damage in an accident, e.g. due to glass splinters. Modified or damaged seat belts may tear or fail, e.g. in an accident. Modified Emergency Tensioning Devices could accidentally trigger or fail to deploy when necessary. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Never modify the seat belts, Emergency Tensioning Devices, belt anchorages or inertia reels. Make sure that the seat belts are undamaged, not worn out and clean. Following an accident, have the seat belts checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only use seat belts that have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Proper use of the seat belts

Observe the safety notes on the seat belt (▷ page 42).

All vehicle occupants must be wearing the seat belt correctly before beginning the journey. Also make sure that all vehicle occupants are always wearing the seat belt correctly while the vehicle is in motion.

When fastening the seat belt, always make sure that:

- the seat belt tongue is only inserted to the belt buckle belonging to that seat.
- the seat belt is tight across your body.

 Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.
- the seat belt is not twisted.

 Only then can the forces which occur be distributed over the area of the belt.
- the shoulder section of the belt is always routed across the center of your shoulder.

 The shoulder section of the belt must not come into contact with your neck or be routed under your arm. Where possible, adjust the seat belt to the appropriate height.
- the lap belt passes tightly and as low down as possible across your lap.

 The lap belt must always be routed across your hip joints and not across your abdomen. This applies particularly to pregnant women. If necessary, push the lap belt down to your hip joint and pull it tight using the shoulder section of the belt.
- the seat belt is not routed across sharp, pointed or fragile objects.

 If you have such items located on or in your clothing, e.g. pens, keys or eyeglasses, store these in a suitable place.
- only one person is using a seat belt at a time.

 Infants and children must never travel sitting on the lap of a vehicle occupant. In the event of an accident, they could be crushed between the vehicle occupant and seat belt.
- objects are never secured with a seat belt if the seat belt is also being used by one of the vehicle's occupants.

 Also ensure that there are never objects between a person and the seat, e.g. cushions.

Seat belts are only intended to secure and restrain vehicle occupants. Always observe the "Loading guidelines" for securing objects, luggage or loads (▷ page 242).

Fastening and adjusting the seat belts

Observe the safety notes on the seat belt (▷ page 42) and the notes on correct use of seat belts (▷ page 44).

If the center rear seat belt is being used, also observe the information about the seat belt for the center rear seat (▷ page 45).



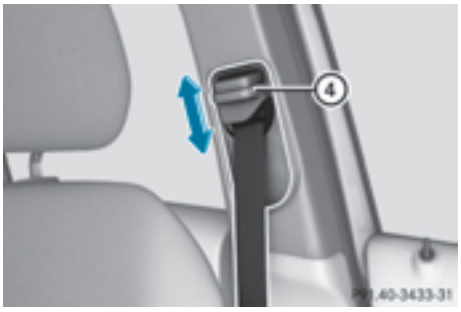
Basic illustration

▶ Adjust the seat (▷ page 88).
The seat backrest must be in an almost vertical position.

▶ Pull the seat belt smoothly from belt outlet ③.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- Engage seat belt tongue ② in belt buckle ①.
- If necessary, pull upwards on the shoulder section of the seat belt to tighten the belt across your body.



The shoulder section of the seat belt must always be routed across the center of the shoulder. Adjust the belt outlet if necessary.

- **To raise:** slide the belt outlet upwards. The belt outlet will engage in various positions.
- **To lower:** hold belt outlet release ④ and slide belt outlet downwards.
- Let go of belt outlet release ④ in the desired position and make sure that the belt outlet engages.

All seat belts except the driver's seat belt are equipped with a special seat belt retractor to securely fasten child restraint systems in the vehicle. Further information can be found under "Special seat belt retractor" (▷ page 57).

Seat belt for the center rear seat

If the left-hand rear seat backrest is folded down and back up again, the rear center seat belt may lock. The seat belt can then not be pulled out.

- **To release the rear center seat belt:** pull the seat belt out approximately 1 in (25 mm) at the belt outlet on the backrest and then release it again.
 The seat belt is retracted and released.

Releasing seat belts

! Make sure that the seat belt is fully rolled up. Otherwise, the seat belt or belt tongue will be trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism. This could damage the door, the door trim panel and the seat belt. Damaged seat belts can no longer fulfill their protective function and must be replaced. Visit a qualified specialist workshop.



Basic illustration

- Press release button ①, hold belt tongue ② firmly and guide it back towards belt outlet ③.

Belt warning for the driver and front passenger

The seat belt warning lamp in the instrument cluster is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts. It may light up continuously or flash. In addition, there may be a warning tone.

Regardless of whether the driver's seat belt has already been fastened, the seat belt warning lamp lights up for six seconds each time the drive system is started. If the front doors are closed and the driver or front-passenger seat belt has not been fastened, the seat belt warning lamp lights up again after the six seconds. As soon as the driver's and front-passenger seat belts are

DEALER E-PROCESS

fastened or a front door is opened again, the seat belt warning lamp goes out.

If the driver's seat belt is not fastened after the drive system is started, an additional warning tone will sound. The warning tone switches off after six seconds or once the driver's seat belt is fastened.

If the vehicle's speed exceeds 15 mph (25 km/h) once and the driver's and front-passenger seat belts are not fastened, a warning tone sounds. A warning tone also sounds with increasing intensity for 60 seconds or until the driver or front passenger have fastened their seat belts.

If the driver or front passenger unfasten their seat belts during the journey, the seat belt warning is activated again.

For more information on the seat belt warning lamp, see "Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster, seat belts" (▷ page 229).

Air bags

Introduction

The installation point of an air bag can be recognized by the AIR BAG symbol.

An air bag complements the correctly fastened seat belt. It is no substitute for the seat belt. The air bag provides additional protection in applicable accident situations.

Not all air bags are deployed in an accident. The different air bag systems function independently from one another (▷ page 54).

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities.

It is also not possible to rule out a risk of injury caused by an air bag due to the high speed at which the air bag must be deployed.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If you do not sit in the correct seat position, the air bag cannot protect as intended and could even cause additional injury when deployed. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

To avoid hazardous situations, always make sure that all of the vehicle's occupants:

- have fastened their seat belts correctly, including pregnant women
- are sitting correctly and maintain the greatest possible distance to the air bags
- follow the following instructions

Always make sure that there are no objects between the air bag and the vehicle's occupants.

- Adjust the seats properly before beginning your journey. Always make sure that the seat is in an almost upright position. The center of the head restraint must support the head at about eye level.
- Move the driver's and front-passenger seats as far back as possible. The driver's seat position must allow the vehicle to be driven safely.
- Only hold the steering wheel on the outside. This allows the air bag to be fully deployed.
- Always lean against the backrest while driving. Do not lean forwards or lean against the door or side window. You may otherwise be in the deployment area of the air bags.
- Always keep your feet in the footwell in front of the seat. Do not put your feet on the dashboard, for example. Your feet may otherwise be in the deployment area of the air bag.
- For this reason, always secure persons less than 5 ft (1.50 m) tall in suitable restraint systems. Up to this height, the seat belt cannot be worn correctly.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

If a child is traveling in your vehicle, also observe the following notes:

- Always secure children under twelve years of age and less than 5 ft (1.50 m) tall in suitable child restraint systems.
- Child restraint systems should be installed on the rear seats.
- Only secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat when the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated. If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is permanently lit, the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated (▷ page 41).
- Always observe the instructions and safety notes on the "Occupant Classification System (OCS)" (▷ page 49) and on "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 56) in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Objects in the vehicle interior may prevent an air bag from functioning correctly.
Before starting your journey and to avoid risks resulting from the speed of the air bag as it deploys, make sure that:

- there are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an air bag.
- there are no objects between the seat, door and B-pillar.
- no hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, hang on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- no accessories, such as cup holders, are attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an air bag, e.g. to doors, side windows, rear side trim or side walls.
- no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects are in the pockets of your clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

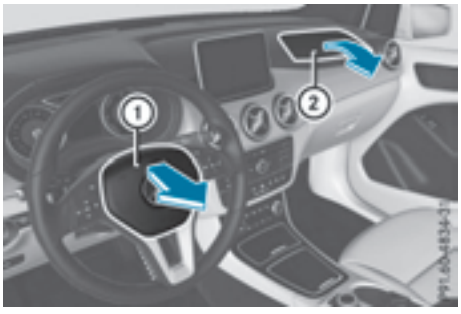
⚠ WARNING
If you modify the air bag cover or affix objects such as stickers to it, the air bag can no longer function correctly. There is an increased risk of injury.

Never modify an air bag cover or affix objects to it.

⚠ WARNING
Sensors to control the air bags are located in the doors. Modifications or work not performed correctly to the doors or door paneling, as well as damaged doors, can lead to the function of the sensors being impaired. The air bags might therefore not function properly anymore. Consequently, the air bags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do. There is an increased risk of injury.

Never modify the doors or parts of the doors. Always have work on the doors or door paneling carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Front air bags



Driver's air bag ① deploys in front of the steering wheel. Front-passenger front air bag ② deploys in front of and above the glove box.

When deployed, the front air bags offer additional head and thorax protection for the occupants in the front seats.

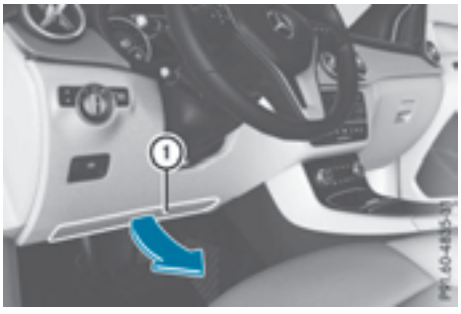
The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamps inform you about the status of the front-passenger air bag (▷ page 41).

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

The front-passenger front air bag will only deploy if:

- the system, based on the OCS weight sensor readings, detects that the front-passenger seat is occupied (▷ page 49). The PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is lit (▷ page 50)
- the restraint system control unit predicts a high accident severity

Driver's knee bag



Driver's knee bag ① deploys under the steering column. The driver's knee bag is triggered together with the front air bag.

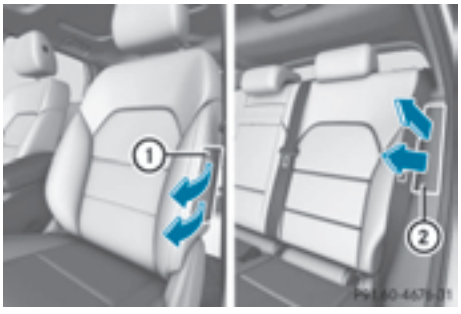
The driver's knee bag offers additional thigh, knee and lower leg protection for the occupant in the driver's seat.

Side impact air bags

⚠ WARNING

Unsuitable seat covers could restrict or even prevent the deployment of the air bags integrated into the seats. Consequently, the air bags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do. In addition, the function of the Occupant Classification System (OCS) could be restricted. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

You should only use seat covers that have been approved for the respective seat by Mercedes-Benz.



Front side impact air bags ① and rear side impact air bags ② deploy next to the outer bolster of the seat backrest.

When deployed, the side impact air bag offers additional thorax protection. It also offers additional pelvis protection for occupants in the front seats. However, it does not protect the:

- head
- neck
- arms

In the event of a side impact, the side impact air bag is deployed on the side on which the impact occurs.

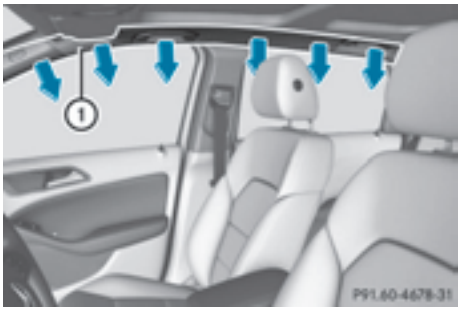
The side impact air bag on the front-passenger side (front) deploys under the following conditions:

- the OCS system detects that the front-passenger seat is occupied or
- the belt tongue is engaged in the belt buckle of the front-passenger seat

If the belt tongue is engaged in the belt buckle, the side impact air bag on the front-passenger side deploys if an appropriate accident situation occurs. In this case, deployment is independent of whether the front-passenger seat is occupied or not.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Window curtain air bags



Window curtain air bags ① are integrated into the side of the roof frame and deployed in the area from the A-pillar to the C-pillar.

When deployed, the window curtain air bag enhances the level of protection for the head. However, it does not protect the chest or arms.

In the event of a side impact, the window curtain air bag is deployed on the side on which the impact occurs.

If the system determines that they can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt, a window curtain air bag may be deployed in other accident situations (▷ page 54).

Occupant Classification System (OCS)

Introduction

The Occupant Classification System (OCS) categorizes the person in the front-passenger seat. Depending on that result, the front-passenger front air bag is either enabled or deactivated.

The system does not disable:

- the side impact air bag
- the window curtain air bag
- the Emergency Tensioning Devices

Prerequisites

To be classified correctly, the front passenger must sit:

- with the seat belt fastened correctly
- in an almost upright position with their back against the seat backrest
- with their feet resting on the floor, if possible

If the front passenger does not observe these conditions, OCS may produce a false classification, e.g. because the front passenger:

- transfers their weight by supporting themselves on a vehicle armrest
- sits in such a way that their weight is raised from the seat cushion

If it is absolutely necessary to install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, be sure to observe the correct positioning of the child restraint system. Never place objects under or behind the child restraint system, e.g. cushions. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the front-passenger seat.

The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be subjected to a load by the head restraint. Adjust the angle of the seat backrest and the head restraint position accordingly.

Only then can OCS be guaranteed to function correctly. Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Operation of Occupant Classification System (OCS)



① PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp
② PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp

The indicator lamps inform you whether the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated or enabled.

▶ Press the Start/Stop button once or twice, or turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
The system carries out self-diagnostics.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamps must light up simultaneously for approximately six seconds.

The indicator lamps display the status of the front-passenger front air bag.

- PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up: the front-passenger front air bag is enabled. If, in the event of an accident, all deployment criteria are met, the front-passenger front air bag is deployed.
- PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up: the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated. It will then not be deployed in the event of an accident.

If the status of the front-passenger front air bag changes while the vehicle is in motion, an air bag display message appears in the instrument cluster (▷ page 213). When the front-passenger seat is occupied, always pay attention to the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamps. Be aware of the status of the front-passenger front air bag both before and during the journey.

⚠ WARNING

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, the front-passenger front air bag is disabled. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function. A person in the front-passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle's interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

When the front-passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- the classification of the person in the front-passenger seat is correct and the front-passenger front air bag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front-passenger seat
- the front-passenger seat has been moved back as far back as possible.
- the person is seated correctly.

Make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front-passenger front air bag is correct.

⚠ WARNING

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is lit up, the front-passenger front air bag may deploy in an accident. The child could be struck by the air bag. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Make sure that the front-passenger front air bag has been disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains off and/or the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp lights up, do not install a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat. You can find more information on OCS under "Problems with the

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Occupant Classification System" (▷ page 53).

⚠ WARNING

If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat and you position the front-passenger seat too close to the dashboard, in the event of an accident, the child could:

- come into contact with the vehicle's interior if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, for example
- be struck by the air bag if the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON is lit up

This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Always move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible and fully retract the seat cushion length. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the vehicle belt sash guide to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the vehicle belt sash guide. If necessary, adjust the vehicle belt sash guide and the front-passenger seat accordingly. Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

If OCS determines that:

- the front-passenger seat is unoccupied, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up after the system self-test and remains lit. This indicates that the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated.
- the front-passenger seat is occupied by a child of up to twelve months old, in a standard child restraint system, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up after the system self-test and remains lit. This indicates that the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated.

 But even in the case of a twelve-month-old child, in a standard child restraint system, the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON can light up permanently after the system self-test. This indicates that the front-passenger front air bag is activated. The result of the classification is dependent on, among other factors, the child restraint system and the child's stature. It is recommended that you install the child restraint system on a suitable rear seat.
- the front-passenger seat is occupied by a person of smaller stature (e.g. a teenager or small adult), either the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON or PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up and remains lit after the system self-test depending on the result of the classification.
 - If the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp lights up, move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible. Alternatively, a person of smaller stature can sit on a rear seat.
 - If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, a person of smaller stature should not use the front-passenger seat.
- the front-passenger seat is occupied by an adult or a person of adult stature, the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp lights up after the system self-test and remains lit. This indicates that the front-passenger front air bag is activated.

If children are traveling in the vehicle, be sure to observe the notes on "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 56).

When OCS is malfunctioning, the red restraint system warning lamp in the instrument cluster and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp light up simultaneously. The front-passenger front air bag is deactivated in this case and does not deploy during an accident. Have the system checked by qualified technicians as soon as possible. Consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. The front-passenger seat should only be repaired at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If the front-passenger seat, the seat cover or the seat cushion is damaged, have the necessary repair work carried out at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

DEALER E-PROCESS

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use seat accessories that have been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

If the driver's air bag deploys, this does not mean that the front-passenger front air bag will also deploy. The Occupant Classification System (OCS) categorizes the occupant in the front-passenger seat. Depending on that result, the front-passenger front air bag is either enabled or deactivated.

System self-test

⚠ DANGER

If both the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamps do not light up during the system self-test, the system is malfunctioning. The front-passenger front air bag might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident with high deceleration. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

In this case the front-passenger seat may not be used. Do not install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat. Have the Occupant Classification System (OCS) checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ DANGER

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit after the system self-test, the front-passenger front air bag is disabled. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident. In this case, the front-passenger front air bag cannot perform its intended protective function, e.g. when a person is seated in the front-passenger seat.

That person could, for example, come into contact with the vehicle's interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

When the front-passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- the classification of the person in the front-passenger seat is correct and the front-passenger front air bag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front-passenger seat
- the person is seated properly with a correctly fastened seatbelt
- the front-passenger seat has been moved back as far back as possible

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit when it should not, the front-passenger seat may not be used. Do not install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat. Have the Occupant Classification System (OCS) checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

Objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system could affect OCS operation. This could result in the front-passenger air bag not functioning as intended during an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Do not place any objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the backrest of the front-passenger seat. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

After the system self-test, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF or PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp displays the status of the front-passenger front air bag (▷ page 50).

For more information about the OCS, see "Problems with the Occupant Classification System" (▷ page 53).

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Problems with the Occupant Classification System (OCS)

Be sure to observe the notes on "System self-test" (▷ page 52).

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up and remains lit, even though the front-passenger seat is occupied by an adult or a person of a stature corresponding to that of an adult.	The classification of the person on the front-passenger seat is incorrect. ▶ Make sure the conditions for a correct classification of the person on the front-passenger seat are met (▷ page 49). ▶ If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit, the front-passenger seat may not be used. ▶ Have OCS checked as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp does not light up and/or does not stay on. The front-passenger seat is: • unoccupied • occupied with the weight of a child up to twelve months old in a child restraint system	OCS is malfunctioning. ▶ Make sure there is nothing between the seat cushion and the child seat. ▶ Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system rests on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the front-passenger seat. If necessary, adjust the position of the front-passenger seat. ▶ Make sure that the seat cushion length is fully retracted. ▶ When installing the child restraint system, make sure that the seat belt is tight. Do not pull the seat belt tight using the front-passenger seat adjustment. This could result in the seat belt and the child restraint system being pulled too tightly. ▶ Check for correct installation of the child restraint system. Make sure that the head restraint does not apply a load to the child restraint system. If necessary, adjust the head restraint accordingly. ▶ Make sure that no objects are applying additional weight onto the seat. ▶ If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains off and/or the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp lights up, do not install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat. It is recommended that you install the child restraint system on a suitable rear seat. ▶ Have OCS checked as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Deployment of Emergency Tensioning Devices and air bags

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

The air bag parts are hot after an air bag has been deployed. There is a risk of injury.

Do not touch the air bag parts. Have a deployed air bag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

⚠ WARNING

A deployed air bag no longer offers any protection and cannot provide the intended protection in an accident. There is an increased risk of injury.

Have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop in order to have a deployed air bag replaced.

It is important for your safety and that of your passenger to have deployed air bags replaced and to have any malfunctioning air bags repaired. This will help to make sure the air bags continue to perform their protective function for the vehicle occupants in the event of a crash.

⚠ WARNING

Pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices that have been deployed are no longer operational and are unable to perform their intended protective function. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Therefore, have pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices which have been triggered immediately replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

If Emergency Tensioning Devices are triggered or air bags are deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also be released. The restraint system warning lamp lights up.

Only in rare cases will the bang affect your hearing. The powder that is released generally does not constitute a health hazard, but it may cause short-term breathing difficulties in people with asthma or other respiratory problems. Provided it is safe to do so, you should leave the vehicle immediately or open the window in order to prevent breathing difficulties.

Air bags and pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices (ETDs) contain perchlorate material, which may require special handling and regard for the environment. National guidelines must be observed during disposal. In California, see **www.dtsc.ca.gov/HazardousWaste/Perchlorate/index.cfm**.

Method of operation

During the first stage of a collision, the restraint system control unit evaluates important physical data relating to vehicle deceleration or acceleration, such as:

- duration
- direction
- intensity

Based on the evaluation of this data, the restraint system control unit triggers the Emergency Tensioning Devices during a frontal or rear collision.

An Emergency Tensioning Device can only be triggered, if:

- the ignition is switched on
- the components of the restraint system are operational. You can find further information under: "Restraint system warning lamp" (▷ page 41)
- the belt tongue is engaged in the buckle on the respective front-passenger seat

The Emergency Tensioning Devices in the rear compartment are triggered independently of the lock status of the seat belts.

If the restraint system control unit detects a more severe accident, further components of the restraint system are activated independently of each other in certain frontal collision situations:

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- Front air bags and driver's knee bag
- Window curtain air bag, if the system determines that deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt

The front-passenger front air bag is activated or deactivated depending on the person on the front-passenger seat. The front-passenger front air bag can only deploy in an accident if the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is lit. Observe the information on the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps (▷ page 41).

Your vehicle has two-stage front air bags. During the first deployment stage, the front air bag is filled with propellant gas to reduce the risk of injuries. The front air bag is fully deployed with the maximum amount of propellant gas if a second deployment threshold is reached within a few milliseconds.

The activation threshold of the Emergency Tensioning Devices and the air bag are determined by evaluating the rate of vehicle deceleration or acceleration which occurs at various points in the vehicle. This process is preemptive in nature. Deployment should take place in good time at the start of the collision.

The rate of vehicle deceleration or acceleration and the direction of the force are essentially determined by:

- the distribution of forces during the collision
- the collision angle
- the deformation characteristics of the vehicle
- the characteristics of the object with which the vehicle has collided

Factors which can only be seen and measured after a collision has occurred do not play a decisive role in the deployment of an air bag. Nor do they provide an indication of air bag deployment.

The vehicle can be deformed considerably, without an air bag being deployed. This is the case if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected and the rate of deceleration is not high. Conversely, air bags may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. This is the case if, for example, very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal body members are hit, and sufficient deceleration occurs as a result.

If the restraint system control unit detects a side impact, the relevant restraint system components are deployed independently of each other.

- Side impact air bags on the side where the impact takes place, independently of the Emergency Tensioning Device and the use of the seat belt on the driver's seat and outer seats in the second row

 The side impact air bag on the front-passenger side (front) deploys under the following conditions:

 - the OCS system detects that the front-passenger seat is occupied or
 - the belt tongue is engaged in the belt buckle of the front-passenger seat
- Window curtain air bag on the side of impact, independently of the use of the seat belt and independently of whether the front-passenger seat is occupied
- Emergency Tensioning Devices, if the system determines that deployment can offer additional protection in this situation

ⓘ Not all air bags are deployed in an accident. The different air bag systems work independently of each other.

How the air bag system works is determined by the severity of the accident detected, especially the vehicle deceleration or acceleration and the apparent type of accident:

- frontal collision
- side impact

DEALER E-PROCESS

Automatic measures after an accident

Immediately after an accident, the following measures are implemented, depending on the type and severity of the impact:

- the hazard warning lamps are activated
- the emergency lighting is activated
- the vehicle doors are unlocked
- the front side windows are lowered
- the drive system and the high-voltage electrical system are switched off
- vehicles with mbrace: automatic emergency call

Children in the vehicle

Important safety notes

Accident statistics show that children secured in the rear seats are safer than children secured in the front-passenger seat. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you install a child restraint system on a rear seat. Children are generally better protected there.

If a child younger than twelve years old and under 5 ft (1.50 m) in height is traveling in the vehicle:

- always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child
- be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes in this section in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions
- be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on the "Occupant Classification System (OCS)" (▷ page 49)

⚠ WARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open the doors, thus endangering other people or road users.
- get out and disrupt traffic.
- operate the vehicle's equipment.

Additionally, children could set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake.
- shift the transmission out of park position **P**
- start the vehicle's drive system.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the SmartKey out of reach of children.

⚠ WARNING

If persons, particularly children are subjected to prolonged exposure to extreme heat or cold, there is a risk of injury, possibly even fatal. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

If the child restraint system is subjected to direct sunlight, parts may get very hot. Children may burn themselves on these parts, particularly on the metal parts of the child restraint system. There is a risk of injury.

If you leave the vehicle, taking the child with you, always ensure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight. Protect it with a blanket, for example. If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, let it cool down before securing the child in it. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly. Particular attention must be paid to children.

DEALER E-PROCESS

Observe the safety notes on the seat belt (▷ page 42) and the notes on correct use of seat belts (▷ page 44).

A booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper seat belt positioning for children over 41 lbs (18 kg) until they reach a height where a three-point seat belt can be properly fastened without a booster seat.

Special seat belt retractor

⚠ WARNING

If the seat belt is released while driving, the child restraint system will no longer be secured properly. The special seat belt retractor is disabled and the inertia real draws in a portion of the seat belt. The seat belt cannot be immediately refastened. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Reactivate the special seat belt retractor and secure the child restraint system properly.

All seat belts in the vehicle, except the driver's seat belt, are equipped with a special seat belt retractor. When activated, the special seat belt retractor ensures that the seat belt cannot slacken once the child seat is secured.

Installing a child restraint system:

- ▶ Make sure you observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- ▶ Pull the seat belt smoothly from the belt outlet.
- ▶ Engage seat belt tongue in belt buckle.

Activating the special seat belt retractor:

- ▶ Pull the seat belt out fully and let the inertia reel retract it again.
 While the seat belt is retracting, you should hear a ratcheting sound. The special seat belt retractor is enabled.
- ▶ Push the child restraint system down so that the seat belt is tight and does not loosen.

Removing the child restraint system and deactivating the special seat belt retractor:

- ▶ Make sure you observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- ▶ Press the release button of the seat belt buckle and guide the seat belt tongue back towards the belt sash guide.
 The special seat belt retractor is deactivated.

Child restraint system

The use of seat belts and child restraint systems is required by law in:

- all 50 states
- the U.S. territories
- the District of Columbia
- all Canadian provinces

If you install a rearward-facing child restraint system on the center rear seat, the rear arm rest must be folded back as far as possible.

You can obtain further information about the correct child restraint system from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

⚠ WARNING

If the child restraint system is installed incorrectly on a suitable seat, it cannot protect as intended. The child cannot then be restrained in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden changes of direction. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Make sure that you observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions and the notes on use. Please ensure, that the base of the child restraint system is always resting completely on the seat cushion. Never place objects, e.g. cushions, under or behind the child restraint system. Only use child restraint systems with the original cover designed for them. Only replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING

If the child restraint system is installed incorrectly or is not secured, it can come loose in the event of an accident, heavy braking or a sudden change in direction. The child restraint system could be thrown about, striking vehicle occupants. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Always install child restraint systems properly, even if they are not being used. Make sure that you observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

You will find further information on stowing objects, luggage or loads under "Loading guidelines" (▷ page 242).

⚠ WARNING

Child restraint systems or their securing systems which have been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident can no longer protect as intended. The child cannot then be restrained in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden changes of direction. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Replace child restraint systems which have been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident as soon as possible. Have the securing systems on the child restraint system checked at a qualified specialist workshop, before you install a child restraint system again.

The securing systems of child restraint systems are:

- the seat belt system
- the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings
- the Top Tether anchorages

If it is absolutely necessary to carry a child on the front-passenger seat, be sure to observe the information on the "Occupant Classification System (OCS)" (▷ page 49). There you will also find information on deactivating the front-passenger front air bag.

All child restraint systems must meet the following standards:

- U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 225
- Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 210.2

Confirmation that the child restraint system corresponds to the standards can be found on an instruction label on the child restraint system. This confirmation can also be found in the installation instructions that are included with the child restraint system.

Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.

LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat securing system

⚠ WARNING

LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint systems do not offer sufficient protective effect for children whose weight is greater than 48 lbs (22 kg) who are secured using the safety belt integrated in the child restraint system. In the event of an accident, a child might not be restrained correctly. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

If the child weighs more than 48 lbs (22 kg), only use LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint systems with which the child is also secured with the vehicle seat belt. Also secure the child restraint system with the Top Tether belt, if available.

Always comply with the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used.

Before every trip, make sure that the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system is engaged correctly in both LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings

! When installing the child restraint system, make sure that the seat belt for the middle seat does not get trapped. The seat belt could otherwise be damaged.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS



① LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings

▶ Install the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system on both LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings ①.

ISOFIX is a standardized securing system for specially designed child restraint systems on the rear seats. LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings ① for two LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint systems are installed on the left and right rear seats.

Non-LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seats may also be used and can be installed using the vehicle's seat belt system. Install the child seat according to the manufacturer's instructions.

Top Tether

Introduction

Top Tether provides an additional connection between the child restraint system secured with a LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat mount and the vehicle. This helps reduce the risk of injury even further. If the child restraint system is equipped with a Top Tether belt, this should always be used.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If the rear seat backrests are not locked, they could fold forwards in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden changes of direction. As a result, child restraint systems cannot perform their intended protective function. Rear seat backrests that are not locked can also cause additional injuries, e.g. in the event of an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

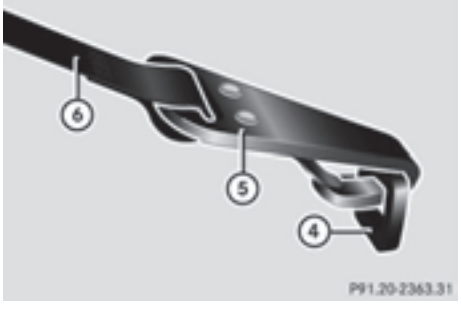
Always lock rear seat backrests after installing a Top Tether belt. Observe the lock verification indicator. Adjust the rear seat backrests so that they are in an upright position.

If the rear backrest is not engaged and locked, the red lock verification indicator will be visible (▷ page 246).

Top Tether anchorages



The Top Tether anchorages are located on the rear side of the rear seat backrests.



▶ Move head restraint ① upwards.

▶ Release rear seat backrest ③ and fold it forwards (▷ page 246).

▶ Route Top Tether belt ⑥ under head restraint ① between the two head restraint bars.

▶ Hook Top Tether hook ⑤ of Top Tether belt ⑥ into Top Tether anchorage ④.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Make sure that:

- Top Tether hook ⑤ is hooked into Top Tether anchorage ④ as shown.
- Top Tether belt ⑥ is not twisted.
- Top Tether belt ⑥ is routed between rear seat backrest ③ and cargo compartment cover ② if cargo compartment cover ② is installed.
- Top Tether belt ⑥ is routed between the rear seat backrest ③ and the cargo net if the cargo net is installed.

▶ Swing back rear seat backrest ③ until it engages.
The red lock verification indicator is no longer visible.

▶ Install the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system with Top Tether. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.

▶ Tension Top Tether belt ⑥. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.

▶ Move head restraint ① back down again slightly if necessary (▷ page 92). Make sure that you do not interfere with the correct routing of Top Tether belt ⑥.

Child restraint system on the front-passenger seat

General notes

Accident statistics show that children secured in the rear seats are safer than children secured in the front-passenger seat. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you install the child restraint system on a rear seat.

If it is absolutely necessary to install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, always observe the instructions and safety notes on the "Occupant Classification System (OCS)" (▷ page 49).

You can thus avoid the risks that could arise as a result of:

- an incorrectly categorized person in the front-passenger seat
- the unintentional deactivation of the front-passenger front air bag
- the unsuitable positioning of the child restraint system, e.g. too close to the dashboard

Rearward-facing child restraint system

If it is absolutely necessary to install a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, always make sure that the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated. Only if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is permanently lit (▷ page 41) is the front-passenger front air bag deactivated.

Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions.

Forward-facing child restraint system

If it is absolutely necessary to install a forward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, always move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible. Fully retract the seat cushion length. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. The backrest of the child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the front-passenger seat. The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be subjected to a load by the head restraint. Adjust the angle of the seat backrest and the head restraint position accordingly. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the vehicle belt outlet to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the vehicle belt outlet. If necessary, adjust the vehicle belt outlet and the front-passenger seat accordingly.

DEALER E-PROCESS

Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions.

Child-proof locks

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If children are traveling in the vehicle, they could:

- open doors, thus endangering other people or road users
- exit the vehicle and be caught by oncoming traffic
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Always activate the child-proof locks and override feature if children are traveling in the vehicle. When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Override feature for:

- the rear doors (▷ page 61)
- the rear side windows (▷ page 62)

⚠ WARNING

If you leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, they could set it in motion by, for example:

- release the parking brake.
- shift the transmission out of park position **P**.
- start the vehicle's drive system.

They could also operate the vehicle's equipment. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

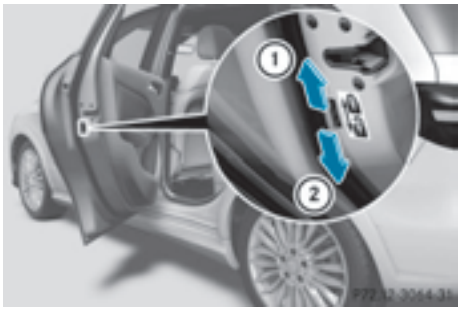
If persons, particularly children are subjected to prolonged exposure to extreme heat or cold, there is a risk of injury, possibly even fatal. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

If the child restraint system is subjected to direct sunlight, parts may get very hot. Children may burn themselves on these parts, particularly on the metal parts of the child restraint system. There is a risk of injury.

If you leave the vehicle, taking the child with you, always ensure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight. Protect it with a blanket, for example. If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, let it cool down before securing the child in it. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Child-proof locks for the rear doors



You secure each door individually with the child-proof locks on the rear doors. A door secured with a child-proof lock cannot be opened from inside the vehicle. When the vehicle is unlocked, the door can be opened from the outside.

- ▶ **To activate:** press the child-proof lock lever up in the direction of arrow ①.
- ▶ Make sure that the child-proof locks are working properly.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** press the child-proof lock lever down in the direction of arrow ②.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Override feature for the rear side windows



▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press button ①. If indicator lamp ② is lit, operation of the rear side windows is disabled. Operation is only possible using the switches in the driver's door. If indicator lamp ② is off, operation is possible using the switches in the rear compartment.

Pets in the vehicle

⚠ WARNING

If you leave animals unattended or unsecured in the vehicle, they could press buttons or switches, for example.

As a result, they could:

- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- activate or deactivate systems, thereby endangering other road users

Unsecured animals could also be flung around the vehicle in the event of an accident or sudden steering or braking, thereby injuring vehicle occupants. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Never leave animals unattended in the vehicle. Always secure animals properly during the journey, e.g. use a suitable animal transport box.

Driving safety systems

Overview of driving safety systems

In this section, you will find information about the following driving safety systems:

- ABS (**A**nti-lock **B**raking **S**ystem) (▷ page 63)
- BAS (**B**rake **A**ssist **S**ystem) (▷ page 63)
- COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS (▷ page 63)
- ESP® (**E**lectronic **S**tability **P**rogram) (▷ page 66)
- EBD (**E**lectronic **B**rake force **D**istribution) (▷ page 68)
- ADAPTIVE BRAKE (▷ page 68)
- STEER CONTROL (▷ page 68)

Important safety notes

If you fail to adapt your driving style or if you are inattentive, the driving safety systems can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. Driving safety systems are merely aids designed to assist driving. You are responsible for maintaining the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time, and for staying in lane. Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front. Drive carefully.

The driving safety systems described only work as effectively as possible when there is adequate contact between the tires and the road surface. Please pay special attention to the notes on tires, recommended minimum tire tread depths, etc. (▷ page 302).

In wintry driving conditions, always use winter tires (M+S tires) and if necessary, snow chains. Only in this way will the driving safety systems described in this section work as effectively as possible.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

General information

ABS regulates brake pressure in such a way that the wheels do not lock when you brake. This allows you to continue steering the vehicle when braking.

The ABS warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes out when the engine is running.

ABS works from a speed of about 5 mph (8 km/h), regardless of road-surface conditions. ABS works on slippery surfaces, even when you only brake gently.

Important safety notes

Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 62).

WARNING

If ABS is faulty, the wheels could lock when braking. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely impaired. Additionally, further driving safety systems are deactivated. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

Drive on carefully. Have ABS checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

When ABS is malfunctioning, other systems, including driving safety systems, will also become inoperative. Observe the information on the ABS warning lamp (▷ page 232) and display messages which may be shown in the instrument cluster (▷ page 201).

Braking

- **If ABS intervenes:** continue to depress the brake pedal vigorously until the braking situation is over.
- **To make a full brake application:** depress the brake pedal with full force.

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal.

The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions, and functions as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

BAS (Brake Assist System)

General information

BAS operates in emergency braking situations. If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS automatically boosts the braking force, thus shortening the stopping distance.

Important safety notes

Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 62).

WARNING

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased. There is a risk of an accident.

In an emergency braking situation, depress the brake pedal with full force. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

Braking

- Keep the brake pedal firmly depressed until the emergency braking situation is over. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.

COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS

General information

Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 62).

COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS consists of a distance warning function with an autonomous braking function and adaptive Brake Assist.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS can help you to minimize the risk of a front-end collision with a vehicle ahead or reduce the effects of such a collision.

If COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS detects that there is a risk of a collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically. If you do not react to the visual and audible collision warning, autonomous braking can be initiated in critical situations. If you apply the brake yourself in a critical situation, the COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS adaptive Brake Assist assists you.

Important safety notes

Detection of hazardous situations can be particularly impaired by:

- there is dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- there is snow or heavy rain
- there is interference by other radar sources
- there are strong radar reflections, for example in parking garages
- a narrow vehicle traveling in front, e.g. a motorbike
- a vehicle traveling in front on a different line
- new vehicles or after a service on the COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS system

 Observe the important safety notes in the "Breaking-in notes" section (▷ page 130).

Following damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the configuration and operation of the radar sensor checked at a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies to collisions at low speeds where there is no visible damage to the front of the vehicle.

Switching on/off

The COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS is automatically active after switching on the ignition.

You can activate or deactivate COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS in the on-board computer (▷ page 194). When deactivated, the distance warning function and the autonomous braking function are also deactivated.

If COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS is deactivated, the OFF symbol appears in the assistance graphics display.

Distance warning function

General information

The distance warning function can help you to minimize the risk of a front-end collision with a vehicle ahead or reduce the effects of such a collision. If the distance warning function detects that there is a risk of a collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically.

Important safety notes

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section for driving safety systems (▷ page 62).

⚠ WARNING

The distance warning function does not react:

- to people or animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- to crossing traffic
- when cornering

Thus, the distance warning function cannot provide a warning in all critical situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

⚠ WARNING

The distance warning function cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, the distance warning function may:

- give an unnecessary warning
- not give a warning

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and do not rely solely on the distance warning function.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Function

Starting at a speed of approximately 4 mph (7 km/h), the distance warning function warns you if you rapidly approach a vehicle in front. An intermittent warning tone will then sound, and the distance warning lamp will light up in the instrument cluster.

▶ Brake immediately in order to increase the distance from the vehicle in front.

or

▶ Take evasive action, provided it is safe to do so.

Due to the nature of the system, particularly complicated but non-critical driving conditions may also cause the system to display a warning.

With the help of the radar sensor system, the distance warning function can detect obstacles that are in the path of your vehicle for an extended period of time.

Up to a speed of approximately 44 mph (70 km/h), the distance warning function can also react to stationary obstacles, such as stopped or parked vehicles.

Autonomous braking function

If the driver does not react to the distance warning signal in a critical situation, COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS can assist with the autonomous braking function.

The autonomous braking function:

- gives the driver more time to react to critical driving situations
- can help the driver to avoid an accident or
- reduces the effects of an accident

The autonomous braking function is available in the following speed ranges:

- 4 - 65 mph (7 - 105 km/h) for moving objects
- 4 - 31 mph (7 - 50 km/h) for stationary objects

Due to the nature of the system, particularly complicated but non-critical driving conditions may also cause the Autonomous Braking Function to intervene.

Adaptive Brake Assist

General information

Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 62).

With the help of adaptive Brake Assist, the distance warning signal can detect obstacles that are in the path of your vehicle for an extended period of time.

If adaptive Brake Assist detects a risk of collision with the vehicle in front, it calculates the braking force necessary to avoid a collision. If you apply the brakes forcefully, adaptive Brake Assist will automatically increase the braking force to a level suitable for the traffic conditions.

Adaptive Brake Assist provides braking assistance in hazardous situations at speeds above 4 mph (7 km/h). It uses radar sensor technology to assess the traffic situation.

Up to a speed of approximately 155 mph (250 km/h), adaptive Brake Assist is capable of reacting to moving objects that have already been detected as such at least once over the period of observation.

Up to a speed of approximately 44 mph (70 km/h), adaptive Brake Assist reacts to stationary obstacles.

▶ Keep the brake pedal depressed until the emergency braking situation is over. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will work normally again if:

- you release the brake pedal.
- there is no longer any danger of a collision.
- no obstacle is detected in front of your vehicle.

Adaptive Brake Assist is then deactivated.

Important safety notes

Observe the "Important safety notes" section for driving safety systems (▷ page 62).

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING

Adaptive Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, Adaptive Brake Assist can:

- intervene unnecessarily
- not intervene

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake. Terminate the intervention in a non-critical driving situation.

⚠ WARNING

Adaptive Brake Assist does not react:

- to people or animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- to crossing traffic
- when cornering

As a result, the Adaptive Brake Assist may not intervene in all critical conditions. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

Due to the nature of the system, particularly complicated but non-critical driving conditions may also cause Brake Assist to intervene.

If adaptive Brake Assist is not available due to a malfunction in the radar sensor system, the brake system remains available with full brake boosting effect and BAS.

ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

General notes

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 62).

ESP® monitors driving stability and traction, i.e. power transmission between the tires and the road surface.

If ESP® detects that the vehicle is deviating from the direction desired by the driver, one or more wheels are braked to stabilize the vehicle. The engine output is also modified to keep the vehicle on the desired course within physical limits. ESP® assists the driver when pulling away on wet or slippery roads. ESP® can also stabilize the vehicle during braking.

ETS (Electronic Traction System)

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 62).

ETS traction control is part of ESP®.

Traction control brakes the drive wheels individually if they spin. This enables you to pull away and accelerate on slippery surfaces, for example if the road surface is slippery on one side. In addition, more drive torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction.

Traction control remains active, even if you deactivate ESP®.

Important safety notes

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 62).

⚠ WARNING

If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. Additionally, further driving safety systems are deactivated. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident.

Drive on carefully. Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

When towing your vehicle with the front axle raised, observe the notes on ESP® (▷ page 297).

When towing the vehicle with the rear axle raised, observe the notes on ESP® (▷ page 297).

If the ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is deactivated.

If the ESP® warning lamp and the warning lamp are lit continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Observe the information on warning lamps (▷ page 235) and display messages which may be shown in the instrument cluster (▷ page 201).

Only use wheels with the recommended tire sizes. Only then will ESP® function properly.

Characteristics of ESP®

Characteristics of ESP®

If the ESP warning lamp goes out before beginning the journey, ESP® is automatically active.

If ESP® intervenes, the ESP® warning lamp flashes in the instrument cluster.

If ESP® intervenes:

- ▶ Do not deactivate ESP® under any circumstances.
- ▶ Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary when pulling away.
- ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.

Deactivating/activating ESP®

Important safety notes

You can select between the following states of ESP®:

- ESP® is activated.
- ESP® is deactivated.

⚠ WARNING

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® no longer stabilizes the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

Only deactivate ESP® in the situations described in the following.

It may be best to deactivate ESP® in the following situations:

- when using snow chains
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel

ⓘ Activate ESP® as soon as the situations described above no longer apply. ESP® will otherwise not be able to stabilize the vehicle if the vehicle starts to skid or a wheel starts to spin.

! Avoid spinning the driven wheels for an extended period with ESP® deactivated. You could otherwise damage the drivetrain.

Deactivating/activating ESP®

You can deactivate or activate ESP® via the on-board computer (▷ page 193).

ESP® deactivated:

The ESP® OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

ESP® activated:

The ESP® OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Characteristics when ESP® is deactivated

If ESP® is deactivated and one or more wheels start to spin, the ESP® warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes. In such situations, ESP® will not stabilize the vehicle.

If you deactivate ESP®:

- ESP® no longer improves driving stability.
- Engine torque is no longer limited and the drive wheels are able to spin.

 The spinning of the wheels results in a cutting action for better traction on loose surfaces.
- Traction control is still activated.
- COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST is no longer available; nor is it activated if you brake firmly with assistance from ESP®.
- ESP® still provides support when you brake firmly.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

EBD (electronic brake force distribution)

General information

EBD monitors and controls the brake pressure on the rear wheels to improve driving stability while braking.

Important safety notes

Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 62).

⚠ WARNING

If EBD is malfunctioning, the rear wheels can lock, e.g. under full braking. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident.

You should therefore adapt your driving style to the different handling characteristics. Have the brake system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe information regarding indicator and warning lamps (▷ page 232) as well as display messages (▷ page 205).

ADAPTIVE BRAKE

ADAPTIVE BRAKE enhances braking safety and offers increased braking comfort. In addition to the braking function, ADAPTIVE BRAKE also has the HOLD function (▷ page 163) and hill start assist (▷ page 134).

STEER CONTROL

General information

STEER CONTROL helps you by transmitting a noticeable steering force to the steering wheel in the direction required for vehicle stabilization.

This steering assistance is provided in particular if:

- both right wheels or both left wheels are on a wet or slippery road surface when you brake.
- the vehicle starts to skid.

Important safety notes

Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 62).

No steering assistance is provided from STEER CONTROL, if:

- ESP® is malfunctioning.
- the lighting is faulty.

If ESP® is malfunctioning, you will be assisted further by the electrical power steering.

Recuperative Brake System

⚠ WARNING

In the event of malfunctions in the Recuperative Brake System, the following may occur:

- the braking performance of the electric motor may be either reduced or not effective
- brake pedal resistance may be lower than usual
- pedal travel may be longer than usual

If you do not make an additional effort to apply the brake yourself, the braking effect may not be sufficient. There is a risk of an accident.

In the event of this malfunction, continue to depress the brake pedal. The brake system is still fully functional.

Observe the important safety notes on driving safety systems (▷ page 62).

The Recuperative Brake System converts the kinetic energy when braking into electrical energy. The electric motor is used as an alternator during braking. This electrical energy is then stored in the high-voltage battery.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

You can find information about manually adjustable recuperation under "Steering wheel paddle shifters" (▷ page 138).

If the warning light in the instrument cluster is lit up, there is a motor malfunction or a brake malfunction.

Observe information regarding indicator and warning lamps (▷ page 231) as well as display messages (▷ page 201).

Protection against theft

Immobilizer

The immobilizer prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct SmartKey.

- **To activate with the SmartKey:** remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- **To activate with KEYLESS-GO start-function or KEYLESS-GO:** switch the ignition off and open the driver's door.
- **To deactivate:** switch on the ignition.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Anyone can start the drive system if a valid SmartKey has been left inside the vehicle.

The immobilizer is always deactivated when you start the drive system.

In the event that the engine cannot be started (yet the vehicle's battery is charged), the system is not operational. The READY display in the multifunction display does not appear. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

ATA (anti-theft alarm system)



- **To arm:** lock the vehicle with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO.
 Indicator lamp ① flashes. The alarm system is armed after approximately 15 seconds.
- **To disarm:** unlock the vehicle with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO.

or

- Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.

A visual and audible alarm is triggered if the alarm system is armed and you open:

- a door
- the vehicle with the mechanical key
- the tailgate
- the hood

- **To turn the alarm off with the SmartKey:** press the [🔓] or [🔒] button on the SmartKey.
 The alarm is switched off.

or

- **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO start-function or KEYLESS-GO:** remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock (▷ page 131).
- Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.
 The alarm is switched off.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

▶ **To stop the alarm using KEYLESS-GO:** grasp the outside door handle. The SmartKey must be outside the vehicle.
The alarm is switched off.

or

▶ Press the Start/Stop button on the dashboard. The SmartKey must be inside the vehicle.
The alarm is switched off.

The alarm is not switched off, even if you close the open door that triggered it, for example.

If the alarm continues for more than 30 seconds, the mbrace emergency call system automatically notifies the Customer Assistance Center. This is done either by text message or data connection.

The emergency call system sends the message or data provided that:

- you have subscribed to the mbrace service.
- the mbrace service has been activated properly.
- the necessary mobile phone network is available.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information 72
SmartKey 72
Doors 79
Cargo compartment 81
Side windows 83

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information

ⓘ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 26).

SmartKey

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open the doors, thus endangering other people or road users.
- get out and disrupt traffic.
- operate the vehicle's equipment.

Additionally, children could set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake.
- shift the transmission out of park position **P**
- start the vehicle's drive system.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the SmartKey out of reach of children.

⚠ **WARNING**

If you attach heavy or large objects to the SmartKey, the SmartKey could be unintentionally turned in the ignition lock. This could cause the engine to be switched off. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not attach any heavy or large objects to the SmartKey. Remove any bulky key rings before inserting the SmartKey into the ignition lock.

❗ Keep the SmartKey away from strong magnetic fields. Otherwise, the remote control function could be affected.

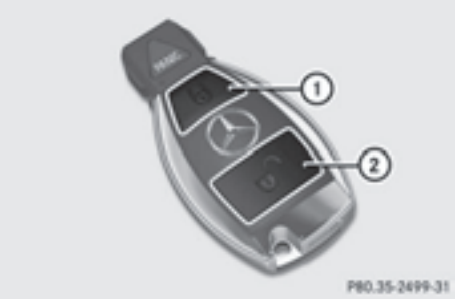
Strong magnetic fields can occur in the vicinity of powerful electrical installations.

Do not keep the SmartKey:

- with electronic devices, e.g. a mobile phone or another SmartKey.
- with metallic objects, e.g. coins or metal foil.
- inside metallic objects, e.g. a metal case.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO start function: do not keep the SmartKey in the cargo compartment. Otherwise, the SmartKey may not be detected, e.g. when starting the drive system using the Start/Stop button.

SmartKey functions



① 🔒 To lock the vehicle
② 🔓 To unlock the vehicle

▶ **To unlock centrally:** press the 🔓 button.

If you do not open the vehicle within approximately 40 seconds of unlocking:

- the vehicle is locked again.
- protection against theft is reactivated.

▶ **To lock:** press the 🔒 button.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

The SmartKey centrally locks/unlocks:

- the doors
- the tailgate
- the charge socket flap

The turn signals flash once when unlocking and three times when locking.

When the locator lighting is activated in Audio 20/COMAND, it also lights up when it is dark after the vehicle is unlocked with the remote control (see the separate operating instructions).

You can also set an audible signal to confirm that the vehicle has been locked. The audible signal can be activated and deactivated using the on-board computer (▷ page 198).

KEYLESS-GO

General notes

Bear in mind that the drive system can be started by any of the vehicle occupants if there is a key in the vehicle.

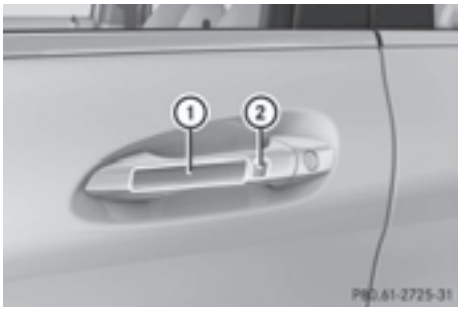
Locking and unlocking

You can start, lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO. To do this, you only need carry the SmartKey with you. You can combine the functions of KEYLESS-GO with those of a conventional SmartKey. Unlock the vehicle by using KEYLESS-GO, for instance, and lock it using the button on the SmartKey.

The driver's door and the door at which the handle is used, must both be closed. The SmartKey must be outside the vehicle. When locking or unlocking with KEYLESS-GO, the distance between the SmartKey and the corresponding door handle must not be greater than 3 ft (1 m).

A check which periodically establishes a radio connection between the vehicle and the SmartKey determines whether a valid SmartKey is in the vehicle. This occurs, for example:

- when starting the drive system
- whilst driving
- when the external door handles are touched
- during convenience closing



▶ **To unlock the vehicle:** touch the inner surface of the door handle.

▶ **To lock the vehicle:** touch sensor surface ① or ②.

Make sure that you do not touch the inner surface of the door handle.

▶ **Convenience closing feature:** touch recessed sensor surface ② for an extended period.

Further information on the convenience closing feature (▷ page 84).



▶ **To unlock the tailgate:** pull tailgate handle ①.

Deactivating and activating

If you do not intend to use the vehicle for a longer period of time, you can deactivate KEYLESS-GO. The SmartKey will then use very little power, thereby conserving battery power.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

For the purposes of activation/deactivation, the vehicle must not be nearby.

- **To deactivate:** press the button on the SmartKey twice in rapid succession. The battery check lamp of the SmartKey flashes twice briefly and lights up once, then KEYLESS-GO is deactivated (▷ page 75).
- **To activate:** press any button on the SmartKey.

or

- Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock. KEYLESS-GO and all of its associated features are available again.

KEYLESS-GO start function

General notes

Bear in mind that the drive system can be started by any of the vehicle occupants if there is a key in the vehicle.

Changing the settings of the locking system

You can change the settings of the locking system. This means that only the driver's door and the charge socket flap are unlocked when the vehicle is unlocked. This is useful if you frequently travel on your own.

- **To change the setting:** press and hold the and buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the battery check lamp flashes twice (▷ page 75).

If the setting of the locking system is changed within the signal range of the vehicle, pressing the or button:

- locks or
- unlocks the vehicle

The SmartKey now functions as follows:

- **To unlock:** press the button once.
- **To unlock centrally:** press the button twice.
- **To lock centrally:** press the button.

The KEYLESS-GO function is changed as follows:

- **To unlock the driver's door:** touch the inner surface of the door handle on the driver's door.
- **To unlock centrally:** touch the inner surface of the door handle on the front-passenger door or the rear door.
- **To lock centrally:** touch the outer sensor surface on one of the door handles.
- **To restore the factory settings:** press and hold the and buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the battery check lamp flashes twice (▷ page 75).

Mechanical key

General notes

If the vehicle can no longer be locked or unlocked with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO, use the mechanical key.

If you use the mechanical key to unlock and open the driver's door or the trunk lid, the anti-theft alarm system will be triggered (▷ page 69).

There are several ways to turn off the alarm:

- **To deactivate the alarm with the key:** press the or button on the key.

or

- Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.

or

- **To deactivate the alarm with KEYLESS-GO:** press the Start/Stop button in the ignition lock. The SmartKey must be in the vehicle.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

or

▶ Lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO. The SmartKey must be outside the vehicle.

If you unlock the vehicle using the mechanical key, the charge socket flap will not be unlocked automatically.

Removing the mechanical key



▶ Push release catch ① in the direction of the arrow and at the same time remove mechanical key ② from the SmartKey.

For further information about:

- unlocking the driver's door (▷ page 80)
- unlocking the cargo compartment (▷ page 82)
- locking the vehicle (▷ page 81)

Inserting the mechanical key

▶ Push mechanical key ② completely into the SmartKey until it engages and release catch ① is back in its basic position.

SmartKey battery

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed, it can result in severe health problems. There is a risk of fatal injury.

Keep batteries out of the reach of children. If a battery is swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

The SmartKey batteries contain perchlorate material, which may require special handling and regard for the environment. National guidelines must be observed during disposal. In California, see **www.dtsc.ca.gov/HazardousWaste/Perchlorate/index.cfm**.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Checking the battery



▶ Press the [🔒] or [🔓] button.
The battery is working properly if battery check lamp ① lights up briefly.

The battery is discharged if battery check lamp ① does not light up briefly.

▶ Change the battery (▷ page 75).

ⓘ If the SmartKey battery is checked within the signal reception range of the vehicle, pressing the [🔒] or [🔓] button:

- locks or
- unlocks the vehicle

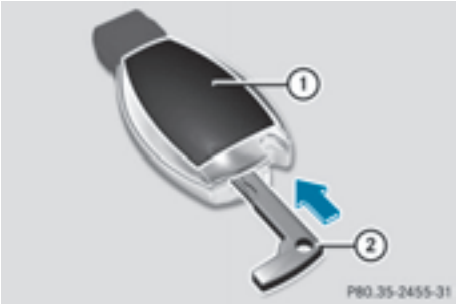
ⓘ You can get a battery at any qualified specialist workshop.

Replacing the battery

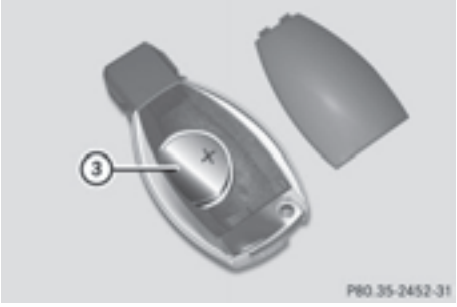
You require a CR 2025 3 V cell battery.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

▶ Take the mechanical key out of the SmartKey (▷ page 74).



▶ Press mechanical key ② into the opening in the SmartKey in the direction of the arrow until battery tray cover ① opens. When doing so, do not hold cover ① shut.
▶ Remove battery tray cover ①.



▶ Repeatedly tap the SmartKey against your palm until battery ③ falls out.
▶ Insert the new battery with the positive terminal facing upwards. Use a lint-free cloth to do so.
▶ Make sure that the surface of the battery is free of lint, grease and other contaminants.
▶ Insert the front tabs of battery tray cover ① and then press to close it.
▶ Insert mechanical key into the SmartKey (▷ page 75).
▶ Check the function of all SmartKey buttons on the vehicle.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Problems with the SmartKey

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
You cannot lock or unlock the vehicle using the SmartKey.	The SmartKey battery is discharged or nearly discharged. ▶ **Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO or KEYLESS-GO start function:** try again to lock/unlock the vehicle using the remote control function of the SmartKey. Point the tip of the key at the driver's door handle from close range and press the button or button. If this does not work: ▶ Check the SmartKey battery (▷ page 75) and replace it if necessary (▷ page 75). ▶ Unlock (▷ page 80) or lock (▷ page 81) the vehicle using the mechanical key.
	There is interference from a powerful source of radio waves. ▶ **Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO or KEYLESS-GO start function:** try again to lock/unlock the vehicle using the remote control function of the SmartKey. Point the tip of the key at the driver's door handle from close range and press the button or button. If this does not work: ▶ Unlock (▷ page 80) or lock (▷ page 81) the vehicle using the mechanical key.
	The SmartKey is faulty. ▶ Unlock (▷ page 80) or lock (▷ page 81) the vehicle using the mechanical key. ▶ Have the SmartKey checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO.	The SmartKey battery is discharged or nearly discharged. ▶ Check the SmartKey battery (▷ page 75) and replace it if necessary (▷ page 75). If this does not work: ▶ Unlock (▷ page 80) or lock (▷ page 81) the vehicle using the mechanical key.
	There is interference from a powerful source of radio waves. ▶ Unlock (▷ page 80) or lock (▷ page 81) the vehicle using the mechanical key.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	KEYLESS-GO is malfunctioning. ▶ Lock/unlock the vehicle using the remote control function of the SmartKey. ▶ Have the vehicle and SmartKey checked at a qualified specialist workshop. If the vehicle can also not be locked/unlocked using the remote control function: ▶ Unlock (▷ page 80) or lock (▷ page 81) the vehicle using the mechanical key. ▶ Have the vehicle and SmartKey checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
The drive system cannot be started using the SmartKey.	the on-board voltage is too low. ▶ Switch off non-essential consumers, e.g. seat heating or interior lighting, and try to start the drive system again. If this does not work: ▶ Check the 12 V battery and charge it if necessary (▷ page 289). or ▶ Check the high-voltage battery and charge it if necessary (▷ page 141). or ▶ Jump-start the vehicle (▷ page 292). or ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The drive system cannot be started using the Start/Stop button. The SmartKey is in the vehicle.	The vehicle is locked. ▶ Unlock the vehicle and try to start the vehicle again.
	The SmartKey battery is discharged or nearly discharged. ▶ Check the SmartKey battery (▷ page 75) and replace it if necessary (▷ page 75). If this does not work: ▶ Start your vehicle with the SmartKey in the ignition lock.
	There is interference from a powerful source of radio waves. ▶ Start your vehicle with the SmartKey in the ignition lock.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
You have lost a SmartKey.	▶ Have the SmartKey deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers. ▶ If necessary, have the locks changed as well.
You have lost the mechanical key.	▶ Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers. ▶ If necessary, have the locks changed as well.

Doors

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open the doors, thus endangering other people or road users.
- get out and disrupt traffic.
- operate the vehicle's equipment.

Additionally, children could set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake.
- shift the transmission out of park position **P**
- start the vehicle's drive system.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the SmartKey out of reach of children.

You should preferably place luggage or loads in the cargo compartment. Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 242).

Unlocking and opening doors from the inside



▶ **To unlock and open a front door:** pull door handle ②.
If the door is locked, locking knob ① pops up. The door is unlocked and opens.

▶ **To unlock a rear door:** pull up locking knob ①.
The door is unlocked and can be opened.

▶ **To open a rear door:** pull door handle ②.

You can open a door from inside the vehicle even if it has been locked. You can only open the rear doors from inside the vehicle if they are not secured by the child-proof locks (▷ page 61).

If the vehicle has previously been locked with the SmartKey from the outside, opening a door from the inside will trigger the anti-theft alarm system. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 69).

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Centrally locking and unlocking the vehicle from the inside

You can centrally lock or unlock the vehicle from the inside. This can be useful if you wish to lock the vehicle before pulling away, for example.



- ▶ **To unlock:** press button ①.
- ▶ **To lock:** press button ②.
 If all the doors and the tailgate are closed, the vehicle locks.

This does not lock or unlock the charge socket flap.

You cannot unlock the vehicle centrally from the inside if the vehicle has been locked with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO.

You can open a door from inside the vehicle even if it has been locked. You can open the rear doors from inside the vehicle unless they are secured by the child-proof lock (▷ page 61).

If the vehicle has previously been locked with the SmartKey from the outside, opening a door from the inside will trigger the anti-theft alarm system. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 69).

If a locked door is opened from the inside, the previous unlock status of the vehicle will be taken into consideration if:

- the vehicle was locked using the locking button for the central locking, or
- if the vehicle was locked automatically

The vehicle will be fully unlocked if it had previously been fully unlocked. If only the driver's door had been previously unlocked, only the door which has been opened from the inside is unlocked.

Automatic locking feature



- ▶ **To deactivate:** press and hold button ① for approximately five seconds until a tone sounds.
- ▶ **To activate:** press and hold button ② for approximately five seconds until a tone sounds.

If you press one of the two buttons and do not hear a tone, the relevant setting has already been selected.

The vehicle is locked automatically when the ignition is switched on and the wheels are turning.

You could therefore lock yourself out if:

- the vehicle is being pushed.
- the vehicle is being towed.
- the vehicle is on a roller dynamometer.

You can also switch the automatic locking function on and off using the on-board computer (▷ page 198).

Unlocking the driver's door (mechanical key)

If the vehicle can no longer be locked or unlocked with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO, use the mechanical key.

If you use the mechanical key to unlock and open the driver's door, the anti-theft alarm system will be triggered (▷ page 69).

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- ▶ Take the mechanical key out of the SmartKey (▷ page 74).
- ▶ Insert the mechanical key into the lock of the driver's door as far as it will go.



- ▶ Turn the mechanical key counter-clockwise as far as it will go to position 1. The door is unlocked.
- ▶ Turn the mechanical key back and remove it.
- ▶ Insert the mechanical key into the SmartKey (▷ page 75).

Locking the vehicle (mechanical key)

If the vehicle can no longer be locked with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO, use the mechanical key.

- ▶ Open the driver's door.
- ▶ Close the front-passenger door, the rear doors and the tailgate.
- ▶ Press the locking button on the driver's door (▷ page 80).
- ▶ Check whether the locking knobs on the front-passenger door and the rear doors are still visible. Press down the locking knobs by hand, if necessary.
- ▶ Close the driver's door.
- ▶ Take the mechanical key out of the SmartKey (▷ page 74).
- ▶ Insert the mechanical key into the lock of the driver's door as far as it will go.



- ▶ Turn the mechanical key clockwise as far as it will go to position 1.
- ▶ Turn the mechanical key back and remove it.
- ▶ Make sure that the doors and the tailgate are locked.
- ▶ Insert the mechanical key into the SmartKey (▷ page 75).

ⓘ If you lock the vehicle as described above, the charge socket flap is not locked. The anti-theft alarm system is not armed.

Cargo compartment

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be flung around and thereby hit vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around. Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping before the journey.

! The tailgate swings upwards and to the rear when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above and behind the tailgate.

The opening dimensions of the tailgate can be found in the "Vehicle data" section (▷ page 338).

DEALER E-PROCESS

You should preferably place luggage or loads in the cargo compartment. Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 242).

Do not leave the SmartKey in the cargo compartment. You could otherwise lock yourself out.

The tailgate can be:

- opened and closed manually from outside
- released with the emergency release from the inside

Opening/closing from outside

Opening



- ▶ Press the button on the key.
- ▶ Pull handle ①.
- ▶ Raise the tailgate.

Closing



- ▶ Pull the tailgate down using handle ①.
- ▶ Allow the tailgate to drop into the lock.
- ▶ If necessary, lock the vehicle with the button on the SmartKey or with KEYLESS-GO.

Tailgate emergency release

General notes

! The tailgate swings upwards and to the rear when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above and behind the tailgate.

The opening dimensions of the tailgate can be found in the "Vehicle data" section (▷ page 338).

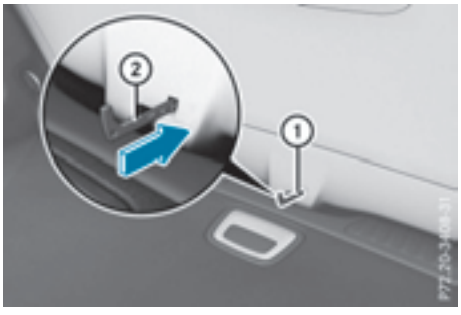
If the tailgate can no longer be unlocked:

- using the SmartKey, or
- using the remote operating switch in the door control panel:

Use the emergency release on the inside of the tailgate.

You can reach the emergency release via the cargo compartment.

Opening



- ▶ Remove cargo compartment cover (▷ page 248).
- ▶ Fold the rear seat backrest forwards (▷ page 246).
- ▶ Take the mechanical key out of the SmartKey (▷ page 74).

DEALER E-PROCESS

- ▶ Insert mechanical key ② into opening ① in the trim and push it in.
- ▶ Open the tailgate.
- ▶ Insert the mechanical key into the SmartKey (▷ page 75).

Side windows

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

While opening the side windows, body parts could become trapped between the side window and the door frame as the side window moves. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that nobody touches the side window during the opening procedure. If somebody becomes trapped, release the switch or pull the switch to close the side window again.

⚠ WARNING

While closing the side windows, body parts in the closing area could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

When closing make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. If somebody becomes trapped, release the switch or press the switch to open the side window again.

⚠ WARNING

If children operate the side windows they could become trapped, particularly if they are left unsupervised. There is a risk of injury.

Activate the override feature for the rear side windows. When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

Side window reversing feature

The side windows are equipped with an automatic reversing feature. If a solid object blocks or restricts a side window from traveling upwards during the automatic closing process, the side window opens again automatically. During the manual closing process, the side window only opens again automatically after the corresponding switch is released. The automatic reversing feature is only an aid and is no substitute for your attention when closing a side window.

⚠ WARNING

The reversing feature does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers
- while resetting

This means that the reversing feature cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no body parts are in close proximity during the closing procedure. If someone becomes trapped, press the switch to open the side window again.

Opening and closing the side windows

The switches for all side windows are located on the driver's door. There is also a switch on each door for the corresponding side window.

The switches on the driver's door take precedence.



① Front left
② Front right
③ Rear right
④ Rear left

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 131).
- **To open manually:** press and hold the corresponding switch.
- **To open fully:** press the switch beyond the point of resistance and release it. Automatic operation is started.
- **To close manually:** pull the corresponding switch and hold it.
- **To close fully:** pull the switch beyond the point of resistance and release it. Automatic operation is started.
- **To interrupt automatic operation:** press/pull the corresponding switch again.

ⓘ If you press/pull the switch beyond the point of resistance, automatic operation is started in the corresponding direction. You can stop automatic operation by pressing/pulling the switch again.

ⓘ You can continue to operate the side windows after switching off the drive system or removing the SmartKey. This function is available for up to five minutes or until the driver's or front-passenger door is opened.

ⓘ When the override feature for the side windows is activated (▷ page 62), the side windows cannot be operated from the rear.

Convenience opening

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, the KEYLESS-GO start function, Exclusive Package or AMG Exclusive Package: you can ventilate the vehicle before you start driving.

The SmartKey can also be used to carry out the following functions simultaneously:

- unlock the vehicle
- open the side windows

The convenience opening feature can only be operated using the SmartKey.

The "convenience opening" feature is also available when the vehicle is unlocked.

- **Vehicles with Exclusive Package or AMG Exclusive Package but without KEYLESS-GO and the KEYLESS-GO start function:** for the following operations, point the tip of the SmartKey at the door handle on the driver's door. The SmartKey must be close to the driver's door handle.

ⓘ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO or the KEYLESS-GO start function:** the SmartKey must be in close proximity to the vehicle.

- Press and hold the button until the side windows reach the desired position.
- **To interrupt convenience opening:** release the button.

Convenience closing feature

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

When using the convenience closing feature, parts of the body could be trapped in the closing area when a side window is being closed. There is a risk of injury.

Observe the complete closing procedure when the convenience closing feature is operating. Make sure that no body parts are in close proximity during the closing procedure.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, the KEYLESS-GO start function, Exclusive Package or AMG Exclusive Package: when you lock the vehicle, you can close the side windows at the same time.

ⓘ Notes on the automatic reversing feature for the side windows (▷ page 83).

Using the SmartKey

- **Vehicles with Exclusive Package or AMG Exclusive Package but without KEYLESS-GO and the KEYLESS-GO start function:** for the following operations, point the tip of the SmartKey at the door

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

handle on the driver's door. The SmartKey must be close to the driver's door handle.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO or the KEYLESS-GO start function: the SmartKey must be in close proximity to the vehicle.

- Press and hold the button until the side windows are fully closed.
- **To interrupt convenience closing:** release the button.

Using KEYLESS-GO

The driver's door and the door at which the handle is used, must both be closed. The SmartKey must be outside the vehicle. The gap between the SmartKey and the corresponding door handle should not be greater than 3 ft (1 m).



- Touch recessed sensor surface ① on the door handle until the side windows are fully closed.

Make sure you only touch recessed sensor surface ①.

- Make sure that all the side windows are closed.
- **To interrupt convenience closing:** release recessed sensor surface ① on the door handle.

Resetting the side windows

If a side window can no longer be closed fully, you must reset it.

- Close all the doors.
- Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 131).
- Pull the corresponding switch on the door control panel until the side window is completely closed (▷ page 83).
- Hold the switch for an additional second.

If the side window opens again slightly:

- Immediately pull the corresponding switch on the door control panel until the side window is completely closed (▷ page 83).
- Hold the switch for an additional second.
- If the respective side window remains closed after the button is released, then it has been set correctly. If this is not the case, repeat the steps above again.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Problems with the side windows

⚠ WARNING

If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, the side window closes with increased or maximum force. The reversing feature is then not active. Parts of the body could be trapped in the closing area in the process. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. To stop the closing process, release the switch or push the switch again to reopen the side window.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
A side window cannot be closed because it is blocked by objects, e.g. leaves in the window guide.	▶ Remove the objects. ▶ Close the side window.
A side window cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.	If a side window is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly: ▶ Immediately after the window blocks, pull the corresponding switch again until the side window has closed. The side window is closed with increased force. If a side window is obstructed again during closing and reopens again slightly: ▶ Immediately after the window blocks, pull the corresponding switch again until the side window has closed. The side window is closed without the anti-entrapment feature.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information 88
Correct driver's seat position 88
Seats 89
Steering wheel 94
Mirrors 95
Memory function 97

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information

ⓘ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 26).

Correct driver's seat position

⚠ **WARNING**

You could lose control of your vehicle if you do the following while driving:

- adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror and fasten your seat belt before starting the vehicle's drive system.



▶ Observe the safety guidelines on seat adjustment (▷ page 89).

▶ Make sure that seat ③ is adjusted properly.

Manual seat adjustment (▷ page 90)

Electrical seat adjustment (▷ page 91)

When adjusting the seat, make sure that:

- you are as far away from the driver's air bag as possible
- you are sitting in a normal upright position
- you can fasten the seat belt properly
- you have moved the backrest to an almost vertical position
- you have set the seat cushion angle so that your thighs are gently supported
- you can depress the pedals properly

▶ Check whether the head restraint is adjusted properly (▷ page 91).

When doing so, make sure that you have adjusted the head restraint so that the back of your head is supported at eye level by the center of the head restraint.

▶ Observe the safety notes on steering column adjustment (▷ page 94).

▶ Make sure that steering wheel ① is adjusted properly.

Adjusts the steering wheel (▷ page 94)

When adjusting the steering wheel, make sure that:

- you can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent
- you can move your legs freely
- you can see all the displays in the instrument cluster clearly

▶ Observe the safety guidelines for seat belts (▷ page 42).

▶ Check whether you have fastened seat belt ② properly (▷ page 44).

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

The seat belt should:

- fit snugly across your body
- be routed across the middle of your shoulder
- be routed in your pelvic area across the hip joints

▶ Before starting off, adjust the rear-view mirror and the exterior mirrors (▷ page 95) in such a way that you have a good view of road and traffic conditions.

▶ **Vehicles with a memory function:** save the seat and exterior mirror settings (▷ page 97).

Seats

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

The seats can still be adjusted when there is no SmartKey in the ignition lock.

⚠ WARNING

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure when adjusting a seat that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Air bags" (▷ page 46) and "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 56).

⚠ WARNING

If the driver's seat is not engaged, it could move unexpectedly while the vehicle is in motion. This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Always make sure that the driver's seat is engaged before starting the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

You could lose control of your vehicle if you do the following while driving:

- adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror and fasten your seat belt before starting the vehicle's drive system.

⚠ WARNING

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured. Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

While moving the seats, make sure that your hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

! To avoid damage to the seats and the seat heating, observe the following information:

- keep liquids from spilling on the seats. If liquid is spilled on the seats, dry them as soon as possible.
- if the seat covers are damp or wet, do not switch on the seat heating. The seat heating should also not be used to dry the seats.
- clean the seat covers as recommended; see the "Interior care" section.
- do not transport heavy loads on the seats. Do not place sharp objects on the seat cushions, e.g. knives, nails or tools. The seats should only be occupied by passengers, if possible.
- when the seat heating is in operation, do not cover the seats with insulating mate-

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

rials, e.g. blankets, coats, bags, seat covers, child seats or booster seats.

! Make sure that there are no objects in the footwell under or behind the seats when moving the seats back. There is a risk that the seats and/or the objects could be damaged.

i Further related subjects:

- cargo compartment enlargement (folding down the rear seats) (▷ page 246)

Adjusting the seats manually

Vehicles without the seating comfort package



Seat fore-and-aft adjustment:

▶ Lift handle ① and slide the seat forwards or backwards.

▶ Release lever ① again.
Make sure that you hear the seat engage in position.

Backrest angle:

▶ Relieve the pressure on the backrest.

▶ Turn handwheel ③ forwards or backwards.

Seat height:

▶ Pull handle ② upwards or push it down repeatedly until the seat has reached the desired height.

Vehicles with the seating comfort package



Seat fore-and-aft adjustment:

▶ Lift handle ① and slide the seat forwards or rearwards.

▶ Release lever ① again.
Make sure that you hear the seat engage in position.

Backrest angle:

▶ Relieve the pressure on the backrest.

▶ Turn handwheel ⑤ forwards or backwards.

Seat height:

▶ Pull handle ④ upwards or push it down repeatedly until the seat has reached the desired height.

Seat cushion angle:

▶ Adjust the angle so that your thighs are lightly supported.

▶ Turn handwheel ③ forwards or backwards.

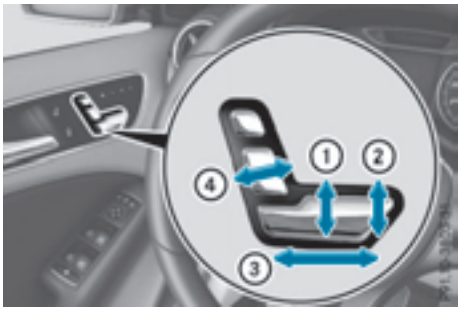
Seat cushion length:

▶ Lift handle ② and slide the front section of the seat cushion forwards or backwards.

▶ Release lever ② again.
The seat cushion engages.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Adjusting the seats electrically



① Seat height
② Seat cushion angle
③ Seat fore-and-aft adjustment
④ Backrest angle

ⓘ You can store the seat settings using the memory function (▷ page 97).

Adjusting the head restraints

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

You could lose control of your vehicle if you do the following while driving:

- adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror and fasten your seat belt before starting the vehicle's drive system.

⚠ WARNING

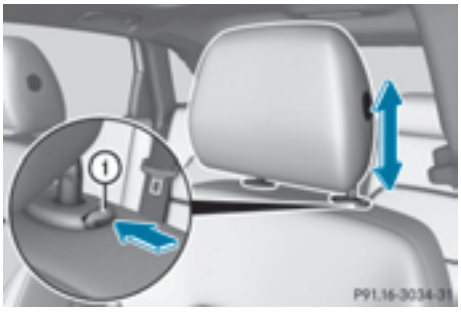
If the head restraints are not installed or not adjusted correctly, they cannot provide protection as intended. There is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

Always drive with the head restraints installed. Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Using the fore-and-aft adjustment, adjust the head restraint so that it is as close as possible to your head.

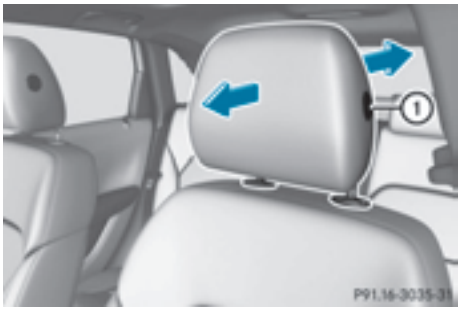
Adjusting the head restraints manually

Adjusting the head restraint height



- ▶ **To raise:** pull the head restraint up to the desired position.
- ▶ **To lower:** press release catch ① in the direction of the arrow and push the head restraint down to the desired position.

Adjusting the fore/aft position of the head restraint



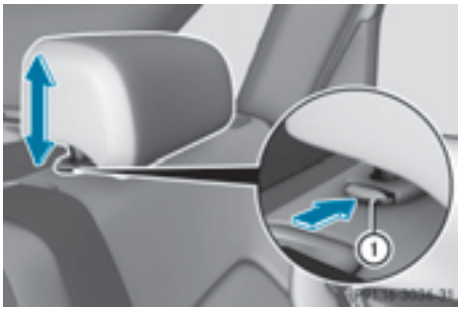
DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

With this function you can adjust the distance between the head restraint and the back of the seat occupant's head.

- ▶ **To move forwards:** pull the head restraint forwards in the direction of the arrow until it engages.
 There are several notches.
- ▶ **To move backwards:** press and hold release button ① and push the head restraint backwards.
- ▶ When the head restraint is in the desired position, release the button and make sure that the head restraint is engaged in position.

Rear seat head restraints

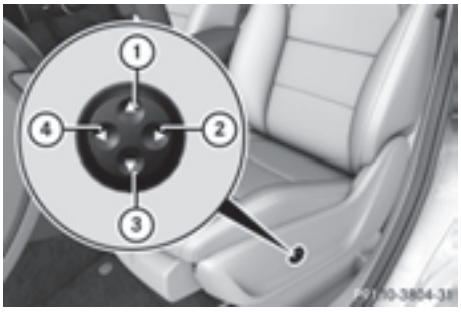
Adjusting the rear seat head restraint height



- ▶ **To raise:** pull the head restraint up to the desired position.
- ▶ **To lower:** press release catch ① and push the head restraint down until it is in the desired position.

Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support

You can adjust the contour of the front seat backrests individually to provide optimum support for your back.



① Raises the backrest contour
② Softens the backrest contour
③ Lowers the backrest contour
④ Hardens the backrest contour

Switching the seat heating on/off

Switching on/off

⚠ WARNING

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and backrest pads to become very hot. The health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to excessively high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries. There is a risk of injury.

Therefore, do not switch the seat heating on repeatedly.



The three red indicator lamps in the button indicate the heating level you have selected.

The system automatically switches down from level **3** to level **2** after approximately eight minutes.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

The system automatically switches down from level **2** to level **1** after approximately ten minutes.

The system automatically switches off approximately 20 minutes after it is set to level **1**.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 131).
- ▶ **To switch on:** press button ① repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press button ① repeatedly until all the indicator lamps go out.

ⓘ If the battery voltage is too low, the seat heating may switch off.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Problems with the seat heating

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The seat heating has switched off prematurely or cannot be switched on.	The on-board voltage is too low because too many electrical consumers are switched on. ▶ Switch off electrical consumers that you do not need, such as the rear window defroster or interior lighting. Once the battery is sufficiently charged, the seat heating will switch back on automatically.

Steering wheel

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

You could lose control of your vehicle if you do the following while driving:

- adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror and fasten your seat belt before starting the vehicle's drive system.

⚠ WARNING

Children could injure themselves if they adjust the steering wheel. There is a risk of injury.

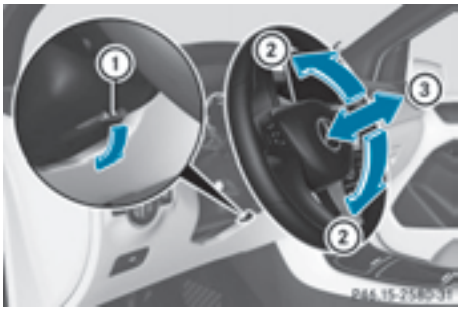
When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

Adjusting the steering wheel

⚠ WARNING

If the steering wheel is unlocked while the vehicle is in motion, it could change position unexpectedly. This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Before starting off, make sure the steering wheel is locked. Never unlock the steering wheel while the vehicle is in motion.



① Release lever
② Adjusts the steering wheel height
③ Adjusts the steering wheel position (fore-and-aft adjustment)

▶ Push release lever ① down completely.
The steering column is unlocked.
▶ Adjust the steering wheel to the desired position.
▶ Push release lever ① up completely.
The steering column is locked.
▶ Check if the steering column is locked.
When doing so, try to push the steering wheel up or down or try to move it in the fore-and-aft direction.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Mirrors

Rear-view mirror



▶ **Anti-glare mode:** flick anti-glare lever ① forwards or back.

Exterior mirrors

Adjusting the exterior mirrors

⚠ WARNING

You could lose control of your vehicle if you do the following while driving:

- adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror and fasten your seat belt before starting the vehicle's drive system.

⚠ WARNING

The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side reduces the size of the image. Visible objects are actually closer than they appear. This means that you could misjudge the distance from road users traveling behind, e.g. when changing lane. There is a risk of an accident.

For this reason, always make sure of the actual distance from the road users traveling behind by glancing over your shoulder.



▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 131).

▶ Press button ① for the left-hand exterior mirror or button ② for the right-hand exterior mirror.
The indicator lamp in the corresponding button lights up in red.
The indicator lamp goes out again after some time. You can adjust the selected mirror using adjustment button ③ as long as the indicator lamp is lit.

▶ Press adjustment button ③ up, down, or to the left or right until you have adjusted the exterior mirror to the correct position. You should have a good overview of traffic conditions.

The convex exterior mirrors provide a larger field of vision.

After the engine has been started, the exterior mirrors are automatically heated at low outside temperatures. Heating takes a maximum of ten minutes.

ⓘ You can also heat up the exterior mirrors manually by switching on the rear window defroster.

Exterior mirror pushed out of position

If an exterior mirror has been pushed out of position, proceed as follows:

▶ Move the exterior mirror into the correct position manually.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Automatic anti-glare mirrors

⚠ WARNING

Electrolyte may escape if the glass in an automatic anti-glare mirror breaks. The electrolyte is harmful and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes, respiratory organs or clothing or be swallowed. There is a risk of injury.

If you come into contact with the electrolyte, observe the following:

- Rinse off the electrolyte from your skin immediately with water.
- Immediately rinse the electrolyte out of your eyes thoroughly with clean water.
- If the electrolyte is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly. Do not induce vomiting.
- If electrolyte comes into contact with your skin or hair or is swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with electrolyte.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

The "Automatic anti-glare mirrors" function is only available if the vehicle is equipped with the "Mirrors package".

The rear-view mirror and the exterior mirror on the driver's side automatically go into anti-glare mode if:

- the ignition is switched on and
- incident light from headlamps strikes the sensor in the rear-view mirror

The mirrors do not go into anti-glare mode if reverse gear is engaged or the interior lighting is switched on.

Parking position for the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side

General notes

The "Parking position of the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side" function is only available if the vehicle is equipped with the "Mirrors package".

Setting and storing the parking position

You can position the front-passenger side exterior mirror in such a way that you can see the rear wheel on that side as soon as you engage reverse gear. You can store this position.

Using reverse gear



① Button for the driver's side exterior mirror
② Button for the front-passenger side exterior mirror
③ Adjustment button
④ Memory button **M**

▶ Make sure that the vehicle is stationary.
▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 131).
▶ Press button ② for the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side.
▶ Engage reverse gear.
The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves to the preset parking position.
▶ Use adjustment button ③ to adjust the exterior mirror. You should see the rear wheel and the curb in the exterior mirror.
The parking position is stored.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

If you shift the transmission to another position, the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side returns to the driving position.

Using the memory button

You can position the front-passenger side exterior mirror in such a way that you can see the rear wheel on that side as soon as you engage reverse gear. This setting can be stored using memory button **M** ④.

- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 131).
- ▶ Press button ② for the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side.
- ▶ Use adjustment button ③ to adjust the exterior mirror. You should see the rear wheel and the curb in the exterior mirror.
- ▶ Press memory button **M** ④ and one of the arrows on adjustment button ③ within three seconds.
 The parking position is stored if the exterior mirror does not move.
- ▶ If the mirror moves out of position, repeat the steps.

Calling up a stored parking position setting

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 131).
- ▶ Adjust the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side with the corresponding button (▷ page 95).
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
 The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves to the stored parking position.

The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves back to its original position:

- as soon as you exceed a speed of 9 mph (15 km/h)
- about ten seconds after you have disengaged reverse gear
- if you press button ① for the exterior mirror on the driver's side

Memory function

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the adjustments being made. There is a risk of an accident.

Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary.

⚠ WARNING

When the memory function adjusts the seat, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

While the memory function is making adjustments, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat. If somebody becomes trapped, immediately release the memory function position button. The adjustment process is stopped.

⚠ WARNING

Children could become trapped if they activate the memory function, particularly when unattended. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

The memory function can be used at any time, e.g. even when the SmartKey isn't in the ignition lock.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Storing settings

With the memory function, you can store up to three different settings, e.g. for three different people.

The following settings are stored as a single memory preset:

- seat and backrest position
- driver's side: position of the exterior mirrors on the driver's and front-passenger sides



▶ Adjust the seat (▷ page 91).

▶ Adjust the exterior mirror on the driver's side (▷ page 95).

▶ Briefly press the **M** memory button and then press storage position button **1**, **2** or **3** within three seconds.
The settings are stored in the selected preset position. A tone sounds when the settings have been completed.

Calling up a stored setting

▶ Press and hold the relevant preset position button **1**, **2** or **3** until the seat and exterior mirrors are in the stored position.

ⓘ The setting procedure is interrupted as soon as you release the storage position button.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information 100
Exterior lighting 100
Interior lighting 103
Replacing bulbs 104
Windshield wipers 109

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information

ⓘ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 26).

Exterior lighting

General notes

For reasons of safety, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you drive with the lights switched on even during the daytime. In some countries, operation of the headlamps varies due to legal requirements and self-imposed obligations.

Setting the exterior lighting

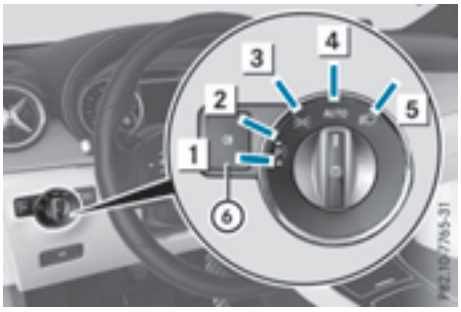
Setting options

Exterior lighting can be set using the:

- light switch
- combination switch (▷ page 102)
- on-board computer (▷ page 198)

Light switch

Operation



1 Left-hand standing lamps
2 Right-hand standing lamps
3 Parking lamps, license plate and instrument cluster lighting
4 AUTO Automatic headlamp mode, controlled by the light sensor
5 Low-beam/high-beam headlamps
⑥ Rear fog lamp

If you hear a warning tone when you leave the vehicle, the lights may still be switched on.

▶ Turn the light switch to the AUTO position.

The exterior lighting (except the parking/standing lamps) switches off automatically if you:

- remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock
- open the driver's door with the SmartKey in position **0** in the ignition lock.

Automatic headlamp mode

AUTO is the favored light switch setting. The light setting is automatically selected according to the brightness of the ambient light (exception: poor visibility due to weather conditions such as fog, snow or spray):

- Key in position **1** in the ignition lock: the parking lamps are switched on or off automatically depending on the brightness of the ambient light.
- With the drive system running: if you have switched on the daytime running lamps function in the on-board computer, the day-

DEALER E-PROCESS

time running lamps or the parking lamps and low-beam headlamps are switched on or off automatically depending on the brightness of the ambient light.

▶ **To switch on the automatic headlamp mode:** turn the light switch to the AUTO position.

⚠ WARNING

When the light switch is set to AUTO, the low-beam headlamps may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility due to the weather conditions such as spray. There is a risk of an accident.

In such situations, turn the light switch to .

The automatic headlamp feature is only an aid. The driver is responsible for the vehicle's lighting at all times.

The daytime running lamps improve the visibility of your vehicle during the day. To do this, the daytime running lamps function must be switched on using the on-board computer (▷ page 198).

If the drive system is switched on and you turn the light switch to or , the manual settings take precedence over the daytime running lamps.

Low-beam headlamps

Even if the light sensor does not detect that it is dark, the parking lamps and low-beam headlamps switch on when the ignition is switched on and the light switch is set to the position. This is a particularly useful function in the event of rain and fog.

▶ **To switch on the low-beam headlamps:** turn the key in the ignition lock to position **2** or start the drive system.

▶ Turn the light switch to .
The green indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

Rear fog lamp

The rear fog lamp improves visibility of your vehicle for the traffic behind in the event of thick fog. Please take note of the country-specific regulations for the use of rear fog lamps.

▶ **To switch on the rear fog lamp:** turn the key in the ignition lock to position **2** or start the drive system.

▶ Turn the light switch to or AUTO.

▶ Press the button.
The yellow indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

▶ **To switch off the rear fog lamp:** press the button.
The yellow indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Parking lamps

! If the battery charge level is very low, the parking lamps or standing lamps are switched off automatically in order to preserve energy to start the drive system. Always park your vehicle safely and sufficiently lit according to legal standards. Avoid using the parking lamps for periods of several hours. Where possible, switch the right-hand or left-hand standing lamp on.

▶ **To switch on:** turn the light switch to .
The green indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

Standing lamps

Switching on the standing lamps ensures the corresponding side of the vehicle is illuminated.

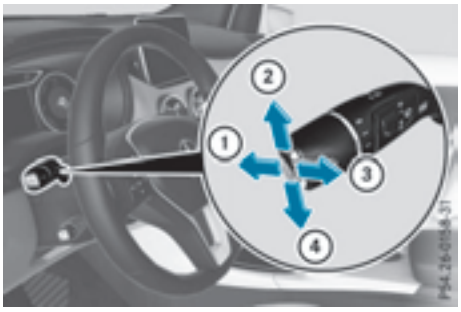
▶ **To switch on the standing lamps:** the SmartKey should not be in the ignition lock or it should be in position **0**.

▶ Turn the light switch to (left-hand side of the vehicle) or (right-hand side of the vehicle).

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Combination switch

Turn signal



① High-beam headlamps
② Turn signal, right
③ High-beam flasher
④ Turn signal, left

- **To indicate briefly:** press the combination switch briefly to the pressure point in the direction of arrow ② or ④.
 The corresponding turn signal flashes three times.
- **To indicate:** press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ② or ④.

High-beam headlamps

- **To switch on the high-beam headlamps:** turn the SmartKey in the ignition lock to position **2** or start the drive system.
- Turn the light switch to ≡D or AUTO.
- Press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ①.
 In the AUTO position, the high-beam headlamps are only switched on when it is dark and the engine is running.
 The blue ≡D indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the high-beam headlamps are switched on.
- **To switch off the high-beam headlamps:** move the combination switch back to its normal position.
 The blue ≡D indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

High-beam flasher

- **To switch on:** turn the SmartKey in the ignition lock to position **1** or **2** or start the drive system.
- Pull the combination switch in the direction of arrow ③.

Hazard warning lamps



- **To switch on the hazard warning lamps:** press button ①.
 All turn signals flash. If you now switch on a turn signal using the combination switch, only the turn signal lamp on the corresponding side of the vehicle will flash.
- **To switch off the hazard warning lamps:** press button ①.

The hazard warning lamps automatically switch on if:

- an air bag is deployed or
- the vehicle decelerates rapidly from a speed of above 45 mph (70 km/h) and comes to a standstill

The hazard warning lamps switch off automatically if the vehicle reaches a speed of above 6 mph (10 km/h) again after a full brake application.

The hazard warning lamps still operate if the ignition is switched off.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Cornering light function



The cornering light function improves the illumination of the road over a wide angle in the direction you are turning, enabling better visibility in tight bends, for example. It can only be activated when the low-beam headlamps are switched on.

Active:

- if you are driving at speeds below 25 mph (40 km/h) and switch on the turn signal or turn the steering wheel
- if you are driving at speeds between 25 mph (40 km/h) and 45 mph (70 km/h) and turn the steering wheel

The cornering lamp may remain lit for a short time, but is automatically switched off after no more than three minutes.

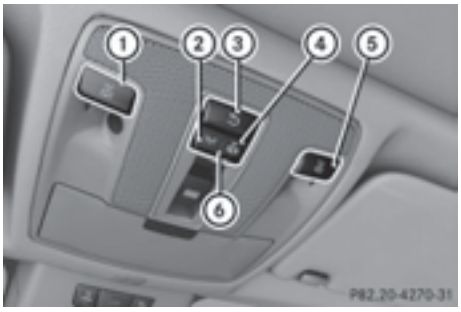
Headlamps fogged up on the inside

Certain climatic and physical conditions may cause moisture to form in the headlamp. This moisture does not affect the functionality of the headlamp.

Interior lighting

Overview of interior lighting

Front overhead control panel



① Switches the left-hand front reading lamp on/off

② Switches the front interior lighting on

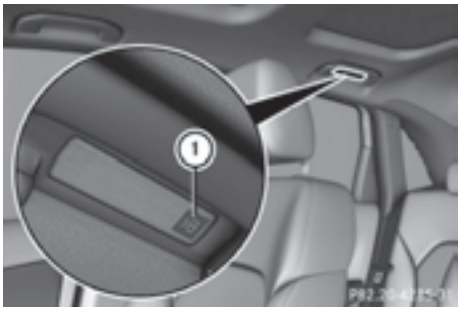
③ Switches the rear interior lighting on/off

④ Switches the front interior lighting/automatic interior lighting control off

⑤ Switches the right-hand front reading lamp on/off

⑥ Switches the automatic interior lighting control on

Control panel in the grab handle in the rear compartment



① To switch the reading lamp on/off

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Interior lighting control

General notes

In order to prevent the vehicle's battery from discharging, the interior lighting functions are automatically deactivated after some time except when the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

The color and brightness for the ambient lighting may be set using COMAND or Audio 20 (see the separate operating instructions).

Automatic interior lighting control

- ▶ **To switch on:** set the switch to center position ⑥.
- ▶ **To switch off:** set the switch to the position.

The interior lighting automatically switches on if you:

- unlock the vehicle
- open a door
- Remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.

The interior light is activated for a short while when the SmartKey is removed from the ignition lock. This delayed switch-off can be adjusted using COMAND or Audio 20 (see the separate Operator's Manual).

Manual interior lighting control

- ▶ **To switch the front interior lighting on:** set the switch to the position.
- ▶ **To switch the front interior lighting off:** set the switch to the position or (if the door is closed) to the center position.
- ▶ **To switch the rear interior lighting on or off:** press the button.
- ▶ **To switch the reading lamp on or off:** press the button.

Crash-responsive emergency lighting

The interior lighting is activated automatically if the vehicle is involved in an accident.

- ▶ **To switch off the crash-responsive emergency lighting:** press the hazard warning lamp button.

or

- ▶ Lock and then unlock the vehicle using the SmartKey.

Replacing bulbs

Important safety notes

Xenon bulbs

⚠ DANGER

Xenon bulbs carry a high voltage. You can get an electric shock if you remove the cover of the Xenon bulb and touch the electrical contacts. There is a risk of fatal injury.

Never touch the parts or the electrical contacts of the Xenon bulb. Always have work on the Xenon bulbs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If your vehicle is equipped with Xenon bulbs, you can recognize this by the following: the cone of light from the Xenon bulbs moves from the top to the bottom and back again when you start the drive system. For this to be observed, the lights must be switched on before the drive system is started.

Bulbs and lamps are an important aspect of vehicle safety. You must therefore make sure that these function correctly at all times. Have the headlamp setting checked regularly.

Other bulbs

⚠ WARNING

Bulbs, lamps and connectors can get very hot when operating. If you change a bulb, you could burn yourself on these components. There is a risk of injury.

Allow these components to cool down before changing a bulb.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Do not use a bulb that has been dropped or if its glass tube has been scratched.

The bulb may explode if:

- you touch it
- it is hot
- you drop it
- you scratch it

Only operate bulbs in enclosed lamps designed for that purpose. Only install spare bulbs of the same type and the specified voltage.

Marks on the glass tube reduce the service life of the bulbs. Do not touch the glass tube with your bare hands. If necessary, clean the glass tube when cold with alcohol or spirit and rub it off with a lint-free cloth.

Protect bulbs from moisture during operation. Do not allow bulbs to come into contact with liquids.

There are bulbs other than the Xenon bulbs that you cannot replace. Only replace the bulbs listed (▷ page 105). Have the bulbs that you cannot replace yourself changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

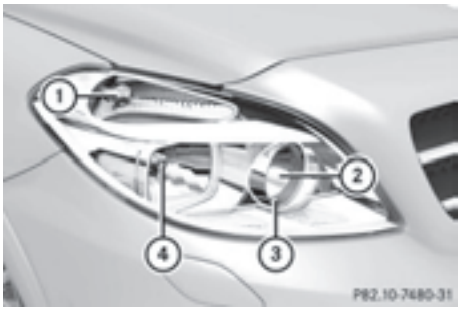
If you require assistance replacing bulbs, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

If the new bulb still does not light up, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Bulbs and lamps are an important aspect of vehicle safety. You must therefore make sure that these function correctly at all times. Have the headlamp setting checked regularly.

Overview: changing bulbs/bulb types

You can replace the following bulbs. The bulb type can be found in the legend.



Vehicles with halogen headlamps

① Turn signal lamp: PY 21 W
② High-beam headlamp: H7 55 W
③ Parking lamp/standing lamp: W 5 W LL
④ Low-beam headlamp: H7 55 W



Vehicles with Bi-Xenon headlamps

① Cornering lamp: H7 55 W



Tail lamps (vehicles with halogen headlamps)

① Rear fog lamp: P 21 W
② Backup lamp: W 16 W

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

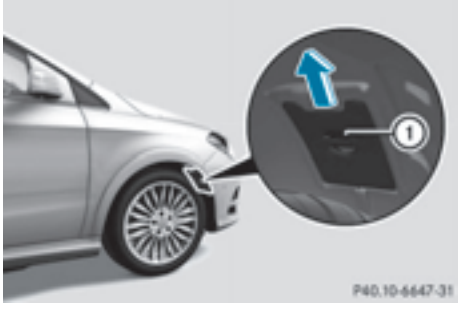


License plate lamp (vehicles with halogen headlamps)

① License plate lamp: C 5 W

Changing the front bulbs

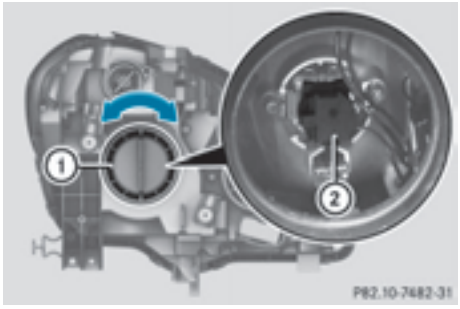
Removing and installing the cover in the front wheel housing



You must remove the cover of the front wheel housing before you can change the front turn signal lamp.

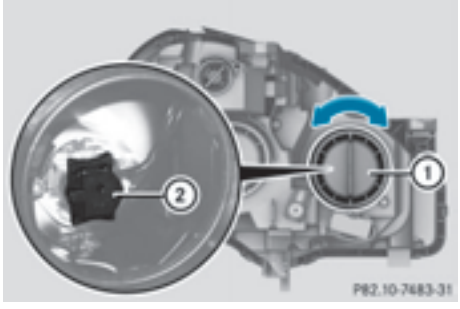
- ▶ **To remove:** switch off the lights.
- ▶ Turn the front wheels inwards.
- ▶ Slide cover ① upwards.
 Cover ① is released.
- ▶ Unclip cover ①.
- ▶ **To install:** push cover ② up.
- ▶ **To install:** clip in cover ①.
- ▶ Push cover ① down.
 Cover ① is locked.

Low-beam headlamps (halogen headlamps)



- ▶ Remove the cover in the front wheel housing (▷ page 106).
- ▶ Turn housing cover ① counter-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Turn bulb holder ② counter-clockwise and pull out.
- ▶ Pull the bulb out of bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert bulb holder ② and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ Press on housing cover ① and turn it to the right.
- ▶ Replace the cover in the front wheel housing (▷ page 106).

High-beam headlamps (halogen headlamps)

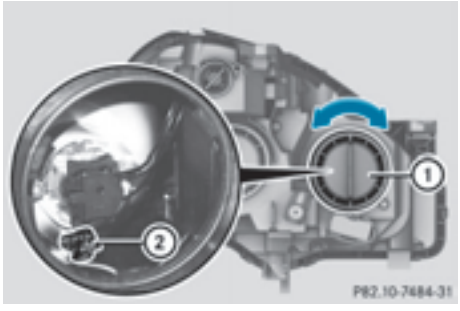


- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the hood.
- ▶ Turn housing cover ① counter-clockwise and remove it.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

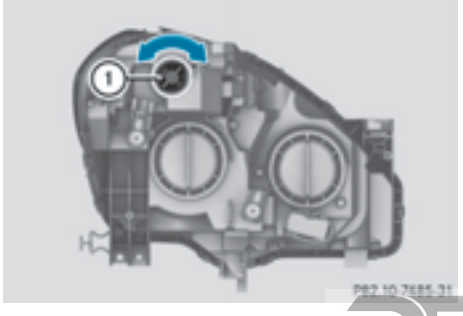
- ▶ Turn bulb ② counter-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb and engage it to the stop.
- ▶ Press on housing cover ① and turn it to the right.

Parking lamps/standing lamps (halogen headlamps)



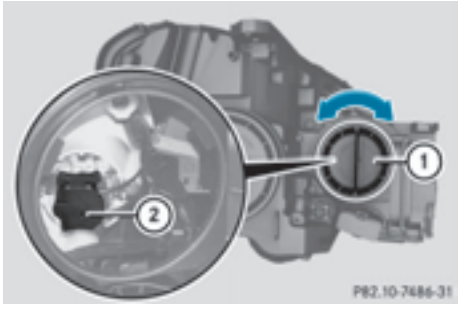
- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the hood.
- ▶ Turn housing cover ① counter-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Pull out bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Pull the bulb out of bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Align housing cover ① and turn it clockwise until it engages.

Turn signals (halogen headlamps)



- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the hood.
- ▶ Turn bulb holder ① counter-clockwise and pull out.
- ▶ Pull the bulb out of bulb holder ①.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ①.
- ▶ Insert bulb holder ① and turn it clockwise until it engages.

Cornering light function (Xenon bulbs)



- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the hood.
- ▶ Turn housing cover ① counter-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Turn bulb holder ② counter-clockwise and pull out.
- ▶ Pull the bulb out of bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert bulb holder ② and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ Press on housing cover ① and turn it to the right.

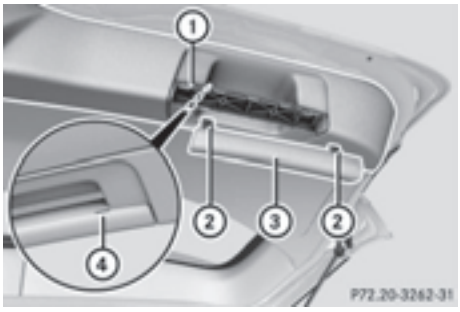
Changing the rear bulbs

Tail lamps

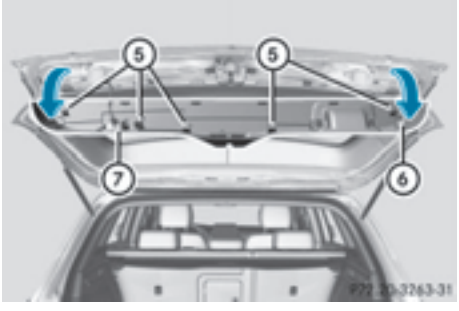
Backup lamp and rear fog lamp

Due to their location, have the bulbs in the backup lamp and the rear fog lamp in the tailgate replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS



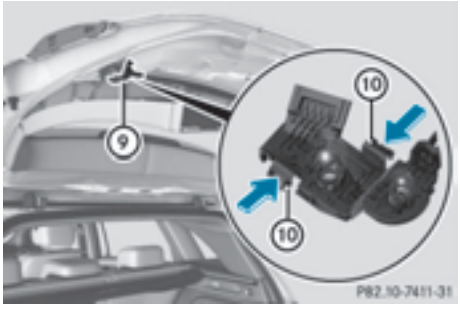
- Switch off the lights.
- Open the tailgate.
- In recess ④ on the inside of the closing handle, pry off and unclip ② the upper section of handle ③ with a flat and smooth object, e.g. a screwdriver and remove.
- Pull the lower section of handle ① using a sharp, sudden movement to remove it from the paneling and then place it to one side.



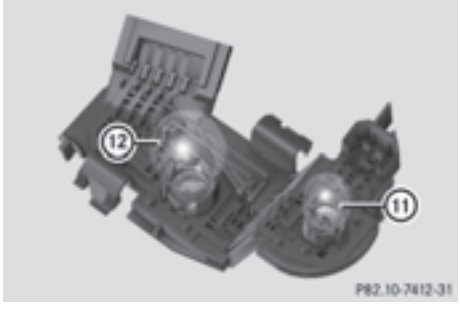
- Reach under the right-hand side of trim ⑥ and lightly tug along the entire length of the trim in order to unclip ⑤ it.
- Pull out connector ⑦ of the surround lighting by releasing the latches.
- Place paneling ⑥ to one side.



- On the side where the bulb is to be replaced, unclip the remaining part of trim ⑧ from the assembly using a sudden, sharp movement, until the bulb holder is accessible.



- Remove bulb holder ⑨ using both sides of lever ⑩.



Bulb holder

- **Backup lamp** ⑪: remove the bulb from bulb holder ⑨.
- Insert the new bulb into the bulb holder.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

- ▶ **Rear fog lamp** ⑫: press the bulb gently into bulb holder ⑨, turn it counter-clockwise and remove it from the bulb holder.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ Reinsert the bulb holder until you hear it engage audibly.
- ▶ Position paneling ⑧ and engage it in place by tapping it with your hand.
- ▶ Before continuing with the installation, check that all the metal clips are inserted in the parts placed to one side: 2 clips ② in the upper part of handle ③ and 5 clips ⑤ in paneling ⑥.
- ▶ If not, remove the missing metal clips from the metal openings in the tailgate and insert them in the appropriate places.
- ▶ Take paneling ⑥ and connect plug connector ⑦ to the surround lighting.

ⓘ The surround lighting only illuminates when the tailgate has been shut and reopened.

- ▶ Position paneling ⑥ and engage it in place by tapping it with your hand, starting from the outside.
- ▶ Clip in the lower section of handle ① at position ② again.
- ▶ Insert the upper section of handle ③ into lower section ① and engage again with recess ④.

License plate lamp



- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the tailgate.
- ▶ Apply a screwdriver to lamp lens ① from the outside.
- ▶ Lever out lamp lens ① and remove it.
- ▶ Replace the bulb.
- ▶ Insert lamp lens ① into the license plate lamp and press it in until it engages.

Windshield wipers

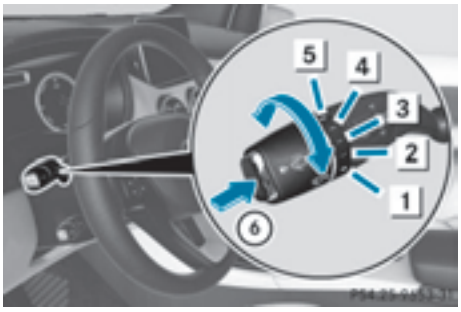
Switching the windshield wipers on/off

❗ Do not operate the windshield wipers when the windshield is dry, as this could damage the wiper blades. Moreover, dust that has collected on the windshield can scratch the glass if wiping takes place when the windshield is dry.

If it is necessary to switch on the windshield wipers in dry weather conditions, always use washer fluid when operating the windshield wipers.

❗ If the windshield wipers leave smears on the windshield after the vehicle has been washed in an automatic car wash, wax or other residues may be the reason for this. Clean the windshield using washer fluid after washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS



Combination switch

1 **0** Windshield wiper off
2 ••• Intermittent wipe, low (rain sensor set to low sensitivity)
3 •••• Intermittent wipe, high (rain sensor set to high sensitivity)
4 — Continuous wipe, slow
5 = Continuous wipe, fast
⑥ Single wipe/ Wipes the windshield using washer fluid

▶ Switch on the ignition.
▶ Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position.

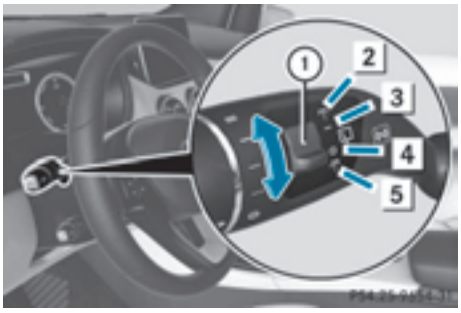
! Vehicles with a rain sensor: if the windshield becomes dirty in dry weather conditions, the windshield wipers may be activated inadvertently. This could then damage the windshield wiper blades or scratch the windshield.

For this reason, you should always switch off the windshield wipers in dry weather.

Vehicles with a rain sensor: in the ••• or •••• position, the appropriate wiping frequency is automatically set according to the intensity of the rain. In the •••• position, the rain sensor is more sensitive than in the ••• position, causing the windshield wiper to wipe more frequently.

If the wiper blades are worn, the windshield will no longer be wiped properly. This could prevent you from observing the traffic conditions.

Switching the rear window wiper on/off



Combination switch

① Switch
2 Wipes with washer fluid
3 **I** Switches on intermittent wiping
4 **0** Switches off intermittent wiping
5 Wipes with washer fluid

▶ Switch on the ignition.
▶ Slide switch ① on the combination switch to the corresponding position.
When the rear window wiper is switched on, the symbol appears in the assistance graphic in the instrument cluster. Further information on the assistance graphic (▷ page 193).

Replacing the wiper blades

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If the windshield wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you could be trapped by the wiper arm. There is a risk of injury.

Always switch off the windshield wipers and ignition before changing the wiper blades.

! To avoid damaging the wiper blades, make sure that you touch only the wiper arm of the wiper.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

! Never open the hood/tailgate if a wiper arm has been folded away from the windshield/rear window.

Never fold a windshield wiper arm without a wiper blade back onto the windshield/rear window.

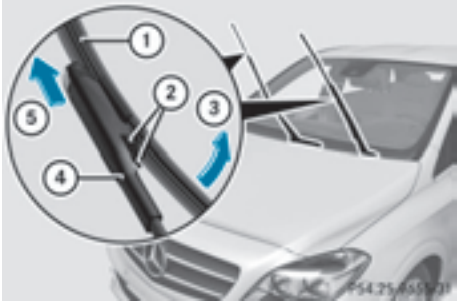
Hold the windshield wiper arm firmly when you change the wiper blade. If you release the wiper arm without a wiper blade and it falls onto the windshield/rear window, the windshield/rear window may be damaged by the force of the impact.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the wiper blades changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Replacing the windshield wiper blades (variant 1)

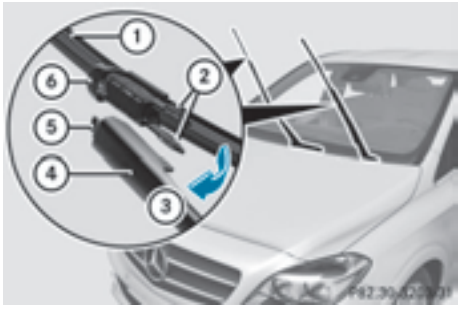
Removing the wiper blades

- ▶ **Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO:** remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- ▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** switch off the engine.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm away from the windshield.



- ▶ Press both release clips ②.
- ▶ Fold wiper blade ① in the direction of arrow ③ away from wiper arm ④.
- ▶ Remove wiper blade ① in the direction of arrow ⑤.

Installing the wiper blades

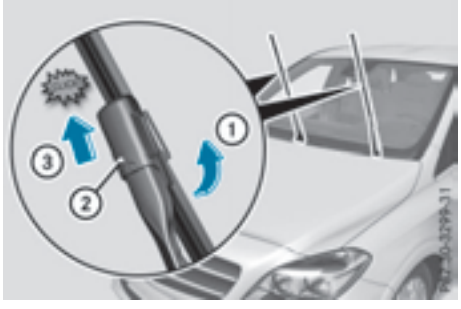


- ▶ Position new wiper blade ① with recess ⑥ on lug ⑤.
- ▶ Fold wiper blade ① in the direction of arrow ③ onto the wiper arm, until retaining clips ② engage in bracket ④.
- ▶ Make sure that wiper blade ① is seated correctly.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm back onto the windshield.

Replacing the windshield wiper blades (variant 2)

Removing the wiper blades

- ▶ **Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO:** remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- ▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** switch off the engine.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm away from the windshield.

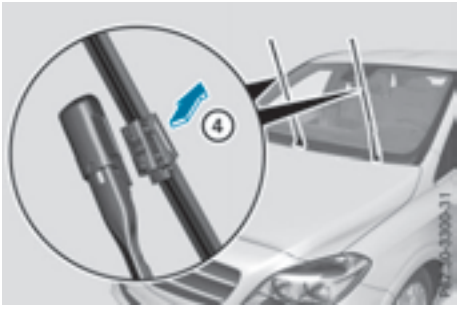


- ▶ Hold on to the wiper arm with one hand. With the other hand, turn wiper blade in

DEALER E-PROCESS

direction of arrow ① away from the wiper arm as far as it will go.

▶ Slide catch ② in the direction of arrow ③ until it engages in the removal position with a noticeable click.

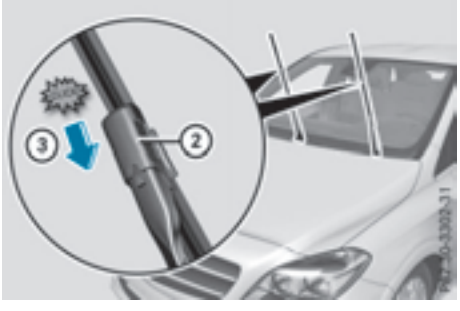


▶ Remove the wiper blade in the direction of arrow ④ away from the wiper arm.

Installing the wiper blades



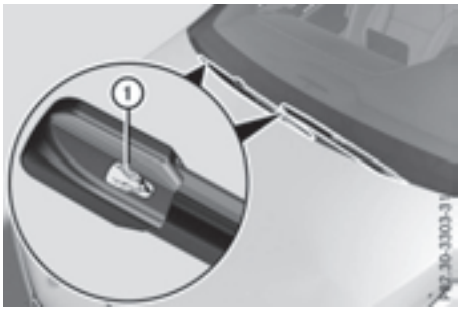
▶ Insert the new wiper blade into the wiper arm in the direction of arrow ①.



▶ Slide catch ② in the direction of arrow ③ until it engages in the locking position with a noticeable click.

▶ Make sure that the wiper blade is seated correctly.

▶ Fold the wiper arm back onto the windshield.



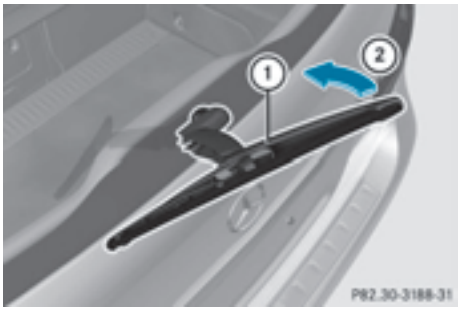
▶ Remove protective film ① of the service indicator on the tip of the wiper blade.

If the color of the service indicator changes from black to yellow, the wiper blades should be replaced.

ⓘ The duration of the color change varies depending on the usage conditions.

Replacing the rear window wiper blade

Removing a wiper blade



▶ Remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.

▶ Fold wiper arm ① away from the rear window until you feel it engage.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

- ▶ Position wiper blade ② at a right angle to wiper arm ①.
- ▶ Hold wiper arm ① and press wiper blade ② in the direction of the arrow until it releases.
- ▶ Remove wiper blade ②.

Installing a wiper blade

- ▶ Place new wiper blade ② onto wiper arm ①.
- ▶ Hold wiper arm ① and press wiper blade ② in the opposite direction to the arrow until it engages.
- ▶ Make sure that wiper blade ② is seated correctly.
- ▶ Position wiper blade ② parallel to wiper arm ①.
- ▶ Fold wiper arm ① back onto the rear window.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Problems with the windshield wipers

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The windshield wipers are jammed.	Leaves or snow, for example, may be obstructing the windshield wiper movement. The wiper motor has been deactivated. ▶ For safety reasons, you should remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock. ▶ Remove the cause of the obstruction. ▶ Switch the windshield wipers back on.
The windshield wipers fail completely.	The windshield wiper drive is malfunctioning. ▶ Select another wiper speed on the combination switch. ▶ Have the windshield wipers checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
The windshield washer fluid from the spray nozzles no longer hits the center of the windshield.	The spray nozzles are misaligned. ▶ Have the spray nozzles adjusted at a qualified specialist workshop.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information 116
Overview of climate control systems 116
Operating the climate control systems 118
Air vents 126

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information

ⓘ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 26).

Overview of climate control systems

General notes

Observe the settings recommended on the following pages. The windows could otherwise fog up.

To prevent the windows from fogging up:

- switch off climate control only briefly
- switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly
- switch on the cooling with air dehumidification function
- switch on the defrost windshield function briefly, if required

The automatic climate control regulates the temperature and the humidity in the vehicle interior and filters undesirable substances out of the air.

Dual-zone automatic climate control is only operational when the vehicle is ready to drive. Optimum operation is only achieved with the side windows closed.

Always keep the ventilation flaps behind the side paneling in the cargo compartment clear. Otherwise the vehicle will not be ventilated correctly.

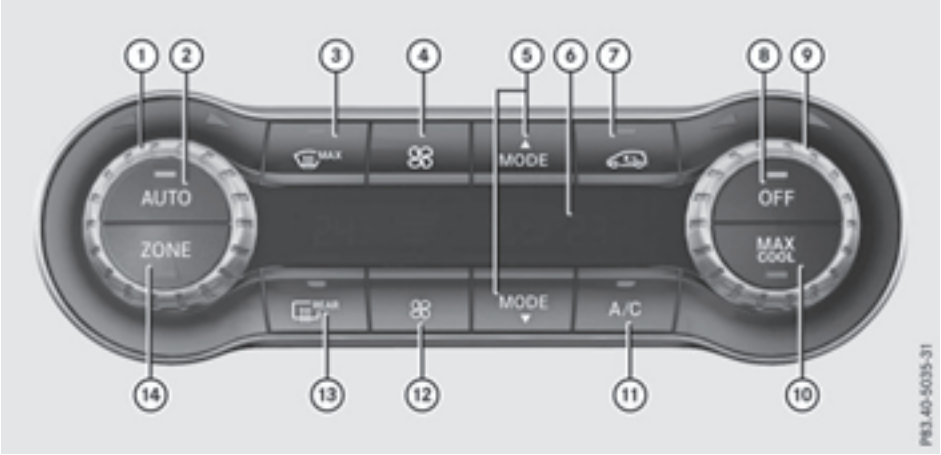
ⓘ Ventilate the vehicle for a brief period during warm weather, e.g. using the convenience opening feature (▷ page 84). This will speed up the cooling process and the desired interior temperature will be reached more quickly.

ⓘ The integrated filter filters out most particles of dust and soot and completely filters out pollen. It also reduces gaseous pollutants and odors. A clogged filter reduces the amount of air supplied to the vehicle interior. For this reason, you should always observe the interval for replacing the filter, which is specified in the Maintenance Booklet. As it depends on environmental conditions, e.g. heavy air pollution, the interval may be shorter than stated in the Maintenance Booklet.

ⓘ It is possible that under certain circumstances the residual heat function may be activated automatically an hour after the SmartKey has been removed in order to dry the automatic climate control. The vehicle is then ventilated for 30 minutes.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Control panel for dual-zone automatic climate control



① Sets the temperature, left (▷ page 120)
② Sets climate control to automatic (▷ page 120)
③ Defrosts the windshield (▷ page 121)
④ Increases the airflow (▷ page 121)
⑤ Sets the air distribution (▷ page 120)
⑥ Display
⑦ Activates/deactivates air-recirculation mode (▷ page 123)
⑧ Switches climate control on/off (▷ page 118)
⑨ Sets the temperature, right (▷ page 120)
⑩ Activates/deactivates maximum cooling (▷ page 122)
⑪ Switches cooling with air dehumidification on/off (▷ page 118)
⑫ Reduces the airflow (▷ page 121)
⑬ Switches the rear window defroster on/off (▷ page 122)
⑭ Switches the ZONE function on/off (▷ page 121)

Optimum use of dual-zone automatic climate control

Climate control system

The following contains instructions and recommendations to enable you to get the most out of your 3-zone automatic climate control.

- Activate climate control using the AUTO and A/C buttons. The indicator lamps in the AUTO and A/C buttons light up.
- Set the temperature to 72 °F (22 °C).
- Only use the "Windshield defrosting" function briefly until the windshield is clear again.
- Only use air-recirculation mode briefly, e.g. if there are unpleasant outside odors or when in a tunnel. The windows could otherwise fog up, since no fresh air is drawn into the vehicle in air-recirculation mode.
- Use the ZONE function to adopt the temperature settings on the driver's side for

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

the front-passenger side as well. The indicator lamp in the ZONE button goes out.

- If you change the settings of the climate control system, the climate status display appears for approximately three seconds at the bottom of the screen in the Audio/COMAND display (see separate operating instructions). You will see the current settings of the various climate control functions.

You can choose between various drive programs with the program selector button (▷ page 137).

If you have selected drive program **E+**:

- the cooling output is reduced when cooling
- heat output is reduced when heating
- the time for which the rear window defroster will run is reduced

If you have selected drive program **E** or **S**, the current climate settings are maintained.

Operating the climate control systems

Activating/deactivating climate control

General notes

When the climate control is switched off, the air supply and air circulation are also switched off. The windows could fog up. Therefore, switch off climate control only briefly

Dual-zone automatic climate control

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 131).

▶ **To activate:** press the AUTO button.
The indicator lamp in the AUTO button lights up. Airflow and air distribution are set to automatic mode.

or

▶ Press the OFF button.
The indicator lamp in the OFF button goes out. The previously selected settings are restored.

▶ **To deactivate:** press the OFF button.
The indicator lamp in the OFF button lights up.

ⓘ Activate climate control primarily using the AUTO button.

Switching cooling with air dehumidification on/off

General notes

If you deactivate the "Cooling with air-dehumidification" function, the air inside the vehicle will not be cooled. The air inside the vehicle will also not be dehumidified. The windows can fog up more quickly. Therefore, only deactivate the "Cooling with air-dehumidification" function briefly.

The "Cooling with air-dehumidification" function is operational when the vehicle is ready to drive. The air inside the vehicle is cooled and dehumidified according to the temperature selected.

Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when it is in cooling mode. This is normal and not a sign that there is a malfunction.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Switching on/off

- **To activate:** press the A/C button. The indicator lamp in the A/C button lights up.
- **To deactivate:** press the A/C button. The indicator lamp in the A/C button goes out. The "Cooling with air dehumidification" function has a delayed switch-off feature.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Problems with the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The indicator lamp in the A/C button flashes three times or remains off. The "Cooling with air dehumidification" function cannot be switched on.	Cooling with air dehumidification has been deactivated due to a malfunction. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Setting climate control to automatic

General notes

In automatic mode, the set temperature is maintained automatically at a constant level. The system automatically regulates the temperature of the dispensed air, the airflow and the air distribution.

The automatic mode functions optimally when the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is activated. If necessary, cooling with air dehumidification can be deactivated.

If you deactivate the "Cooling with air-dehumidification" function, the air inside the vehicle will not be cooled. The air inside the vehicle will also not be dehumidified. The windows can fog up more quickly. Therefore, only deactivate the "Cooling with air-dehumidification" function briefly.

Setting climate control to automatic

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 131).
- ▶ Set the desired temperature.
- ▶ **To activate:** press the AUTO button.
 The indicator lamp in the AUTO button lights up. Automatic air distribution and airflow are activated.
- ▶ **To switch to manual mode:** press the MODE or MODE button.

or

- ▶ Press the button or button.
 The indicator lamp in the AUTO button goes out. Automatic air distribution and airflow are deactivated.

Setting the temperature

Different temperatures can be set for the driver's and front-passenger sides. The set temperature is automatically maintained at a constant level.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 131).
- ▶ **To increase/reduce:** turn thumbwheel ① or ⑨ counter-clockwise or clockwise. Only change the temperature setting in small increments. Start at 72 °F (22 °C).

Setting the air distribution

Air distribution settings

- Directs air through the defroster vents
- Directs air through the center and side air vents
- Directs air through the footwell air vents
- Directs air through the center, side and footwell vents

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Directs air through the defroster, center and side air vents

Directs air through the defroster and footwell vents

Directs air through the defroster, center, side and footwell vents

Regardless of the air distribution setting, airflow is always directed through the side air vents. The side air vents can only be closed if the adjusters are turned clockwise until they engage.

Setting the air distribution

- Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 131).
- Press the MODE or MODE button repeatedly until the desired symbol appears in the display.

Setting the airflow

- Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 131).
- **To increase/reduce:** press the or button.

Switching the ZONE function on/off

- **To activate:** press the ZONE button.
 The indicator lamp in the ZONE button lights up.
 The temperature setting for the driver's side is not adopted for the front-passenger side.
- **To deactivate:** press the ZONE button.
 The indicator lamp in the ZONE button goes out.
 The temperature setting for the driver's side is adopted for the front-passenger side.

Defrosting the windshield

General notes

You can use this function to defrost the windshield or to defrost the inside of the windshield and the side windows.

You should only select the "Windshield defrosting" function until the windshield is clear again.

Activating/deactivating the defrosting function for the windshield

- Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 131).
- **To activate:** press the MAX button.
 The indicator lamp in the MAX button lights up.
 The climate control system switches to the following functions:
 - high airflow
 - high temperature
 - air distribution to the windshield and front side windows
 - air-recirculation mode off

 Vehicles with windshield heating: the windshield heating is switched on using the "Windshield defrosting" function.

The "Windshield defrosting" function automatically sets the blower output to the optimum defrosting effect. As a result, the airflow may increase or decrease automatically after the MAX button is pressed.

You can adjust the blower output manually while the "Windshield defrosting" function is in operation:
Press the or button.

- **To deactivate:** press the MAX button.
 The indicator lamp in the MAX button goes out. The previously selected settings are restored. Air-recirculation mode remains deactivated.

or
DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

▶ Press the AUTO button.
The indicator lamp in the MAX button goes out. Airflow and air distribution are set to automatic mode.

or

▶ Turn temperature control ① or ⑨ counterclockwise or clockwise (▷ page 117).

MAX COOL maximum cooling

The MAX COOL function is only available in vehicles for the USA.

The MAX COOL function only works when the vehicle is ready to drive.

▶ **To activate:** press the MAX COOL button.
The indicator lamp in the button lights up.

▶ **To deactivate:** press the MAX COOL button.
The indicator lamp goes out. The previously selected settings are restored.

When you activate MAX COOL, climate control switches to the following functions:

- maximum cooling
- maximum airflow
- air-recirculation mode on

Defrosting the windows

Windows fogged up on the inside

▶ Activate the A/C "Cooling with air dehumidification" function.

▶ Activate automatic mode AUTO.

▶ If the windows continue to fog up, activate the MAX "Windshield defrosting" function.

ⓘ You should only select this setting until the windshield is clear again.

Windows fogged up on the outside

▶ Activate the windshield wipers.

▶ Set the air distribution to or .

ⓘ You should only select this setting until the windshield is clear again.

Rear window defroster

General notes

The rear window defroster has a high current draw. You should therefore switch it off as soon as the rear window is clear. Otherwise, the rear window defroster switches off automatically after several minutes.

If the battery voltage is too low, the rear window defroster may switch off.

Switching on/off

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 131).

▶ Press the REAR button.
The indicator lamp in the REAR button lights up or goes out.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Problems with the rear window defroster

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The rear window defroster has deactivated prematurely or cannot be activated.	The battery has not been sufficiently charged. ▶ Switch off any consumers that are not required, e.g. reading lamps, interior lighting or the seat heating. When the battery is sufficiently charged, the rear window defroster can be activated again.

Switching air-recirculation mode on/off

General notes

You can deactivate the flow of fresh air if unpleasant odors are entering the vehicle from outside. The air already inside the vehicle will then be recirculated.

If you switch on air-recirculation mode, the windows can fog up more quickly, in particular at low temperatures. Only use air-recirculation mode briefly to prevent the windows from fogging up.

Switching on/off

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 131).

▶ **To activate:** press the button. The indicator lamp in the button lights up.

Air-recirculation mode switches on automatically:

- at high outside temperatures
- at high levels of pollution

When air-recirculation mode is activated automatically, the indicator lamp in the button is not lit. Outside air is added after about 30 minutes.

▶ **To deactivate:** press the button. The indicator lamp in the button goes out.

ⓘ Air-recirculation mode deactivates automatically:

- after approximately five minutes at outside temperatures below approximately 45 °F (7 °C)
- after approximately five minutes if the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is deactivated
- after approximately 30 minutes at outside temperatures above approximately 45 °F (7 °C) if the cooling with air dehumidification function is activated

Convenience opening or closing using the air-recirculation button

⚠ WARNING

When using the convenience closing feature, parts of the body could be trapped in the closing area when a side window is being closed. There is a risk of injury.

Observe the complete closing procedure when the convenience closing feature is operating. Make sure that no body parts are in close proximity during the closing procedure.

⚠ WARNING

During convenience opening parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that nobody touches the side window during the opening procedure. If someone becomes trapped, immediately press

DEALER E-PROCESS

▷▷

the switch in the door to stop the movement of the side windows. To continue closing the side window, pull on the switch.

- **Convenience closing feature:** press and hold the button until the side windows are closed.
 The indicator lamp in the button lights up. Air-recirculation mode is activated.

If parts of the body are in the closing area during convenience closing, proceed as follows:

- Press the button for opening/closing the side windows.
 The side window stops.
- To then open the side windows, press the button again.

or

- Press the button for longer than two seconds.
 The side windows move in the opposite direction.

- **Convenience opening feature:** press and hold the button until the side windows are opened. The side windows move back to their original positions.
 The indicator lamp in the button goes out. Air-recirculation mode is deactivated.

Notes on the automatic reversing feature for the side windows (▷ page 83).

If you open the side windows manually after closing them with the convenience closing feature, they will remain in this position when opened using the convenience opening feature.

Pre-entry climate control via SmartKey

Before getting in, the vehicle interior can be briefly warmed or ventilated in advance. In addition, the air from the air vent can be pre-cooled.

The high-voltage battery must be sufficiently charged before the "Pre-entry climate control via key" function can be activated.

Activating/deactivating the pre-entry climate control (via key)

When the vehicle is unlocked using the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO, the climate control functions are activated.

The pre-cooling and pre-heating climate control functions last 5 minutes.

When the vehicle is pre-cooled, the following functions are activated as necessary:

- Climate control system
- Cooling with air dehumidification
- Blower

When the vehicle is pre-heated, the following functions are activated as necessary:

- Climate control system
- Blower
- Seat heating
- Windshield heating
- Rear window defroster

Pre-entry climate control is automatically switched off when operational readiness mode is requested.

Activating/deactivating pre-entry climate control (via key)

You can activate and deactivate the pre-entry climate control (via key) function using the on-board computer in the E-CELL submenu (▷ page 196).

If the condition of charge of the high-voltage battery is below the specified minimum condition of charge, pre-entry climate control will not be activated even if it has been set.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Pre-entry climate control at departure time and immediate pre-entry climate control

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If persons, particularly children are subjected to prolonged exposure to extreme heat or cold, there is a risk of injury, possibly even fatal. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

General notes

Using the "Pre-entry climate control at departure time" function, you can cool or heat the vehicle interior prior to the desired departure time.

When using the "Pre-entry climate control at departure time" function, the condition of charge of the high-voltage battery must be higher than the specified minimum condition of charge.

The running time of the climate control may be reduced if:

- the vehicle is not connected to an electric power supply
- the high-voltage battery is not fully charged

With active "Pre-entry climate control at departure time" the condition of charge of the high-voltage battery can be reduced, even if the charge cable connector is connected.

In certain situations, the desired interior temperature cannot be reached.

When the vehicle is cooled, the following functions are activated as necessary:

- Climate control system
- Cooling with air dehumidification
- Blower

When the vehicle is heated, the following functions are activated as necessary:

- Climate control system
- Blower
- Seat heating
- Windshield heating
- Rear window defroster

"Immediate pre-entry climate control" is automatically switched off when operational readiness mode is requested.

Setting the departure time

You can set a departure time for the "Pre-entry climate control at departure time". Your vehicle will then be cooled or heated until the desired temperature is reached in time for the set departure time. "Pre-entry climate control at departure time" will be activated a maximum of 35 minutes before departure. If the departure is delayed, the vehicle will be heated or cooled for a further five minutes.

You can set the desired departure time in the E-CELL submenu on the on-board computer (▷ page 195).

Activating immediate pre-entry climate control

You can activate "Immediate pre-entry climate control" even if the vehicle interior is already at the desired temperature. This means that the vehicle interior continues to be cooled or heated, e.g. if the journey is interrupted for up to 50 minutes, and the interior temperature is kept constant. You can only set the desired temperature using the climate control unit. If you do not pre-select a temperature, the last temperature set will be automatically adopted.



DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

To activate/deactivate "Immediate pre-entry climate control"

▶ Press button ① in the center console. The blue or red indicator lamp in the button lights up or goes out.

The colors of the indicator lamps in the button have the following meanings:

Red	Heating activated
Blue	Cooling activated
Yellow	Pre-entry climate control at departure is preselected

Air vents

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents. This could result in burns or frostbite in the immediate vicinity of the air vents. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance to the air outlets. If necessary, redirect the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

In order to ensure the direct flow of fresh air through the air vents into the vehicle interior, please observe the following notes:

- keep the air inlet between the windshield and the hood free of blockages, such as ice, snow or leaves.
- never cover the air vents or air intake grilles in the vehicle interior.

ⓘ For optimal climate control in the vehicle, open the air vents completely and set the adjusters to the central position.

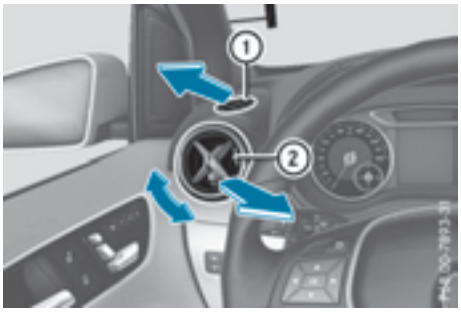
Setting the center air vents



▶ **To open the center air vents:** turn the adjuster in one of center air vents ① counter-clockwise.

▶ **To close the center air vent:** turn the adjuster in one of center air vents ① clockwise as far as it will go.

Setting the side air vents



① Side window defroster vent

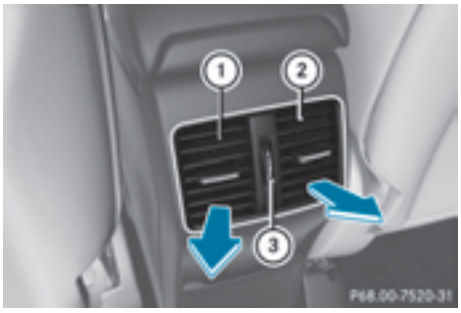
② Side air vent

▶ **To open a side air vent:** turn the adjuster in side air vent ② to the left.

▶ **To close a side air vent:** turn the adjuster in side air vent ② clockwise as far as it will go.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Setting the rear-compartment air vents



① Rear-compartment air vent, left
② Rear-compartment air vent, right
③ Rear-compartment air vent thumbwheel

▶ **To open or close:** turn thumbwheel ③ up or down.

If the control panel in the front is switched off, no air can flow through the rear air vents.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information 130
Notes on breaking-in a new vehicle 130
Driving 130
Transmission 134
High-voltage battery 140
Parking 153
Driving tips 157
Driving systems 162

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information

ⓘ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 26).

Notes on breaking-in a new vehicle

The sensor system of some driving and driving safety systems adjusts automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered or after repairs. Full system effectiveness is not reached until the end of this teach-in procedure.

New and replaced brake pads and discs only reach their optimum braking effect after several hundred kilometers of driving. Compensate for this by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

Driving

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Objects in the driver's footwell can restrict the pedal travel or obstruct a depressed pedal. The operating and road safety of the vehicle is jeopardized. There is a risk of an accident.

Make sure that all objects in the vehicle are stowed correctly, and that they cannot enter the driver's footwell. Install the floormats securely and as specified in order to ensure sufficient clearance for the pedals. Do not use loose floormats and do not place floormats on top of one another.

⚠ **WARNING**

Unsuitable footwear can hinder correct usage of the pedals, e.g.:

- shoes with thick soles
- shoes with high heels
- slippers

There is a risk of an accident.

Wear suitable footwear to ensure correct usage of the pedals.

⚠ **WARNING**

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

⚠ **WARNING**

If the parking brake has not been fully released when driving, the parking brake can:

- overheat and cause a fire
- lose its hold function.

There is a risk of fire and an accident. Release the parking brake fully before driving off.

❗ Before driving away, you must ensure that, for your own safety and to avoid damage, the charging cable has been removed from the vehicle socket. Otherwise, you cannot shift the transmission out of position P.

The braking performance of the electric motor using recuperative braking is, in some operating modes, either reduced or not effective:

- when the condition of charge of the high-voltage battery increases
- if the high-voltage battery is not yet at a normal operating temperature
- when driving close to the maximum speed
- when the vehicle is almost stationary

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

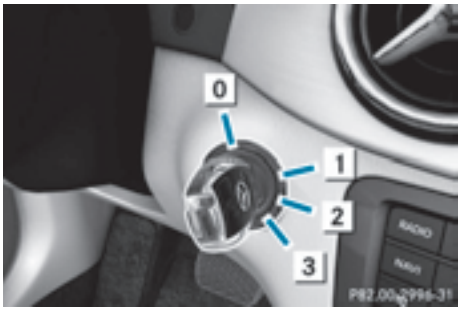
- in transmission position **N**
- during and after ESP stability control

If you do not make an additional effort to apply the brake yourself, the braking effect may not be sufficient. If necessary, counteract the reduced regenerative braking effect by applying the brake yourself.

Before commencing your journey, ensure that the charging cable required for charging the high-voltage battery is in the vehicle.

SmartKey positions

SmartKey



0 To remove the SmartKey (shift the transmission to position **P**)

1 Power supply for some consumers, such as the windshield wipers

2 Ignition (power supply for all consumers) and drive position

3 To start the engine

The SmartKey can be turned in the ignition lock even if it is not the correct SmartKey for the vehicle. The ignition is not switched on. The drive system cannot be started.

Start/Stop button

General notes

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO are equipped with SmartKeys featuring the integrated KEYLESS-GO function and a detachable Start/Stop button.

A check which periodically establishes a radio connection between the vehicle and the SmartKey determines whether a valid SmartKey is in the vehicle. This occurs, for example, when starting the drive system.

When you insert the Start/Stop button into the ignition lock, the system needs approximately two seconds recognition time. You can then use the Start/Stop button.

Pressing the Start/Stop button several times in succession corresponds to the different key positions in the ignition lock. This is only the case if you are not depressing the brake pedal.

If you depress the brake pedal and press the Start/Stop button, the drive system starts immediately.

To start the vehicle without actively using the SmartKey:

- the Start/Stop button must be inserted in the ignition lock.
- the SmartKey must be in the vehicle.
- the vehicle must not be locked with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO (▷ page 73).

Do not keep the KEYLESS-GO key:

- with electronic devices, e.g. a mobile phone or another SmartKey.
- with metallic objects, e.g. coins or metal foil.
- inside metallic objects, e.g. a metal case.

This can affect the functionality of KEYLESS-GO.

If you lock the vehicle with the SmartKey's remote control or with KEYLESS-GO, after a short time:

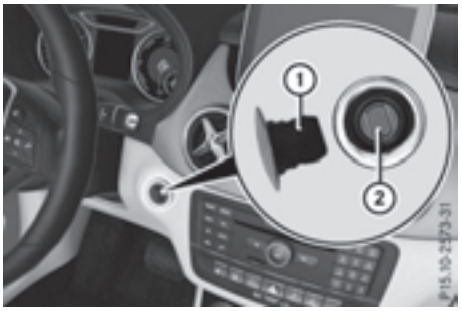
- you will not be able to switch on the ignition with the Start/Stop button.
- you will not be able to start the drive system with the Start/Stop button until the vehicle is unlocked again.

If you lock the vehicle centrally using the button on the front door (▷ page 80), you can continue to start the drive system with the Start/Stop button.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

The drive system can be switched off while the vehicle is in motion by pressing and holding the Start/Stop button for three seconds.

Key positions with the Start/Stop button



① Start/Stop button
② Ignition lock

As soon as the ignition is switched on, all the indicator lamps in the instrument cluster light up. Further information on situations where an indicator lamp either fails to go out after starting the drive system or lights up while driving (▷ page 231).

If Start/Stop button ① has not yet been pressed, this corresponds to the key being removed from the ignition.

▶ **To switch on the power supply:** press Start/Stop button ① once.
The power supply is switched on. You can now activate the windshield wipers, for example.

The power supply is switched off again if:

- the driver's door is opened and
- you press Start/Stop button ① twice when in this position

▶ **To switch on the ignition:** press Start/Stop button ① twice.
The ignition is switched on.
If you press Start/Stop button ① once when in this position, the ignition is switched off again.

Removing the Start/Stop button

You can remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock and start the vehicle as normal using the SmartKey.

You can only switch between Start/Stop button mode and SmartKey operation when the vehicle is stationary.

You must also engage park position **P**.

▶ Remove Start/Stop button ① from ignition lock ②.

You do not have to remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock when you leave the vehicle. You should, however, always take the SmartKey with you when leaving the vehicle. As long as the SmartKey is in the vehicle:

- the vehicle can be started using the Start/Stop button
- the electrically powered equipment can be operated

Starting the engine

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open the doors, thus endangering other people or road users.
- get out and disrupt traffic.
- operate the vehicle's equipment.

Additionally, children could set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake.
- shift the transmission out of park position **P**
- start the vehicle's drive system.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the SmartKey out of reach of children.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Vehicles with an electric motor generate much less driving noise than vehicles with internal combustion engines. As a result, your vehicle may not be heard by other road users in certain situations. This can happen, for example, when you are parking and your vehicle is not seen by other road users. This requires you to adopt a particularly anticipatory driving style, as it is necessary to allow for the possibility that other road users may behave erratically.

The vehicle is equipped with a sound generator. The sound generator is activated so that other road users can hear your vehicle better. The sound generator is activated at speeds of under 20 mph (30 km/h) and switches off automatically at higher speeds.

Starting procedure with the Start/Stop button

The Start/Stop button can be used to start the vehicle manually without inserting the SmartKey into the ignition lock. The Start/Stop button must be inserted in the ignition lock and the SmartKey must be in the vehicle.

You can start the drive system if a valid key is in the vehicle. Switch off the drive system and always take the key with you when leaving the vehicle, even if you only leave it for a short time. Pay attention to the important safety notes.

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Press the Start/Stop button once (▷ page 131).
 The drive system is started. Once the vehicle is ready to be driven, the Ready display (▷ page 182) appears in the lower part of the multifunction display.

Starting procedure with the SmartKey

To start the drive system using the key instead of the Start/Stop button, pull the Start/Stop button out of the ignition lock.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **3** (▷ page 131) in the ignition lock and release it.
 The drive system is started. Once the vehicle is ready to be driven, the Ready display (▷ page 182) appears in the lower part of the multifunction display.

Pulling away

The vehicle is equipped with a sound generator. At low speeds, an electric vehicle makes less noise than a vehicle with a combustion engine. The sound generator is activated so that other road users can hear your vehicle better. The sound generator is activated at speeds of under 20 mph (30 km/h) and switches off automatically at higher speeds.

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Move the DIRECT SELECT lever to position **D** or **R**.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Carefully depress the accelerator pedal. The electric parking brake is automatically released (▷ page 155).
 The red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

The vehicle locks centrally once you have pulled away. The locking knobs in the doors drop down. You can open the doors from the inside at any time.

It is only possible to move the DIRECT SELECT selector lever from position **P** to the desired selector lever position if you depress the brake pedal. The parking lock is then deactivated and the electrical parking brake is released automatically. If the brake pedal is not depressed, the DIRECT SELECT lever can still be moved but the parking lock remains engaged.

Make sure that no charging cable is plugged in. The parking lock cannot be released if a charging cable is plugged in.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Hill start assist

Hill start assist will aid you when pulling away on a hill. It holds the vehicle for a short time after you have removed your foot from the brake pedal. This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and depress it before the vehicle begins to roll.

⚠ WARNING

After a short time, hill start assist will no longer brake your vehicle and it could roll away. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Therefore, quickly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Never leave the vehicle when it is held by hill start assist.

Hill start assist is not active if:

- you are pulling away on a level road or on a downhill gradient.
- the DIRECT SELECT lever is in position **N**.
- the electric parking brake is applied.
- ESP® is malfunctioning.

Further information on holding the vehicle stationary on uphill gradients (▷ page 137).

Transmission

Important safety notes

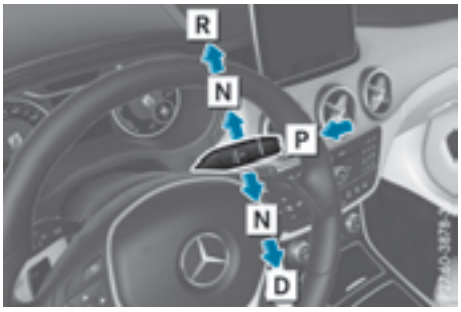
Shift the DIRECT SELECT lever to position **P** when the drive system is switched off and the vehicle is stationary. Park position **P** is engaged and the electric parking brake is applied automatically:

If the DIRECT SELECT lever cannot be engaged in park position **P**, the parking brake is engaged automatically.

Observe the important safety notes on switching ESP® on and off (▷ page 67).

DIRECT SELECT lever

Overview of transmission positions



P Park position with parking lock
R Reverse gear
N Neutral
D Drive

The DIRECT SELECT lever is on the right of the steering column.

The DIRECT SELECT lever always returns to its original position. The current transmission position **P**, **R**, **N** or **D** appears in the transmission position display in the multifunction display (▷ page 134).

Transmission position and drive program display

The current transmission position and drive program appear in the multifunction display.



① Transmission position display
② Drive program display

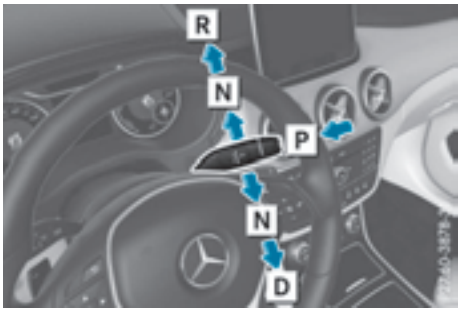
The arrows in the transmission position display show how and into which transmission positions you can shift using the DIRECT SELECT lever.

If the transmission position display in the multifunction display is not working, you should

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

pull away carefully to check whether the desired transmission position is engaged. Ideally, you should select transmission position **D**.

Engaging park position P



P Park position with parking lock
R Reverse gear
N Neutral
D Drive

▶ Push the DIRECT SELECT lever in the direction of arrow **P**.
Transmission position display **P** is shown in the multifunction display.

When you have engaged park position **P**, make sure that the transmission position display shows **P** in the multifunction display.

You can only engage park position **P** when the vehicle is stationary.

The transmission shifts into park position **P** automatically if you open the driver's door when the vehicle is stationary or when driving at very low speed with the transmission in position **D** or **R**.

In addition, a warning tone sounds and a display message is shown.

Depressing the brake and pushing the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down disengages the parking lock. The transmission is in **N** neutral.

In order to shift from park position **P** directly into **R** or **D**:

- depress the brake pedal and
- push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down past the first point of resistance

Engaging reverse gear R

! Only shift into reverse gear **R** when the vehicle is stationary. You could otherwise damage the drive system.

▶ If the transmission is in position **D** or **N**: push the DIRECT SELECT lever up past the first point of resistance.

▶ If the transmission is in position **P**: depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up past the first point of resistance.

Shifting to neutral N

⚠ **WARNING**

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open the doors, thus endangering other people or road users.
- get out and disrupt traffic.
- operate the vehicle's equipment.

Additionally, children could set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake.
- shift the transmission out of park position **P**
- start the vehicle's drive system.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the SmartKey out of reach of children.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- If the transmission is in position **D** or **R**: push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to the first point of resistance.
- If the transmission is in position **P**: depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to the first point of resistance.

When the drive system is switched off, the transmission shifts to **N** automatically.

With the SmartKey: if you then open the driver's door or the front-passenger door or remove the SmartKey from the ignition, the transmission automatically shifts to **P**.

With the Start/Stop button: if you then open the driver's door or the front-passenger door, the transmission automatically shifts to **P**.

If you want the transmission to remain in neutral **N**, e.g. when having the vehicle cleaned in an automatic car wash with a towing system:

Using the SmartKey:

- Switch on the ignition.
- Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- Shift to neutral **N**.
- Release the brake pedal.
- Release the electric parking brake.
- Switch off the ignition and leave the SmartKey in the ignition lock.

With the Start/Stop button:

- Remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock.
- Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.
- Switch on the ignition.
- Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- Shift to neutral **N**.
- Release the brake pedal.
- Release the electric parking brake.
- Switch off the ignition and leave the SmartKey in the ignition lock.

Engaging drive position D

- If the transmission is in position **R** or **N**: push the DIRECT SELECT lever down past the first point of resistance.
- If the transmission is in position **P**: depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever down past the first point of resistance.

Transmission positions

P	**Park position** This prevents the vehicle from rolling away when stopped. Only move the DIRECT SELECT lever to **P** when the vehicle is stationary. The SmartKey can only be removed when the DIRECT SELECT lever is in position **P**. When there is no SmartKey in the ignition lock, the DIRECT SELECT lever is locked in position **P**.
R	**Reverse gear** Only move the DIRECT SELECT lever to **R** when the vehicle is stationary.
N	**Neutral** No power is transmitted from the drive system to the drive wheels. Releasing the brakes will allow you to move the vehicle freely. If ESP® is faulty: only move the DIRECT SELECT lever to **N** if the vehicle is in danger of skidding, e.g. on icy roads.
D	**Drive** For driving forwards

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Driving tips

Holding the vehicle stationary on uphill gradients

Do not hold the vehicle stationary on uphill gradients by depressing the accelerator pedal. Instead, only ever hold the vehicle stationary on uphill gradients by:

- depressing the brake pedal
- engaging the electric parking brake

Kickdown

Use kickdown for maximum acceleration.

▶ Depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.
The needle in the power display points to the boost area (▷ page 183).

▶ Ease off the accelerator pedal once the desired speed is reached.

ⓘ Maximum acceleration is available for a limited time.

Rocking the vehicle free

Shifting the transmission repeatedly between gears **D** and **R** may help to free the vehicle if it has become stuck in slush or snow. The vehicle's engine management system limits the speed to a maximum of 5 mph (9 km/h) when shifting back and forth. To shift back and forth between transmission positions **D** and **R**, move the DIRECT SELECT lever up and down past the point of resistance.

Program selector button

The program selector button allows you to choose between drive programs with different driving characteristics.



▶ Press program selector button ①.
The selected drive program appears in the multifunction display.

The transmission switches to automatic drive program **E** each time the drive system is started.

E Economy	Comfortable, economical driving style
S Sport	Sporty driving style
E+ Economy Plus	Comfortable, particularly economical driving style

Drive programs

Drive program E (Economy)

Drive program **E** is characterized by the following:

- the vehicle pulling away more gently in forward gear unless the accelerator pedal is depressed fully.
- reduced power on the accelerator pedal increases sensitivity. This supports an even and economical driving style.
- the wheels are less likely to spin.
- full power output by using kickdown.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Drive program S (Sport)

Drive program **S** is characterized by the following:

- the vehicle exhibits sporty driving characteristics.
- the entire power output can be utilized by depressing the accelerator pedal.

E+ Economy Plus

Drive program **E+** is characterized by the following:

- reduced torque and significantly reduced power. This supports an especially efficient and even driving style and results in a reduction in speed to approximately 70 mph (110 km/h).
- the vehicle pulling away more gently in forward gear unless the accelerator pedal is depressed fully.
- the wheels are less likely to spin.
- particularly efficient overrun.
- full power output by using kickdown.
- the performance of air-conditioning system and heating are reduced.

Steering wheel paddle shifters

Manually adjustable recuperation



① Left-hand steering wheel paddle shifter **-**
② Right-hand steering wheel paddle shifter **+**

You can increase or reduce recuperation in overrun mode using the steering wheel paddle shifters. When you remove your foot from the accelerator pedal, recuperation occurs. The electric motor is then used as a alternator and energy is recovered while driving. The recuperated electrical energy is stored in the high-voltage battery. A higher energy recuperation level means that the vehicle is braked more powerfully.

If necessary, counteract the reduced regenerative braking effect by applying the brake yourself.

Information on the Recuperative Braking System (▷ page 68).

▶ **To decrease recuperation:** pull right-hand steering wheel paddle shifter ②.
▶ **To increase recuperation:** pull left-hand steering wheel paddle shifter ①.

The various recuperation levels are shown in the transmission position display once **D** has been selected (▷ page 134).

The following recuperation levels are available in overrun mode:

- no recuperation (**D**$^{+}$, coasting mode)
- moderate recuperation (**D**)
- high recuperation (**D**$^{-}$)
- recuperation depending on the traffic situation (**D**^{AUTO}, radar-based)

You can see the intensity of recuperation in overrun mode by reading the recuperation performance value shown in the power display (▷ page 183).

Every time drive position **D** is selected, the transmission switches into recuperation level **D**^{AUTO} automatically.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

The various different levels are to be used under the following conditions:

D+	Driving without much braking and without the presence of obstacles or sharp bends The vehicle retains the maximum possible amount of kinetic energy.
D	Normal driving
D-	Sporty driving or driving on a downhill gradient The brake pedal does not need to be used as often because the extent of the deceleration is greater than in **D**. Energy use when decelerating is considerably higher than when the vehicle is braked with the brake pedal.
DAUTO (radar-based)	The intensity of recuperation is automatically adjusted to the current traffic situation. Default setting

In levels **D** and **D-**, deceleration can be controlled in an infinitely variable manner using the accelerator pedal.

The braking performance of the electric motor using recuperative braking is, in some operating modes, either reduced or not effective:

- when the condition of charge of the high-voltage battery increases
- if the high-voltage battery is not yet at a normal operating temperature
- when driving close to the maximum design speed
- when the vehicle is almost stationary
- in transmission position **N**
- during and after ESP stability control

If you do not make an additional effort to apply the brake yourself, the braking effect may not be sufficient. If necessary, counteract the reduced regenerative braking effect by applying the brake yourself.

Radar-based recuperation

The vehicle uses the sensors of COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS during radar-based recuperation (**DAUTO**). The sensors detect the distance to the vehicle ahead and its speed. The intensity of recuperation is then automatically adjusted to the current traffic situation.

The range can then be increased by storing energy efficiently. Adjustment is infinitely variable from overrun mode (no recuperation) to maximum recuperation.

Maintain sufficient distance to the vehicle in front. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you activate COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS as a visual and acoustic aid.

Examples of radar-based recuperation:

- Approaching a slower vehicle, a decelerating vehicle or when following a vehicle downhill. Your vehicle decelerates slightly and increases recuperation.
- Driving when no vehicle is detected in front or when a vehicle is detected in the far distance or an accelerating vehicle is detected. Your vehicle switches to overrun mode at higher speeds.
- Driving on a steep downhill slope. Acceleration downhill is reduced and recuperation is increased. This is comparable with shifting down when driving downhill.

▶ **To activate radar-based recuperation:** pull steering wheel paddle shifter ① or ② towards you and hold for about one second.

▶ **To deactivate radar-based recuperation:** briefly pull steering wheel paddle shifter ① or ② towards you.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

If you change between radar-based and manual recuperation, the following levels are activated depending on the selection via the steering wheel paddle shifters:

① Steering wheel paddle shifter -	selects **D**$^{-}$ (maximum recuperation)
② Steering wheel paddle shifter +	selects **D**$^{+}$ (overrun)

In particular, the function of the radar sensors can be impaired in the case of:

- there is dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- there is snow or heavy rain
- there is interference by other radar sources
- there are strong radar reflections, for example in parking garages
- a narrow vehicle traveling in front, e.g. a motorbike
- a vehicle traveling in front on a different line relative to the center of your vehicle

Following damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the radar sensor settings and operation checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately. This also applies to collisions at slow speeds where there is no visible damage to the front of the vehicle.

If the radar sensors are not available, the system switches automatically to level **D** with moderate recuperation. Have the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Automatic adjustment of recuperation on downhill gradients

The vehicle can detect steep downhill gradients. To reduce acceleration downhill and to charge the high-voltage battery, recuperation is increased steplessly. This is comparable to the engine brake in a combustion engine when you downshift a gear on a downhill gradient.

Automatic adjustment of recuperation on downhill gradients is available in level **D**^{AUTO} or on vehicles without steering wheel paddle shifters in level **D**.

Intelligent recuperation

The vehicle uses the map and camera data of Traffic Sign Assist in addition to the sensors of COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS during radar-based recuperation (**D**^{AUTO}). The rate of recuperation is then automatically adjusted to the current traffic situation, taking the current and future maximum speed into account.

High-voltage battery

Important safety notes

⚠ DANGER

The vehicle's high-voltage electrical system is under high voltage. If you modify components in the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system or touch damaged components, you may be electrocuted. The components in the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system may be damaged in an accident, although the damage is not visible. There is a risk of fatal injury.

Following an accident, do not touch any high-voltage components and never modify the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system. Have the vehicle towed away after an accident and the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system checked by a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

In the event of a vehicle fire, the internal pressure of the high-voltage battery can exceed a critical value. In this case flammable gas escapes through a ventilation valve on the underbody. The gas can ignite. There is a risk of injury.

Leave the danger zone immediately. Secure the danger area at a suitable distance, whilst observing legal requirements.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ **DANGER**

If you use incorrectly installed mains sockets or adapters, extension cables or similar to connect the charging cable to a mains socket, this could lead to fires or an electric shock. There is a risk of fatal injury.

To avoid hazardous situations, observe the following:

- Only connect the charging cable to mains sockets that:
 - are installed correctly and
 - have been approved by an electrical specialist.
- For safety reasons, only use the charging cables supplied with the vehicle, or charging cables which have been approved for use with this vehicle.
- Never use a damaged charging cable.
- Do **not** use:
 - Extension cables
 - Cable drums
 - Multiple sockets
- Do not use a socket adapter to connect the charging cable to the mains socket. The only exception is if the adapter has been tested and approved by the manufacturer for charging the high-voltage battery in an electric vehicle.
- Always observe the safety notes in the socket adapter's operating instructions.

⚠ **DANGER**

Connecting the charging cable to the wallbox via an incorrectly installed wallbox or adapter, extension cable or similar could cause a fire or an electric shock. There is a risk of fatal injury.

To avoid hazardous situations, observe the following:

- Only connect the charging cable to a wallbox that:
 - is installed correctly and
 - has been approved by an electrical specialist.
- For safety reasons, only use charging cables that have been tested and approved by the manufacturer for charging the high-voltage battery in an electric vehicle.
- Never use damaged charging cables.
- Do not extend the charging cable.
- Do not use an adapter.
- Always observe the safety notes in the wallbox's operating instructions.

The vehicle's high voltage electrical system is under high voltage.

- Do not handle high-voltage components or the orange cables of the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system.
- Do not touch high-voltage components or the orange cables of the high-voltage electrical system when a vehicle has been involved in a crash.
- Do not touch any damaged components or damaged orange cables of the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system.
- Do not remove the covers of the high-voltage electrical system components that are marked with a warning sticker.

Notes on the charging cable

Handling the charging cable and charging cable controls

Do not leave the charging cable controls (▷ page 147) hanging loose from an electrical outlet. Otherwise, this could result in a poor contact with the electrical outlet and malfunctions when charging the vehicle.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

To ensure that the brackets within the charging cable controls are not subjected to incorrect loads, observe the following:

- Never lift or carry the controls by the charging cable connector or the mains plug.
- To transport the charging cable, the coiled part can be:
 - wrapped around the controls or
 - secured to the housing of the controls

Heat generated by the charging cable and charging cable connector

Pay attention to the important safety notes (▷ page 140).

During the charging process, the charging cable and charging cable connector may heat up.

The charging cable and charging cable connector will only heat up within the permissible limiting values, provided that:

- the power supply and the charging cable are not damaged
- the instructions for handling the charging cable and controls on the charging cable are observed

Should the permissible heating temperature limits be exceeded, have the mains power supply checked.

Protection device against overvoltage

! Voltage surges in the mains supply can damage the vehicle. The vehicle is therefore equipped with a device which protects it from voltage surges in the mains supply. This device may be triggered during severe thunderstorms, for example, and may lead to the building's fuse being tripped and an interruption in the power supply. These functions protect the vehicle. After the building fuse is switched on again, the charging process resumes automatically. Following an interruption in the power supply without tripping of the building's fuse, it may take up to 15 minutes for charging to resume automatically.

Switch on the building's fuse again after the protection device against overvoltage has been triggered. Otherwise, the charging process cannot be continued. The high-voltage battery will not be charged and you may not be able to drive the vehicle.

If other devices are protected by the same protective device, these are switched off as well when the protective device is triggered. Ensure that these other devices are still operational after reactivating the protection device.

Influences on the charging behavior and the charge state of the high-voltage battery

Terms of use

Observe the following notes:

- information on exceptions and limitations in warranty documentation and in the related Maintenance Booklet
- maintenance notes for the high-voltage battery in the Maintenance Booklet

Method of operation

The vehicle is equipped with a high-voltage battery for driving. The high-voltage battery stores the energy needed to operate the electric motor and releases it again.

The electric motor uses energy that has been stored in the high-voltage battery when pulling away, accelerating and during the journey.

In overrun mode (except **D+**), kinetic energy is converted by means of energy recuperation into electrical energy and stored in the high-voltage battery.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

The high-voltage battery can be charged as follows:

- through energy recuperation while the vehicle is in motion
- with the charging cable at a mains socket while the vehicle is stationary
- with the charging cable at a charging station while the vehicle is stationary

The high-voltage battery can be charged using a **single-phase** charging cable in a voltage range from 100 V to 240 V.

If the condition of charge drops to less than 13%, the high-voltage battery reserve indicator lamp lights up in the instrument cluster. Charge the high-voltage battery as soon as possible.

Below a condition of charge of 5%, the performance of the vehicle is reduced. The vehicle's high-voltage electrical system switches off at a condition of charge of 0%.

Use of the pre-entry climate control function may mean that the high-voltage battery is not fully charged.

High and low outside temperatures

Low outside temperatures

The efficiency of the high-voltage battery is significantly reduced at very low outside temperatures. The high-voltage battery is then no longer able to provide the normal electrical power output.

High outside temperatures

To prevent damage to the high-voltage battery due to very high outside temperatures, the maximum power output of the high-voltage battery is reduced automatically.

The E-CELL display indicates the maximum amount of power available (▷ page 183).

Notes on battery care

Avoid storing or transporting the vehicle in high temperatures over a long period (e.g. container transport).

If you park the vehicle and leave it stationary for longer periods, connect it to a power supply.

Temperatures below -13 °F (-25 °C) and over 104 °F (40 °C), which affect the vehicle for a period of more than seven days, can cause irreversible damage.

Discharged battery

The vehicle's high-voltage electrical system switches off if the high-voltage battery is completely discharged. 30 seconds prior to this, you are informed of the switch-off by the `Battery level too low. Stop and charge immediately` message. This protects the battery from exhaustive discharge.

It is not possible to restart the drive system until after charging.

Do not leave the vehicle parked for longer than 14 days with a high-voltage battery condition of charge below 20%.

You can check the condition of charge in the charge level display (▷ page 184).

Further information on the "Energy flow display" can be found in the "Trip" menu (▷ page 187).

Energy consumption and range

This range is reduced by:

- high and low outside temperatures
- a non-anticipatory driving style
- switching on consumers, e.g. air-conditioning system or heating.

The battery's physical characteristics are such that leaving the vehicle parked for an extended period at low outdoor temperatures without charging it can lead to:

- a reduction in battery performance
- longer charge times

In extreme cases, this could mean that the vehicle cannot be started. For this reason, connect the charging cable when leaving the vehicle parked for long periods at low outdoor temperatures.

DEALER E-PROCESS

As a result of its basic characteristics, the amount of energy available from the high-voltage battery decreases over the course of its life.

This reduces:

- the maximum range that can be achieved by the vehicle
- the maximum output (acceleration) of the vehicle

You can actively reduce the energy consumption of your vehicle in a number of ways, for example, by:

- an anticipatory driving style
- reducing the use of electrical consumers
- having the vehicle regularly maintained

The charging time of the high-voltage battery may change over the course of its life.

Observe the displays on energy usage (▷ page 188) and range (▷ page 188).

RANGE PLUS

If you activate RANGE PLUS, the operating window of the battery will be extended at the next charging process. An extended driving range will be available to you for the next journey.

Using RANGE PLUS shortens the service life of the battery. Therefore, only use RANGE PLUS if, for example:

- long journeys are planned or
- the availability of charging stations at the destination is limited

The more often RANGE PLUS is used, the more the extended range is reduced.

Therefore always check the range display before every journey (▷ page 188).



▶ **To switch on:** press button ①.
The green Indicator lamp lights up.

▶ **To switch off:** press button ①.
The indicator lamp goes out.

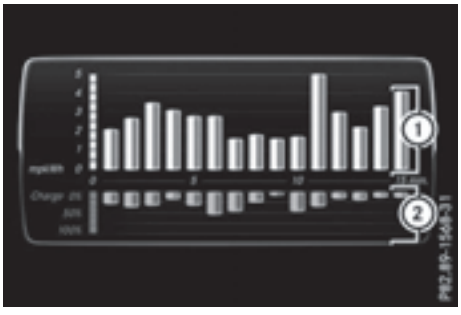
RANGE PLUS switches off automatically if:

- the charging cable is disconnected or
- the charging process is complete

Information on charging with RANGE PLUS (▷ page 195).

Displays on energy consumption and range

Displaying energy consumption and recuperated electric energy (COMAND/Audio 20)



① Energy consumption
② Recuperated electric energy

Every bar of the graph displays the average value for one minute.

Energy consumption indicator ① may differ from the indicator in the From Start

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

(▷ page 187) trip computer in the Trip menu.

Displaying energy consumption and recuperated electric energy:

- ▶ Switch on Audio 20/COMAND (see the separate operating instructions).
- ▶ To select Vehicle from the main function bar: turn and press the controller.
 The vehicle menu is displayed.
- ▶ To select Consumption: turn and press the controller.
 Energy consumption ① and recuperated electric energy ② for the last 15 minutes of the journey are shown.

Exiting the vehicle settings:

- ▶ Press the ⮌ button on the controller.

or

- ▶ To select ⮌: slide ◎⬇ and press the controller.

To reset values: the values are reset along with the From Start trip computer (▷ page 189).

Displaying range on the map (COMAND/Audio 20)



① Current vehicle position
② Range
③ Range when route guidance is active (dark blue)

The range can be displayed on the navigation map for electric vehicles. The range is shown as a circle around the current vehicle position. When route guidance is active, the range is also shown along the calculated route. This is done by respective coloring of the blue route on the navigation map.

The range display on the Audio 20/COMAND navigation map is available on the 2D map display and a scale of 2 km to 100 km.

- ▶ **To switch to navigation mode:** press the NAVI button.
- ▶ **To show the menu:** slide ◎⬇ the controller.
- ▶ To select Options: turn and press the controller.
- ▶ Select Map Content.
- ▶ Select Range on Map.
 Switch the display in the map on ☑ or off ☐.
- ▶ **To return to navigation mode:** Press the ⮌ button on the controller twice.

e-Navigator App (COMAND/Audio 20)



① Current vehicle position
② Route when route guidance is active
③ View level displayed: charging stations (example)
④ Range (80%)
⑤ Range (100%)

In addition to a simple circular display of the range, you can display the range taking destination accessibility into account. The foreseeable range with destination accessibility is then colored in.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

When the range is shown in color, a distinction is made between two areas:

- **Pale area:** 100% of range
- **Dark area:** 80% of range

When route guidance is active, the route is marked in color.

The range display with destination accessibility on the COMAND/Audio 20 navigation map is available on the 2D map display and a scale of 50 meters to 500 km.

Displaying the range and destination accessibility via navigation mode:

▶ **To switch to navigation mode:** press the NAVI button.
The map shows the vehicle's current position.

or

▶ **From one of the other main functions:** slide ↑◎ the controller (e. g. in radio mode).
The main function bar is displayed.

▶ To select Navi from the main function bar: turn and press the controller.
The map shows the vehicle's current position.

▶ **To call up e-Navigator:** press the NAVI button.

▶ To select Range on Map in the navigation menu: turn and press the controller.
The range and destination accessibility are displayed on the navigation map.

Displaying the range and destination accessibility via Mercedes-Benz Apps:

▶ Switch on COMAND/Audio 20 (see the separate operating instructions).

▶ Set access data and connect to the Internet (see separate operating instructions)

▶ To call up the telephone menu: press the TEL button.

▶ To switch to the main function bar: slide ↑◎ the controller.

▶ To select TEL/🌐: press the controller.

▶ To select Internet: turn and press the controller.
The menu with the Internet functions is displayed.

▶ To select Mercedes-Benz Apps: turn and press the controller.
The available Mercedes-Benz Apps are displayed.

▶ **To call up the e-Navigator App:** turn and press the controller.
The navigation map is displayed showing the range and destination accessibility

Showing the view levels on the map:

▶ **To display the menu:** slide ◎↓ and press the controller when the map appears.
The menu of the view levels opens. You may choose from the following view levels:
- available charging stations
- current route
- current vehicle position with vehicle direction

Exiting the map display:

▶ Press the ⮌ button on the controller.

or

▶ To select ⮌: slide ◎↓ and press the controller.

Charging high-voltage battery via the electrical outlet

Charging cable

Important safety notes

! Only use the charging cable to charge the high-voltage battery. Do not use the charging cable for other purposes. It may otherwise be damaged.

The vehicle is supplied with a single-phase 12 A charging cable. Only use the charging cable included with the vehicle, which has been approved for vehicle use.

Pay attention to the "Important safety notes" (▷ page 140).

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

If you use the supplied 12 A charging cable to charge a high-voltage battery:

- the charge time increases considerably
- electrical consumption increases considerably

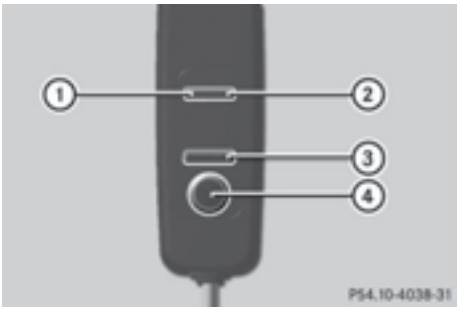
Where possible, charge the high-voltage battery at a charging station (▷ page 149). Only then can certified electrical energy consumption levels be reached.

ⓘ The charging process can vary depending on the charging station. Therefore, always observe the local information.

Stowing the charging cable

The charging cable can be stowed in a bag in the trunk of the vehicle. To do so, the bag must be secured to the cargo tie-down rings using the retaining strap provided.

Controls on the charging cable



① A/C status indicator
② Control/protection system indicator
③ Charge current indicator
④ Charge current setting button

When displays ① and ② on the charging cable light up, this means the following:

Display ①	
Lights up green	The external power supply connection is working properly. The high-voltage battery can be charged.
Flashes red	A malfunction has been detected in the external power supply. The high-voltage battery is recharged as soon as the electricity signal registers normal values.
Lights up red	There is a malfunction. The charging cable must be removed from the electrical outlet and then re-inserted.

Display ②	
Lights up green	There are no malfunctions. The high-voltage battery can be charged.
Lights up red	There is a malfunction. The high-voltage battery cannot be charged.

For information on problems relating to the charging process, see (▷ page 151).

Setting the maximum charge current

⚠ WARNING

If the charge current draw via a mains socket is too high during the charging process, the external electrical system may overheat. There is a risk of fire.

Before beginning the charging process, check the maximum permissible charge current locally. Consult a qualified expert to do so where necessary.

If necessary, adjust your vehicle's settings.

! An excessive charge current can blow a fuse or lead to overheating of the external power supply. Check whether the external power supply is compatible with the set

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

charge current. If necessary, lower the set charge current or use another power socket.

You can set a limit for the values of the charge current used in charging the high-voltage battery. This acts as a means of preventing the power supply from overloading. You can set this limit by using the controls on the charging cable or in the on-board computer's menu. Only set the maximum charge current in the on-board computer menu if there are no charge current settings on the charging cable.

The default standard value is the minimum charge current setting. This corresponds to the minimum available charge current from the power supply.

ⓘ The value of the maximum setting and the relevant adjustment values may vary depending on the country.

Before charging the high-voltage battery, have the maximum permissible charge current for the relevant power socket checked by an electrician.

▶ **To adjust the setting:** press button ④ repeatedly until the desired setting is selected in display ③.
- Two LEDs are flashing: minimum setting
- All LEDs are flashing: maximum setting

Information about the charging time (▷ page 338)

If, after the charging process, the charging cable is:

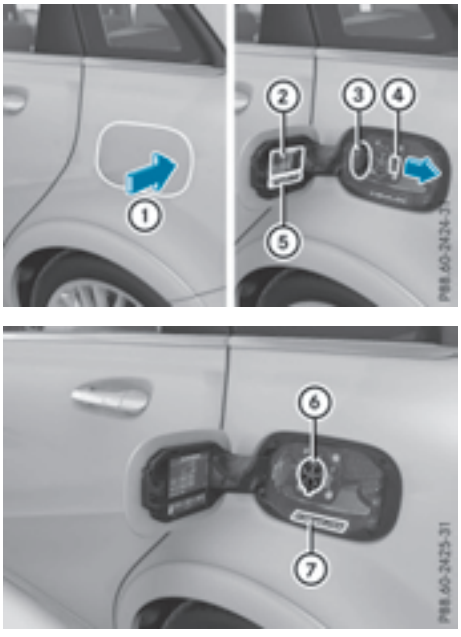
- left connected to the power socket, the currently selected values will be used for the next charging process.
- removed from the power socket, the values will be reset to the minimum setting for the next charging process. You may then need to reset the values of the maximum charge current.

If the charge current values that have been set on the charging cable and the on-board computer are different, the high-voltage battery is charged using the lower value.

If the vehicle requires more time than usual to charge the high-voltage battery, check:

- the settings of the maximum charge current on the controls of the charging cable
- the settings of the maximum charge current in the menu of the on-board computer

Connecting the charging cable



① To open the charge socket flap
② Tire pressure table
③ Socket cap
④ Fastener
⑤ Reference sticker (voltage range)
⑥ Vehicle socket
⑦ Warning sticker (charging cable)

▶ Shift the DIRECT SELECT lever to position **P**.

▶ Switch the ignition off.

▶ Press the charge socket flap in the direction of arrow ①.
The charge socket flap swings up.

DEALER E-PROCESS

- ▶ Slide fastener ④ to the right.
 Socket cap ③ is open.
- ▶ Insert the power supply plug into the electrical outlet to the stop.
- ▶ Insert the charging cable connector into vehicle socket ⑥ to the stop.
 The high-voltage battery is being charged.

The vehicle must not be moved while the charging cable is connected or during charging.

ⓘ Depending on the temperature, the engine cooling system and battery cooling system may audibly switch on when the charging cable is connected or during the charging process.

Removing the charging cable

❗ Before driving away, you must ensure that, for your own safety and to avoid damage, the charging cable has been removed from the vehicle socket. Otherwise, you cannot shift the transmission out of position P.

When the charge level display reaches 100%, the battery is fully charged (▷ page 184).



When the battery is charged:

- ▶ Press and hold button ⑧ on the charging cable connector and remove the charging cable from vehicle socket ⑥.
- ▶ Close socket cap ③.
- ▶ Close the charge socket flap.
- ▶ Remove the charging cable from the electrical outlet.
- ▶ Stow the charging cable safely in the vehicle (▷ page 147).

Charging high-voltage battery at a charging station/wallbox

General notes

Only use charging cables that have been tested and approved by the manufacturer for charging the high-voltage battery in an electric vehicle.

Pay attention to the "Important safety notes" (▷ page 140).

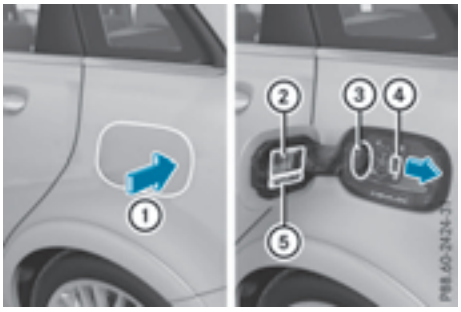
Charging communication at a charging station

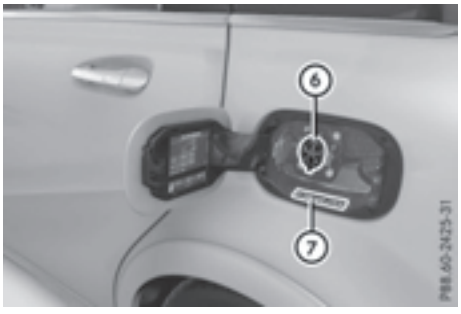
The charging station first has to be activated before you can charge at a charging station. You can activate the charging station by using an RFID card or via telephone activation. Observe the on-site operator instructions for the charging station.

When the vehicle is connected to the charging station, information and details on technical parameters are exchanged. It can thus take up to 30 seconds for the charging process to begin.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Connecting the charging cable





① To open the charge socket flap
② Tire pressure table
③ Socket cap
④ Fastener
⑤ Reference sticker (voltage range)
⑥ Vehicle socket
⑦ Warning sticker (charging cable)

▶ Shift the DIRECT SELECT lever to position **P**.
▶ Switch the ignition off.
▶ Press the charge socket flap in the direction of arrow ①.
The charge socket flap swings up.
▶ Slide fastener ④ to the right.
Socket cap ③ is open.
▶ Insert the charging cable connector into vehicle socket ⑥ to the stop.
The high-voltage battery is being charged.

The vehicle must not be moved while the charging cable is connected or during charging.

ⓘ Depending on the temperature, the engine cooling system and battery cooling system may audibly switch on when the charging cable is connected or during the charging process.

Removing the charging cable

❗ Before driving away, you must ensure that, for your own safety and to avoid damage, the charging cable has been removed from the vehicle socket. Otherwise, you cannot shift the transmission out of position P.

When the charge level display reaches 100%, the battery is fully charged (▷ page 184).



When the battery is charged:

▶ Press and hold button ⑧ on the charging cable connector and remove the charging cable from vehicle socket ⑥.
▶ Close socket cap ③.
▶ Close the charge socket flap.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Problems with the charging process

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The charge socket flap cannot be opened.	The charge socket flap is not unlocked. ▶ Unlock the vehicle (▷ page 72).
	The SmartKey batteries are discharged. ▶ Unlock the vehicle manually using the SmartKey (▷ page 74).
	The charge socket flap is unlocked, but the opening mechanism is jammed. ▶ Lock and unlock the vehicle. If, after that, the opening mechanism is still jammed: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The high-voltage battery is not being charged.	A malfunction has occurred during the initialization of the charging process. ▶ Ensure that the charging cable is connected to the electrical outlet. ▶ Remove the charging cable connector from the vehicle socket and wait 30 seconds; then re-insert it into the vehicle socket. ▶ If the problem persists, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The high-voltage battery is not charged during the charging process when connected to a power socket.	The electrical outlet is faulty. ▶ Have the electrical outlet checked to test if it is functioning properly. or ▶ Use a different electrical outlet.
The charging cable connector cannot be removed from the vehicle socket.	The snap fastener on the charging cable connector is locked. ▶ Press and hold the button on the charging cable connector. The snap fastener on the vehicle socket is unlocked. ▶ Remove the charging cable connector from the vehicle socket.
	The snap fastener on the charging cable connector is blocked. ▶ Press and hold the button on the charging cable connector. ▶ Try to remove the blockage.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Online access to the vehicle

General notes

⚠ WARNING

If you operate information systems and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle while driving, you will be distracted from traffic conditions. You could also lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate the equipment when the traffic situation permits. If you are not sure that this is possible, park the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions and operate the equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating integrated information systems and communications equipment.

Only use information systems and communications devices if this is permitted while driving and if the traffic situation permits. You may otherwise be distracted from the traffic conditions, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

From the "My Mercedes Electric - Vehicle Homepage", you can call up remote query and remote configuration functions for your vehicle. This is possible from an Internet-enabled computer, as well as many modern smartphones.

You can access the "Vehicle Homepage" via your web browser.

Please call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (USA) at the hotline number

1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372)

to obtain the relevant Internet address.

In order to use the "Vehicle Homepage", you must agree to the applicable terms of use.

The contractual periods of mbrace apply to the "Vehicle Homepage". To use the "Vehicle Homepage", you require an activated mbrace access and a separate activation/registration for the "Vehicle Homepage".

Further information about the supported end devices, available languages and contractual periods is available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

In order to call up the "Vehicle Homepage", the vehicle must be connected to the Internet.

This is possible via the radio module (▷ page 153).

Notes on data protection

Bear in mind that the "Vehicle Homepage" offers access to your data. Therefore, look after the vehicle verification code (VVC) and your user details carefully.

The vehicle verification code (VVC) is required when you register for the first time on the "Vehicle Homepage". Using this code, the vehicle and the user access are linked to each other on the "Vehicle Homepage", enabling the intended usage. You can obtain further information from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Prevent unauthorized persons from accessing this data.

Every person who has access to the information stated can use the functions on the "Vehicle Homepage".

- If you sell your vehicle, you are obliged to delete the vehicle from your personal area on the "Vehicle Homepage". Additionally, you must destroy documents containing the vehicle verification code (VVC).
- If you have bought a used vehicle, it is possible that the previous owner still has access to the "Vehicle Homepage". If in doubt, have a new vehicle verification code (VVC) issued by the Mercedes-Benz Center after purchase. With the code you can set up access to your vehicle, as described in the section "Setting up a personal area" on the Vehicle Homepage". There, you may also deactivate the existing access of the previous owner.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Calling up functions in the "My Mercedes Electric - Vehicle Homepage"

The "My Mercedes Electric - Vehicle Homepage" allows you access to information about your vehicle and its functions using remote query and remote configuration. For example, climate control can be activated using remote configuration which means that it need not be set in the vehicle. Power for the climate control is primarily supplied via the charging cable connected to the mains supply. In this way, the range of the vehicle in most cases is not reduced. If climate control is activated, the battery charge level and thus the range may be reduced. The "Vehicle Homepage" provides you with information all about how to use your vehicle.

If the vehicle is entered in your personal area of the "Vehicle Homepage", you can also access the following functions:

- request the current condition of charge of the high-voltage battery
- program the departure time (▷ page 195)
- order and activate the "Pre-entry climate control at departure time" function

If the vehicle is charging, the predicted charging time and the predicted range will also be shown.

This data is estimated and may be influenced by the following factors:

- outside temperature
- switched on consumers, e.g. climate control and seat heating
- personal driving style
- road and traffic conditions
- route characteristics

Therefore, allow for a sufficient reserve.

ⓘ Information on additional functions and operating instructions can be found on the "Vehicle Homepage".

Connecting the vehicle to the Internet

Via a radio module

This function is not available in all countries and requires an activated mbrace access.

You can use the "Vehicle Homepage" if the vehicle has a connection to the Internet via a mobile phone. The radio module uses a mobile phone connection and transmits the necessary data by radio. The vehicle automatically recognizes whether a connection to the Internet via the radio module is possible or not. No presets are necessary.

To enable the transfer of data via the mobile communications module, you do not need a SIM card.

ⓘ Restrictions in reception are possible if the vehicle is in an underground car park, for example. Restrictions may also occur in areas with poor mobile network coverage.

Parking

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If you release the parking brake on uphill or downhill gradients, the vehicle can begin to move when in park position **P**. There is a risk of an accident.

To avoid hazardous situations:

- prevent the parked vehicle from rolling on uphill or downhill gradients by always applying the parking brake.
- do not park the vehicle on uphill or downhill gradients if the parking brake is malfunctioning.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ **WARNING**

If you leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, they could set it in motion by, for example:

- release the parking brake.
- shift the transmission out of park position **P**.
- start the vehicle's drive system.

They could also operate the vehicle's equipment. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

! While the vehicle is rolling, do not shift the transmission directly from **D** to **R**, from **R** to **D** or directly to **P**.

Do not open the driver's door while the vehicle is in motion. Otherwise, at low speeds in transmission position **D** or **R**, park position **P** is engaged automatically and the electrical parking brake is applied.

The transmission could be damaged.

! Always secure the vehicle correctly against rolling away. Otherwise, the vehicle or its drivetrain could be damaged.

To ensure that the vehicle is secured against rolling away unintentionally:

- the electric parking brake must be applied.
- the transmission must be in position **P**.
- the SmartKey in the ignition lock must be turned to position **0** and removed from the ignition lock.
- on steep uphill or downhill gradients, turn the front wheels towards the curb.

Switching off the drive system

⚠ **WARNING**

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This can affect the power steering and the brake boosting effect, for example. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

▶ Shift the DIRECT SELECT lever to position **P**.

▶ **With the SmartKey:** turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it. The immobilizer is activated.

▶ **With the Start/Stop button:** press the Start/Stop button (▷ page 131).
The drive system and all the indicator lamps in the instrument cluster go out.

When the driver's door is closed, this corresponds to SmartKey position **1**. When the driver's door is open, this corresponds to SmartKey position **0**: "SmartKey removed".

If you switch the engine off with the transmission in position **R** or **D**, the transmission automatically shifts to **N**.

With the SmartKey: if you then open the driver's door or the front-passenger door or remove the SmartKey from the ignition, the transmission automatically shifts to **P**.

With the Start/Stop button: if you then open the driver's door or the front-passenger door, the transmission automatically shifts to **P**.

If you want the transmission to remain in neutral **N**, e.g. when having the vehicle cleaned in an automatic car wash with a towing system:

Using the SmartKey:

▶ Switch on the ignition.

▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.

▶ Shift to neutral **N**.

▶ Release the brake pedal.

▶ Release the electric parking brake.

▶ Switch off the ignition and leave the SmartKey in the ignition lock.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

With the Start/Stop button:

- ▶ Remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.
- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Shift to neutral **N**.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Release the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Switch off the ignition and leave the SmartKey in the ignition lock.

If you try to switch off the drive system when the transmission is not in position **P**:

- a message appears in the multifunction display
- a warning signal sounds

Electric parking brake

General notes

⚠ WARNING

If you leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, they could set it in motion by, for example:

- release the parking brake.
- shift the transmission out of park position **P**.
- start the vehicle's drive system.

They could also operate the vehicle's equipment. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

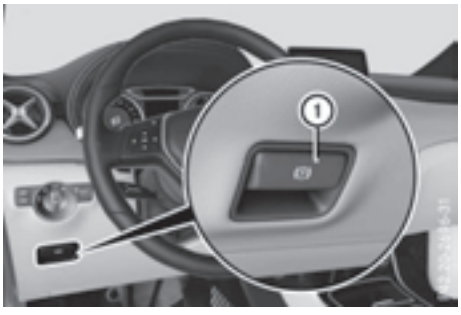
The function of the electric parking brake and the parking lock is dependent on the on-board voltage. If the on-board voltage is low or if there is a malfunction in the system, it may not be possible to apply the released parking brake or to shift the transmission to the **P** position.

- ▶ If this is the case, only park the vehicle on level ground and secure it to prevent it rolling away.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.

It may not be possible to release an applied parking brake if the on-board voltage is low or there is a malfunction in the system. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

The electric parking brake carries out a function check at regular intervals when the drive system is switched off. The sounds that can be heard while this is occurring are normal.

Applying or releasing manually



- ▶ **To engage:** push handle ①.
 When the electric parking brake is applied, the red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.
 The electric parking brake can also be applied when the SmartKey is removed.
- ▶ **To release:** pull handle ①.
 The red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

The electric parking brake can only be released:

- when the SmartKey is in position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 131) or
- if the ignition was switched on using the Start/Stop button

Applying automatically

When the vehicle's HOLD function is holding the vehicle at a standstill, the electric parking brake is engaged automatically.

In addition, at least one of the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- the drive system is switched off.
- the driver's door is open and the seat belt is not fastened.
- there is a system malfunction.
- the power supply is insufficient.
- the vehicle is stationary for a lengthy period.

The red PARK (USA only) or Ⓟ (Canada only) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

Releasing automatically

Your vehicle's electric parking brake is automatically released if all of the following conditions are met:

- the vehicle has been started.
- the transmission is in position **D** or **R**.
- the seat belt has been fastened.
- you depress the accelerator pedal.

If the transmission is in position **R**, the tailgate must be closed.

If your seat belt is not fastened, the following conditions must be fulfilled to automatically release the electric parking brake:

- the driver's door is closed.
- you have shifted out of transmission position **P** or you have previously driven faster than 2 mph (3 km/h).

Ensure that you do not depress the accelerator pedal unintentionally. Otherwise the parking brake will be released and the vehicle will start to move.

Emergency braking

The vehicle can also be braked during an emergency by using the electric parking brake.

▶ While driving, push handle ① of the electric parking brake (▷ page 155).
The vehicle is braked as long as you keep handle ① of the electric parking brake pressed. The longer the electric parking brake handle ① is depressed, the greater the braking force.

During braking:

- a warning tone sounds
- the `Please Release Parking Brake` message appears
- the red PARK (USA only) or Ⓟ (Canada only) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster flashes

When the vehicle has been braked to a standstill, the electric parking brake is applied.

Parking the vehicle for a long period

If you leave the vehicle parked for longer than four weeks, the battery may be damaged by exhaustive discharging.

If you leave the vehicle parked for longer than six weeks, the vehicle may suffer damage as a result of lack of use.

▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop and seek advice.

ⓘ You can obtain information about trickle chargers from a qualified specialist workshop.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Driving tips

General notes

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

⚠ WARNING

If you operate mobile communication equipment while driving, you will be distracted from traffic conditions. You could also lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate this equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are driving. Some jurisdictions prohibit the driver from using a mobile phone while driving a vehicle.

If you make a call while driving, always use hands-free mode. Only operate the telephone when the traffic situation permits. If you are unsure, pull over to a safe location and stop before operating the telephone.

Bear in mind that at a speed of only 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), the vehicle covers a distance of 44 ft (approximately 14 m) per second.

Drive sensibly – save energy

Observe the following tips to save energy:

- The tires should always be inflated to the recommended tire pressure.
- Remove unnecessary loads.
- Remove roof racks when they are not needed.
- Avoid frequent acceleration or braking.

Energy consumption also increases when driving in low or high outside temperatures, in stop-start traffic, on short journeys and in hilly terrain.

Drinking and driving

⚠ WARNING

Drinking and driving and/or taking drugs and driving are very dangerous combinations. Even a small amount of alcohol or drugs can affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment.

The possibility of a serious or even fatal accident is greatly increased when you drink or take drugs and drive.

Do not drink or take drugs and drive or allow anyone to drive who has been drinking or taking drugs.

ECO display



The ECO display provides feedback on how economical your driving characteristics are. The ECO display assists you in achieving the most economical driving style for the selected settings and prevailing conditions. Your driving style can significantly influence the vehicle's consumption.

The ECO display consists of three bars:

- Acceleration
- Constant
- Coasting

The percent value is the average value of the three bars. The three bars and the mean value begin at the value of 50%. A higher percentage indicates a more economical driving style.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

The ECO display does not indicate the actual fuel consumption. A fixed percentage count in the ECO display does not indicate a fixed consumption.

Apart from driving style, consumption is dependent on many factors such as, e.g.:

- load
- Tire pressure
- cold start
- choice of route
- electrical consumers switched on

These factors are not included in the ECO display.

The evaluation of your driving style is carried out using the following three categories:

- Acceleration (evaluation of all acceleration processes):
 - The bar fills up: moderate acceleration, especially at higher speeds
 - The bar empties: sporty acceleration
- Constant (assessment of driving behavior at all times)
 - The bar fills up: constant speed and avoidance of unnecessary acceleration and deceleration
 - The bar empties: fluctuations in speed
- Coasting (assessment of all deceleration processes)
 - The bar fills up: anticipatory driving, keeping your distance and early release of the accelerator. The vehicle can coast without use of the brakes.
 - The bar empties: frequent braking

To achieve a higher value in the categories Acceleration and Constant, drive the vehicle in drive program **E+** or **E**.

On long journeys at a constant speed, e.g. on the highway, only the bar for Constant will change.

The ECO display summarizes the driving characteristics from the start of the journey to its completion. For this reason, the bars change dynamically at the beginning of the journey. On longer journeys, there are fewer changes.

For more dynamic changes, carry out a manual reset.

For further information on the ECO display, see (▷ page 187).

Braking

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If you increase the recuperation level on slippery road surfaces, the drive wheels may lose their traction. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

Do not increase the recuperation level on slippery road surfaces.

The braking performance of the electric motor using recuperative braking is, in some operating modes, either reduced or not effective:

- when the condition of charge of the high-voltage battery increases
- if the high-voltage battery is not yet at a normal operating temperature
- when driving close to the maximum speed
- when the vehicle is almost stationary
- in transmission position **N**
- during and after ESP stability control

If you do not make an additional effort to apply the brake yourself, the braking effect may not be sufficient. If necessary, counteract the reduced regenerative braking effect by applying the brake yourself.

Downhill gradients

On long, steep gradients, you must reduce the load on the brakes by selecting maximum recuperation. This helps you to avoid overheating the brakes and wearing them out excessively.

Recuperation allows the vehicle to be decelerated without placing a load on the braking system.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Do not depress the brake pedal continuously while the vehicle is in motion, e.g. causing the brakes to rub by constantly applying light pressure to the pedal. This results in excessive and premature wear to the brake pads.

Heavy and light loads

⚠ WARNING

If you rest your foot on the brake pedal while driving, the braking system can overheat. This increases the stopping distance and can even cause the braking system to fail. There is a risk of an accident.

Never use the brake pedal as a footrest. Never depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time.

! Depressing the brake pedal constantly results in excessive and premature wear to the brake pads.

If the brakes have been subjected to a heavy load, do not stop the vehicle immediately. Drive on for a short while. This allows the airflow to cool the brakes more quickly.

Wet roads

If you have driven for a long time in heavy rain without braking, there may be a delayed reaction from the brakes when braking for the first time. This may also occur after the vehicle has been washed or driven through deep water.

You have to depress the brake pedal more firmly. Maintain a greater distance from the vehicle in front.

After driving on a wet road or having the vehicle washed, brake firmly while paying attention to the traffic conditions. This will warm up the brake discs, thereby drying them more quickly and protecting them against corrosion.

Limited braking performance on salt-treated roads

If you drive on salted roads, a layer of salt residue may form on the brake discs and brake pads. This can result in a significantly longer braking distance.

- In order to prevent any salt build-up, apply the brakes occasionally while paying attention to the traffic conditions.
- Carefully depress the brake pedal and the beginning and end of a journey.
- Maintain a greater distance to the vehicle ahead.

Servicing the brakes

! The brake fluid level may be too low, if:

- if the red brake warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster and
- you hear a warning tone while the engine is running

Observe additional warning messages in the multifunction display.

The brake fluid level may be too low due to brake pad wear or leaking brake lines.

Have the brake system checked immediately. Consult a qualified specialist workshop to arrange this.

! A function or performance test should only be carried out on a 2-axle dynamometer. If you wish to operate the vehicle on such a dynamometer, please consult a qualified specialist workshop in advance. You could otherwise damage the drive train or the brake system.

! As the ESP® system operates automatically, the engine and the ignition must be switched off (the SmartKey must be in position **0** or **1** in the ignition lock) if:

- the electric parking brake is tested on a brake dynamometer (for a maximum of ten seconds)
- the vehicle is towed with the front axle raised.

Braking triggered automatically by ESP® may seriously damage the brake system.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

All checks and maintenance work on the brake system must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Have brake pads installed and brake fluid replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the brake system has only been subject to moderate loads, you should test the functionality of your brakes at regular intervals.

You can find a description of Brake Assist (BAS) on (▷ page 63).

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only have brake pads/linings installed on your vehicle which have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles or which correspond to an equivalent quality standard. Brake pads/linings which have not been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles or which are not of an equivalent quality could affect your vehicle's operating safety.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use brake fluid that has been specially approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or which corresponds to an equivalent quality standard. Brake fluid which has not been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles or which is not of an equivalent quality could affect your vehicle's operating safety.

Checking brake lining thickness

You can measure the break pad/lining thickness using a test gage. Color-coding (green or red) on the test gage allows you to determine whether the brake pad/lining thickness is still sufficient. The test gage is in the vehicle document wallet in the glove box.



Front wheel



Rear wheel

- ▶ Bring the vehicle and wheels into a suitable position so that you can attach test gage ⑤.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 153).
- ▶ Engage park position **P**.
- ▶ Switch off the drive system.
- ▶ Place test gage ⑤ between the wheel's spokes on brake pad/lining ③.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

▶ Hold test gage ⑤ vertically on brake disc ① and slide measuring pin ② onto brake disc ①.

▶ Check which color field ④ the arrow on measuring pin ② is pointing to.
Green: the brake pad/lining thickness is sufficient.
Red: the brake pad/lining thickness is not sufficient. Have the brake pads/lining checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

To avoid an inaccurate measurement:

- make sure you position the wheels suitably
- do not put the measuring pin on a recess in the brake disc

Driving on wet roads

Hydroplaning

If water has accumulated to a certain depth on the road surface, there is a danger of hydroplaning occurring, even if:

- you drive at low speeds.
- the tires have adequate tread depth.

For this reason, in the event of heavy rain or in conditions in which hydroplaning may occur, you must drive in the following manner:

- lower your speed.
- avoid ruts.
- avoid sudden steering movements.
- brake carefully.

Driving on flooded roads

! Do not drive through flooded areas. Check the depth of any water before driving through it. Drive slowly through standing water. Otherwise, water may enter the vehicle interior or the engine compartment. This can damage the electronic components in the engine or the automatic transmission. Water can also be drawn in by the engine's air suction nozzles and this can cause engine damage.

Winter driving

⚠ **WARNING**

If you increase the recuperation level on slippery road surfaces, the drive wheels may lose their traction. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

Do not increase the recuperation level on slippery road surfaces.

Have your vehicle winter-proofed at a qualified specialist workshop at the onset of winter.

Drive particularly carefully on slippery road surfaces. Avoid sudden acceleration, steering and braking maneuvers. Do not use cruise control.

If the vehicle threatens to skid or cannot be stopped when moving at low speed:

▶ Shift the DIRECT SELECT lever to position **N**.

The outside temperature indicator is not designed to serve as an ice-warning device and is therefore unsuitable for that purpose. Changes in the outside temperature are displayed after a short delay.

Indicated temperatures just above the freezing point do not guarantee that the road surface is free of ice. The road may still be icy, especially in wooded areas or on bridges.

You should pay special attention to road conditions when temperatures are around freezing point.

For more information on driving with snow chains, see (▷ page 305).

For more information on driving with summer tires, see (▷ page 304).

Observe the notes in the "Winter operation" section (▷ page 304).

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Driving systems

Cruise Control

General notes

Cruise control maintains a constant road speed for you. It brakes automatically in order to avoid exceeding the set speed. Change into transmission position **D**- (▷ page 138) on long and steep downhill gradients. This increases recuperation in overrun mode. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Use cruise control only if road and traffic conditions make it appropriate to maintain a steady speed for a prolonged period. You can store any road speed above 20 mph (30 km/h).

The speed indicated in the speedometer may differ slightly from the speed stored.

Important safety notes

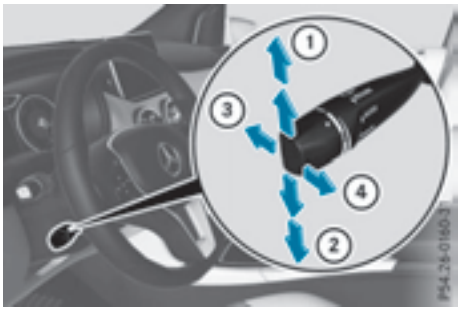
If you fail to adapt your driving style, cruise control can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. Cruise control cannot take into account the road, traffic and weather conditions. Cruise control is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

Do not use cruise control:

- in road and traffic conditions which do not allow you to maintain a constant speed e.g. in heavy traffic or on winding roads
- on slippery road surfaces. Braking or accelerating could cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid
- when there is poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow

If there is a change of drivers, advise the new driver of the speed stored.

Cruise control lever



① To activate or increase speed
② To activate or reduce speed
③ To deactivate cruise control
④ To activate at the current speed/last stored speed

When you activate cruise control, the stored speed is shown in the multifunction display for five seconds.

Activation conditions

To activate cruise control, all of the following activation conditions must be fulfilled:

- the electric parking brake must be released.
- ESP® must be active, but not intervening.
- the transmission must be in position **D**.

Storing, maintaining and calling up a speed

Storing and maintaining the current speed

You can store the current speed if you are driving faster than 20 mph (30 km/h).

▶ Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.
▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ④.
▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

Cruise control is activated. The vehicle automatically maintains the stored speed.

DEALER E-PROCESS

ⓘ Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient evens out. Cruise control maintains the stored speed on downhill gradients by automatically applying the brakes.

Storing the current speed or calling up the last stored speed

⚠ **WARNING**

If you call up the stored speed and it differs from the current speed, the vehicle accelerates or decelerates. If you do not know the stored speed, the vehicle could accelerate or brake unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Pay attention to the road and traffic conditions before calling up the stored speed. If you do not know the stored speed, store the desired speed again.

- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ③.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
 The first time cruise control is activated, it stores the current speed or regulates the speed of the vehicle to the previously stored speed.

Setting a speed

Keep in mind that it may take a brief moment until the vehicle has accelerated or braked to the speed set.

- ▶ Press the cruise control lever up ① for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed.
- ▶ **To adjust the set speed in 1 mph increments (1 km/h increments):** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ④ to the pressure point.
 The last stored speed increases or decreases in 1 mph (1 km/h) increments.
- ▶ **To adjust the set speed in 5 mph increments (10 km/h increments):** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ④ to the pressure point.
 The last stored speed increases or decreases in 5 mph (10 km/h) increments.

ⓘ Cruise control is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal. For example, if you accelerate briefly to overtake, cruise control adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored after you have finished overtaking.

Deactivating cruise control

There are several ways to deactivate cruise control:

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ③.

or

- ▶ Brake.

Cruise control is automatically deactivated if:

- the vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake
- you are driving at less than 20 mph (30 km/h)
- ESP® intervenes or you deactivate ESP®
- you shift the transmission to position **N** while driving

If cruise control is deactivated, you will hear a warning tone. You will see the `Cruise control Off` message in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

ⓘ When you switch off the engine, the last speed stored is cleared.

HOLD function

General notes

The HOLD function can assist the driver in the following situations:

- when pulling away, especially on steep slopes
- when maneuvering on steep slopes
- when waiting in traffic

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

The vehicle is kept stationary without the driver having to depress the brake pedal.

The braking effect is canceled and the HOLD function deactivated when you depress the accelerator pedal to pull away.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

When leaving the vehicle, it can still roll away despite being braked by the HOLD function if:

- there is a malfunction in the system or in the voltage supply.
- the HOLD function has been deactivated by pressing the accelerator pedal or the brake pedal, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.
- the electrical system in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses have been tampered with.
- the battery is disconnected

There is a risk of an accident.

If you wish to exit the vehicle, always turn off the HOLD function and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

! If the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations.

To prevent damage to the vehicle, deactivate the HOLD function in the following or other similar situations:

- when towing the vehicle
- in the car wash

Deactivating the HOLD function (▷ page 164).

Activation conditions

You can activate the HOLD function if:

- the vehicle is stationary
- the engine is running or if it has been automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function
- the driver's door is closed or your seat belt is fastened
- the electric parking brake is released
- the transmission is in position **D**, **R** or **N**

Activating the HOLD function



▶ Make sure that the activation conditions are met.

▶ Depress the brake pedal.

▶ Quickly depress the brake pedal further until ① appears in the multifunction display.
The HOLD function is activated. You can release the brake pedal.

i If depressing the brake pedal the first time does not activate the HOLD function, wait briefly and then try again.

Deactivating the HOLD function

The HOLD function is deactivated automatically if:

- you accelerate. On vehicles with automatic transmission: only when the transmission is in position **D** or **R**.
- the transmission is in position **P**.
- you depress the brake pedal again with a certain amount of pressure until ① disappears from the multifunction display.
- you secure the vehicle using the electric parking brake.

i After a time, the electric parking brake secures the vehicle and relieves the service brake.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

The electric parking brake secures the vehicle automatically if the HOLD function is activated and:

- the driver's seat belt is not fastened and the driver's door is open.
- the engine is switched off, unless it is automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- a system malfunction occurs.
- the power supply is not sufficient.

The Brake Immediately message may also appear in the multifunction display.

▶ Immediately depress the brake firmly until the warning message in the multifunction display goes out.

The HOLD function is deactivated. The horn sounds at regular intervals if you have switched off the engine, released the seat belt and opened the driver's door with the HOLD function activated. The sounding of the horn alerts you to the fact that the HOLD function is still activated. If you attempt to lock the vehicle, the tone becomes louder. The vehicle cannot be locked until you have deactivated the HOLD function.

ⓘ After switching off the engine, it can only be started again once you have deactivated the HOLD function.

PARKTRONIC

Important safety notes

PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking aid with ultrasonic sensors. It monitors the area around your vehicle using six sensors in the front bumper and six sensors in the rear bumper. PARKTRONIC indicates visually and audibly the distance between your vehicle and an object.

PARKTRONIC is only an aid. It is not a replacement for your attention to your immediate surroundings. You are always responsible for safe maneuvering, parking and exiting a parking space. When maneuvering, parking or pulling out of a parking space, make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the area in which you are maneuvering.

! When parking, pay particular attention to objects above or below the sensors, such as flower pots or trailer drawbars. PARKTRONIC does not detect such objects when they are in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle. You could damage the vehicle or the objects.

The sensors may not detect snow and other objects that absorb ultrasonic waves.

Ultrasonic sources such as an automatic car wash, the compressed-air brakes on a truck or a pneumatic drill could cause PARKTRONIC to malfunction.

PARKTRONIC may not function correctly on uneven terrain.

PARKTRONIC is activated automatically when you:

- switch on the ignition
- shift the transmission to position **D**, **R** or **N**
- shift the transmission to position **D**, **R** or **N**
- release the electric parking brake

Range of the sensors

General notes

PARKTRONIC does not take objects into consideration that are:

- below the detection range, e.g. people, animals or objects.
- above the detection range, e.g. overhanging loads, truck overhangs or loading ramps.

DEALER E-PROCESS

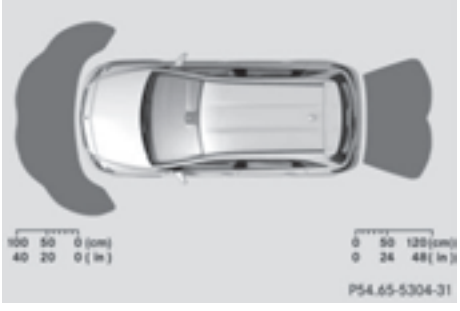


① Sensors in the front bumper, left-hand side (example)

The sensors must be free from dirt, ice or slush. They can otherwise not function correctly. Clean the sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them (▷ page 277).

Range





Front sensors

Center	Approx. 40 in (approx. 100 cm)
Corners	Approx. 24 in (approx. 60 cm)

Rear sensors

Center	Approx. 48 in (approx. 120 cm)
Corners	Approx. 32 in (approx. 80 cm)

Minimum distance

Center	Approx. 8 in (approx. 20 cm)
Corners	Approx. 6 in (approx. 15 cm)

If there is an obstacle within this range, the relevant warning displays light up and a warning tone sounds. If the distance falls below the minimum, the distance may no longer be shown.

Warning displays



① Segments on the left-hand side of the vehicle

② Segments on the right-hand side of the vehicle

③ Segments showing operational readiness

The warning displays show the distance between the sensors and the obstacle. The warning display for the front area is located on the dashboard above the center air vents. The warning display for the rear area is located on the headliner in the rear compartment.

The warning display for each side of the vehicle is divided into five yellow and two red seg-

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

ments. PARKTRONIC is operational if yellow segments showing operational readiness ③ light up.

The transmission position of the automatic transmission and the direction in which the vehicle is rolling determine which warning display is active when the engine is running.

Transmission position	Warning display
D	Front area activated
R, **N** or the vehicle is rolling backwards	Rear and front areas activated
P	No areas activated

One or more segments light up as the vehicle approaches an obstacle, depending on the vehicle's distance from the obstacle.

From the:

- sixth segment onwards, you will hear an intermittent warning tone for approximately two seconds.
- seventh segment onwards, you will hear a warning tone for approximately two seconds. This indicates that you have now reached the minimum distance.

Deactivating/activating PARKTRONIC



① Indicator lamp
② Deactivating/activating PARKTRONIC

If indicator lamp ① lights up, PARKTRONIC is deactivated.

ⓘ PARKTRONIC is automatically activated when you turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Problems with PARKTRONIC

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Only the red segments in the PARKTRONIC warning displays are lit. You also hear a warning tone for approximately two seconds. PARKTRONIC is then deactivated and the indicator lamp on the PARKTRONIC button lights up.	PARKTRONIC has malfunctioned and has switched off. ▶ If problems persist, have PARKTRONIC checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
Only the red segments in the PARKTRONIC warning displays are lit. PARKTRONIC is then deactivated.	The PARKTRONIC sensors are dirty or there is interference. ▶ Clean the PARKTRONIC sensors (▷ page 277). ▶ Switch the ignition back on.
	The problem may be caused by an external source of radio or ultrasound waves. ▶ See if PARKTRONIC functions in a different location.

Active Parking Assist

General notes

Active Parking Assist is an electronic parking aid with ultrasound. It measures the road on both sides of the vehicle. A parking symbol indicates a suitable parking space. Active steering intervention can assist you during maneuvering and parking. You may also use PARKTRONIC (▷ page 165).

Important safety notes

Active Parking Assist is merely an aid. It is not a replacement for your attention to your immediate surroundings. You are always responsible for safe maneuvering, parking and exiting a parking space. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects are in the maneuvering range.

When PARKTRONIC is switched off, Active Parking Assist is also unavailable.

⚠ WARNING

While parking or pulling out of a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane. This could result in a collision with another road user. There is a risk of an accident.

Pay attention to other road users. Stop the vehicle if necessary or cancel the Active Parking Assist parking procedure.

! If unavoidable, you should drive over obstacles such as curbs slowly and not at a sharp angle. Otherwise, you may damage the wheels or tires.

Active Parking Assist may possibly indicate parking spaces which are not suitable for parking, for example:

- Where parking or stopping is prohibited
- In front of driveways or entrances and exits
- On unsuitable surfaces

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Parking tips:

- On narrow roads, drive as close to the parking space as possible.
- Parking spaces that are littered or overgrown might be identified or measured incorrectly.
- Parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer drawbars might not be identified as such or be measured incorrectly.
- Snowfall or heavy rain may lead to a parking space being measured inaccurately.
- Pay attention to the PARKTRONIC (▷ page 166) warning messages during the parking procedure.
- You can intervene in the steering procedure to correct it at any time. Active Parking Assist will then be canceled.
- When transporting a load which protrudes from your vehicle, you should not use Active Parking Assist.
- Never use Active Parking Assist when snow chains are installed.
- Make sure that the tire pressures are always correct. This has a direct influence on the parking characteristics of the vehicle.

Use Active Parking Assist for parking spaces:

- that are parallel to the direction of travel
- that are on straight roads, not bends
- that are on the same level as the road, e.g. not on the pavement

Detecting parking spaces

Objects located above the height range of Active Parking Assist will not be detected when the parking space is measured. These are not taken into account when the parking procedure is calculated, e.g. overhanging loads, tail sections or loading ramps of goods vehicles.

⚠ WARNING

If there are objects above the detection range:

- Active Park Assist may steer too early
- the vehicle may not stop in front of these objects

You may cause a collision as a result. There is a risk of an accident.

If objects are located above the detection range, stop and deactivate Active Parking Assist.

For further information on the detection range (▷ page 165).

Active Parking Assist does not support you parking in spaces that are parallel to the direction of travel if:

- the parking space is on a curb
- the parking space is apparently blocked, for example by foliage or grass paving blocks
- the range of movement is too small
- the parking space is bordered by an obstacle which is not clearly defined such as a tree or a trailer



Example: parking symbol

① Detected parking space on the left
② Parking symbol
③ Detected parking space on the right

Active Parking Assist is switched on automatically when driving forwards. The system is operational at speeds of up to approximately 22 mph (35 km/h). While in operation, the system independently locates and measures parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Active Parking Assist will only detect parking spaces:

- that are parallel to the direction of travel
- that are at least 59 in (1.5 m) wide
- that are at least 51 in (1.3 m) longer than your vehicle

When driving at speeds below 19 mph (30 km/h), you will see parking symbol ② as a status indicator in the instrument cluster. When a parking space has been detected, an arrow towards the right or the left also appears. By default, Active Parking Assist only displays parking spaces on the front-passenger side. Parking spaces on the driver's side are displayed as soon as the turn signal on the driver's side is activated. When parking on the driver's side, this must remain activated until you confirm the use of Active Parking Assist by pressing the OK button on the multifunction steering wheel.

A parking space is displayed while you are driving past it, and until you are approximately 50 ft (15 m) away from it.

Parking

⚠ WARNING

Active Parking Assist merely aids you by intervening actively in the steering. If you do not brake there is a risk of an accident.

Always apply the brakes yourself when maneuvering and parking.

▶ Stop the vehicle when the parking space symbol shows the desired parking space in the instrument cluster.

▶ Shift the transmission to position **R**.
The Start Park Assist? Yes: OK No: ⮌ message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ **To cancel the procedure:** press the ⮌ button on the multifunction steering wheel or pull away.

or

▶ **To park using Active Parking Assist:** press the OK button on the multifunction steering wheel.
The Park Assist Active Accelerate and Brake Observe Surroundings message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ Let go of the multifunction steering wheel.

▶ Back up the vehicle, being ready to brake at all times. When backing up, drive at a speed below approximately 6 mph (10 km/h). Otherwise Active Parking Assist will be canceled.
Maneuvering may be required in tight parking spaces.

▶ Stop as soon as PARKTRONIC sounds the continuous warning tone, if not before.
Maneuvering may be required in tight parking spaces.

The Park Assist Active Select D Observe Surroundings message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ Shift the transmission to position **D** while the vehicle is stationary.
Active Parking Assist immediately steers in the other direction.
The Park Assist Active Accelerate and Brake Observe Surroundings message appears in the multifunction display.

ⓘ You will achieve the best results by waiting for the steering procedure to complete before pulling away.

▶ Drive forwards and be ready to brake at all times.
Maneuvering may be required in tight parking spaces.

▶ Stop as soon as PARKTRONIC sounds the continuous warning tone, if not before.

The Park Assist Active Select R Observe Surroundings message appears in the multifunction display.

DEALER E-PROCESS

As soon as the parking procedure is complete, the Park Assist Switched Off message appears and a warning tone sounds. The vehicle is now parked.

Active Parking Assist no longer supports you with steering interventions and brake applications. When Active Parking Assist is finished, you must steer and brake again yourself. PARKTRONIC is still available.

Parking tips:

- The way your vehicle is positioned in the parking space after parking is dependent on various factors. These include the position and shape of the vehicles parked in front and behind it and the conditions of the location. It may be the case that Active Parking Assist guides you too far into a parking space, or not far enough into it. In some cases, it may also lead you across or onto the curb. If necessary, you should cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.
- You can also select preselect transmission position **D**. The vehicle redirects and does not drive as far into the parking space. Should the transmission change take place too early, the parking procedure will be canceled. A sensible parking position can no longer be achieved from this position.

Exiting a parking space

In order that Active Parking Assist can support you when you exit the parking space:

- you need to have parked using Active Parking Assist.
- the border of the parking space must be high enough at the front and the rear. A curb is too small, for example.
- the border of the parking space must not be too wide, as the position of the vehicle must not exceed an angle of 45° to the starting position as it is maneuvering into the parking space.
- a maneuvering distance of at least 3.3 ft (1.0 m) must be available.

Active Parking Assist can only assist you with exiting a parking space if you have parked the vehicle parallel to the direction of travel using Active Parking Assist.

▶ Start the engine.

▶ Release the electric parking brake.

▶ Switch on the turn signal in the direction you will drive out of the parking space.

▶ Shift the transmission to position **D** or **R**. The Start Park Assist? Yes: OK No: message appears in the multifunction display ⮌.

▶ **To cancel the procedure:** press the ⮌ button on the multifunction steering wheel or pull away.

or

▶ **To exit a parking space using Active Parking Assist:** press the OK button on the multifunction steering wheel. The Park Assist Active Accelerate and Brake Observe Surroundings message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ Let go of the multifunction steering wheel.

▶ Pull away, being ready to brake at all times. Do not exceed a maximum speed of approximately 6 mph (10 km/h) when exiting a parking space. Otherwise Active Parking Assist will be canceled.

▶ Stop when PARKTRONIC sounds the continuous warning tone, if not before.

▶ Depending on the message or as required, shift the transmission to position **D** or **R**. Active Parking Assist immediately steers in the other direction. The Park Assist Active Accelerate and Brake Observe Surroundings message appears in the multifunction display.

ⓘ You will achieve the best results by waiting for the steering procedure to complete before pulling away.

If you back up after activation, the steering wheel is moved to the straight-ahead position.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- ▶ Drive forwards and back up as prompted by the PARKTRONIC warning displays, several times if necessary.
- ▶ Stop when PARKTRONIC sounds the continuous warning tone, if not before.

Once you have exited the parking space completely, the steering wheel is moved to the straight-ahead position. You hear a tone and the Park Assist Finished message appears in the multifunction display. You will then have to steer and merge into traffic on your own. PARKTRONIC is still available. You can take over the steering, before the vehicle has exited the parking space completely. This is useful, for example when you recognize that it is already possible to pull out of the parking space.

Canceling Active Parking Assist

- ▶ Stop the movement of the multifunction steering wheel or steer yourself.
 Active Parking Assist will be canceled at once. The Park Assist Canceled message appears in the multifunction display.

or

- ▶ Press the PARKTRONIC button (▷ page 167).
 PARKTRONIC is switched off and Active Parking Assist is immediately canceled. The Park Assist Canceled message appears in the multifunction display.

Active Parking Assist is canceled automatically if:

- the electric parking brake is engaged
- transmission position **P** is selected
- parking using Active Parking Assist is no longer possible
- you are driving faster than 6 mph (10 km/h)
- a wheel spins, ESP® intervenes or fails. The warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster

A warning tone sounds. The parking symbol disappears and the multifunction display shows the Park Assist Canceled message.

When Active Parking Assist is canceled, you must steer and brake again yourself.

If a system malfunction occurs, the vehicle is braked to a standstill. To drive on, depress the accelerator again.

Rear view camera

General notes



Rear view camera ① is an optical parking and maneuvering aid. It uses guide lines to show the area behind your vehicle in the Audio/COMAND display.

The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image, as in the rear view mirror.

ⓘ The text shown in the Audio/COMAND display depends on the language setting. The following are examples of rear view camera messages in the Audio/COMAND display.

Observe the notes on cleaning (▷ page 278).

Important safety notes

The rear view camera is only an aid. It is not a replacement for your attention to your immediate surroundings. You are always responsible for safe maneuvering and parking. When maneuvering or parking, make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the area in which you are maneuvering.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Under the following circumstances, the rear view camera will not function, or will function in a limited manner:

- if the tailgate is open
- in heavy rain, snow or fog
- at night or in very dark places
- if the camera is exposed to very bright light
- if the area is lit by fluorescent bulbs or LED lighting (the display may flicker)
- if there is a sudden change in temperature, e.g. when driving into a heated garage in winter
- if the camera lens is dirty or obstructed
 Observe the notes on cleaning
 (▷ page 278)
- if the rear of your vehicle is damaged. In this event, have the camera position and setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop

The field of vision and other functions of the rear view camera may be restricted due to additional accessories on the rear of the vehicle (e.g. license plate holder, bicycle rack).

Activating/deactivating the rear view camera

▶ **To activate:** make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Make sure that the `Activation by R gear` function is selected in Audio 20/COMAND; see the Digital Operator's Manual.

▶ Engage reverse gear.
The area behind the vehicle is shown with guide lines in the Audio 20/COMAND display.
The image from the rear view camera is available throughout the maneuvering process.

To deactivate: the rear view camera deactivates if you shift the transmission to **P** or after driving forwards a short distance.

Displays in the Audio 20/COMAND display

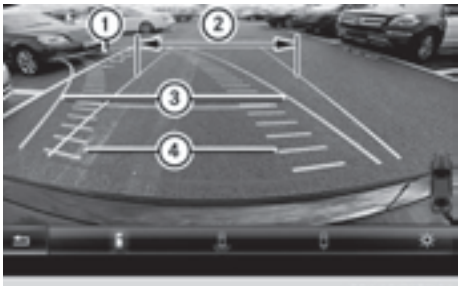
The rear view camera may show a distorted view of obstacles, show them incorrectly or not at all. The rear view camera does not show objects in the following positions:

- very close to the rear bumper
- under the rear bumper
- in the area immediately above the tailgate handle

! Objects not at ground level may appear to be further away than they actually are, e.g.:

- the bumper of a parked vehicle
- the drawbar of a trailer
- the ball coupling of a trailer tow hitch
- the rear section of an HGV
- a slanted post

Use the guidelines only for orientation. Approach objects no further than the bottom-most guideline.



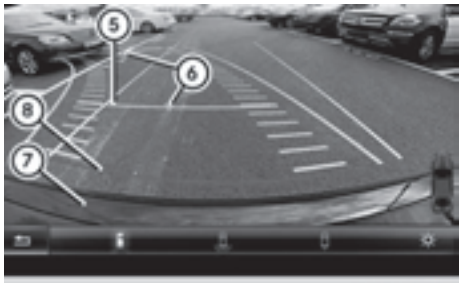
① Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 13 ft (4.0 m) from the rear of the vehicle

② White guide line without turning the steering wheel, vehicle width including the exterior mirrors (static)

③ Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic)

④ Yellow lane marking tires at current steering wheel angle (dynamic)

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS



P54.65-5271-31

⑤ Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 3 ft (1.0 m) from the rear of the vehicle
⑥ Vehicle center axle (marker assistance)
⑦ Bumper
⑧ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 12 in (0.30 m) from the rear of the vehicle



P54.65-5272-31

① Front warning display
② Additional PARKTRONIC measurement operational readiness indicator
③ Rear warning display

Vehicles with PARKTRONIC: when PARKTRONIC is operational (▷ page 166), additional measurement operational readiness indicator ② appears in the Audio 20/COMAND display. If the PARKTRONIC warning displays are active or light up, warning displays ① and ③ are also active or light up correspondingly in the Audio 20/COMAND display.

"Reverse parking" function

Backing up straight into a parking space without turning the steering wheel



P54.65-5273-31

① White guide line without turning the steering wheel, vehicle width including the exterior mirrors (static)
② Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
③ Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 3 ft (1.0 m) from the rear of the vehicle
④ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 12 in (0.30 m) from the rear of the vehicle

▶ Make sure that the rear view camera is switched on (▷ page 173).
The lane and the guide lines are shown.
▶ With the help of white guide line ①, check whether the vehicle will fit into the parking space.
▶ Using white guide line ① as a guide, carefully back up until you reach the end position.
Red guide line ④ is then at the end of the parking space. The vehicle is almost parallel in the parking space.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Reverse perpendicular parking with the steering wheel at an angle



① Parking space marking
② Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic)

▶ Drive past the parking space and bring the vehicle to a standstill.
▶ Make sure that the rear view camera is switched on (▷ page 173).
The lane and the guide lines are shown.
▶ While the vehicle is at a standstill, turn the steering wheel in the direction of the parking space until yellow guide line ② reaches parking space marking ①.
▶ Keep the steering wheel in that position and back up carefully.



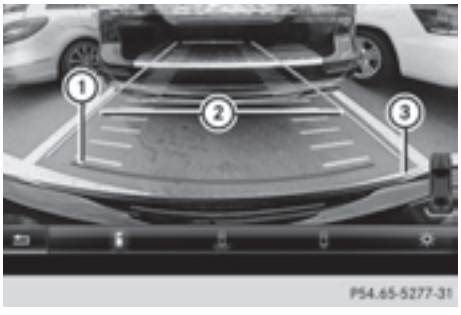
① Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic)

▶ Stop the vehicle when it is almost exactly in front of the parking space.
The white lane should be as close to parallel with the parking space marking as possible.



① White guide line at current steering wheel angle
② Parking space marking

▶ Turn the steering wheel to the center position while the vehicle is stationary.



① Red guide line at a distance of approximately 12 in (0.30 m) from the rear of the vehicle
② White guide line without turning the steering wheel
③ End of parking space

▶ Back up carefully until you have reached the final position.
Red guide line ① is then at end of parking space ③. The vehicle is almost parallel in the parking space.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Wide-angle function



① Symbol for the wide-angle view function
② Own vehicle
③ PARKTRONIC warning displays

Select this view when you are driving out of an exit and the view of crossing traffic is restricted, for example.

ATTENTION ASSIST

General notes

ATTENTION ASSIST helps you during long, monotonous journeys, such as on highways. It is active in the 37 mph (60 km/h) to 125 mph (200 km/h) range. If ATTENTION ASSIST detects typical indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver, it suggests taking a break.

Important safety notes

ATTENTION ASSIST is only an aid to the driver. It might not always recognize fatigue or increasing inattentiveness in time or fail to recognize them at all. The system is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver.

The functionality of ATTENTION ASSIST is restricted and warnings may be delayed or not occur at all:

- if the length of the journey is less than approximately 30 minutes
- if the road condition is poor, e.g. if the surface is uneven or if there are potholes
- if there is a strong side wind
- if you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration
- if you are predominantly driving slower than 37 mph (60 km/h) or faster than 125 mph (200 km/h)
- if the time has been set incorrectly
- in active driving situations, such as when you change lanes or change your speed

ATTENTION ASSIST is reset when you continue your journey and starts assessing your tiredness again if:

- you switch off the engine
- you take off your seat belt and open the driver's door, e.g. for a change of drivers or to take a break

Displaying the attention level



You can have current status information displayed in the assistance menu (▷ page 193) of the on-board computer.

▶ Select the Assistance display for Attention Assist using the on-board computer (▷ page 193).

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

The following information is displayed:

- length of the journey since the last break.
- the attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST (Attention Level), displayed in a bar display in five levels from high to low
- if ATTENTION ASSIST is unable to calculate the attention level and cannot issue a warning, the System Suspended message appears. The bar display then changes the display, e.g. if you are driving at a speed below 37 mph (60 km/h) or above 124 mph (200 km/h).

Activating ATTENTION ASSIST

▶ Activate ATTENTION ASSIST using the on-board computer (▷ page 194).
The system determines the attention level of the driver depending on the setting selected:

If Standard is selected: the sensitivity with which the system determines the attention level is set to normal.

If Sensitive is selected: the sensitivity is set higher. The attention level detected by Attention Assist is adapted accordingly and the driver is warned earlier.

When ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated, the OFF symbol appears in the multifunction display in the assistance graphic display.

When ATTENTION ASSIST has been deactivated, it is automatically reactivated after the engine has been stopped. The sensitivity selected corresponds to the last selection activated (standard/sensitive).

Warning in the multifunction display

If fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration are detected, a warning appears in the multifunction display: ATTENTION ASSIST Take a Break!.

In addition to the message shown in the multifunction display, you will then hear a warning tone.

▶ If necessary, take a break.

▶ Confirm the message by pressing the OK button on the steering wheel.

On long journeys, take regular breaks in good time to allow yourself to rest properly. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST still detects increasing lapses in concentration, you will be warned again after 15 minutes at the earliest. This will only happen if ATTENTION ASSIST still detects typical indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration.

If a warning is output in the multifunction display, a service station search is performed in COMAND. You can select a service station and navigation to this service station will then begin. This function can be activated and deactivated in COMAND.

Blind Spot Assist

General notes

Blind Spot Assist monitors the areas on either side of the vehicle that are not visible to the driver with two lateral, rear-facing radar sensors. A warning display in the exterior mirrors draws your attention to vehicles detected in the monitored area. If you then switch on the corresponding turn signal to change lane, you will also receive an optical and audible warning.

Blind Spot Assist supports you from a speed of approximately 20 mph (30 km/h).

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Blind Spot Assist does not react to:

- vehicles overtaken too closely on the side, placing them in the blind spot area
- vehicles which approach with a large speed differential and overtake your vehicle

As a result, Blind Spot Assist may not give warnings in such situations. There is a risk of an accident.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

▷▷

Always observe the traffic conditions carefully, and maintain a safe lateral distance.

Blind Spot Assist is only an aid. It may fail to detect some vehicles and is no substitute for attentive driving. Always ensure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other road users and obstacles.

USA only:

This device has been approved by the FCC as a "Vehicular Radar System". The radar sensor is intended for use in an automotive radar system only. Removing, tampering with, or altering the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted by the FCC. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Radar sensors

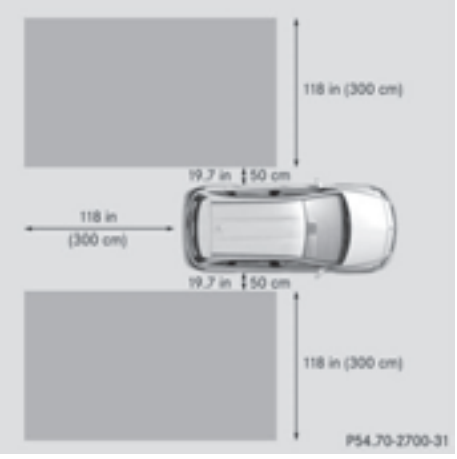
The radar sensors for Blind Spot Assist are integrated into the rear bumper. Make sure that the bumpers are free from dirt, ice or slush. The sensors must not be covered, for example by cycle racks or overhanging loads. Following a severe impact or in the event of damage to the bumpers, have the function of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Blind Spot Assist may no longer work properly.

Monitoring range of the sensors

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired if:

- there is dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- there is poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow
- a narrow vehicle traveling in front, e.g. a motorbike or bicycle
- the road has very wide lanes
- the road has narrow lanes
- you are not driving in the middle of the lane
- there are barriers or similar lane borders

Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not indicated.



Blind Spot Assist monitors the area up to 10 ft (3 m) behind your vehicle and directly next to your vehicle, as shown in the diagram.

If the lanes are narrow, vehicles driving in the lane beyond the lane next to your vehicle may be indicated, especially if the vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane. This may be the case if the vehicles are driving on the inner side of their lane.

Due to the nature of the system:

- warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar solid lane borders.
- warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside particularly long vehicles, e.g. trucks, for a prolonged time.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Warning display



① Warning display

Blind Spot Assist is not active at speeds below approximately 20 mph (30 km/h). Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not indicated.

When Blind Spot Assist is activated, indicator lamp ① in the exterior mirrors lights up yellow at speeds of up to 20 mph (30 km/h). At speeds above 20 mph (30 km/h), the indicator lamp goes out and Blind Spot Assist is operational.

If a vehicle is detected within the blind spot monitoring range at speeds above 20 mph (30 km/h), warning lamp ① on the corresponding side lights up red. This warning is always emitted when a vehicle enters the blind spot monitoring range from behind or from the side. When you overtake a vehicle, the warning only occurs if the difference in speed is less than 7 mph (12 km/h).

The yellow indicator lamp goes out if reverse gear is engaged. In this event, Blind Spot Assist is no longer active.

The brightness of the indicator/warning lamps is adjusted automatically according to the ambient light.

Collision warning

If a vehicle is detected in the monitoring range of Blind Spot Assist and you switch on the corresponding turn signal, a double warning tone sounds. Red warning lamp ① flashes. If the turn signal remains on, vehicles detected are indicated by the flashing of red warning lamp ①. There are no further warning tones.

Switching on Blind Spot Assist

- ▶ Make sure that Blind Spot Assist is activated in the on-board computer (▷ page 194).
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
 Warning lamps ① in the exterior mirrors light up red for approximately 1.5 seconds and then turn yellow.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information 182
Important safety notes 182
Displays and operation 182
Menus and submenus 186
Display messages 200
Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster 229

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information

ⓘ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 26).

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If you operate information systems and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle while driving, you will be distracted from traffic conditions. You could also lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate the equipment when the traffic situation permits. If you are not sure that this is possible, park the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions and operate the equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the on-board computer.

⚠ WARNING

If the instrument cluster has failed or malfunctioned, you may not recognize function restrictions in systems relevant to safety. The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired. There is a risk of an accident.

Drive on carefully. Have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

The on-board computer only shows messages or warnings from certain systems in the multifunction display. You should therefore make sure your vehicle is operating safely at all times.

If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, pull over as soon as it is safe to do so. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

For an overview, see the instrument panel illustration (▷ page 31).

Displays and operation

Instrument cluster lighting

The light sensor in the instrument cluster automatically controls the brightness of the multifunction display. In daylight, the displays in the instrument cluster are not illuminated.

The lighting in the instrument cluster, in the displays and the controls in the vehicle interior can be adjusted using the brightness control knob.

The brightness control knob is located on the bottom left of the instrument cluster (▷ page 31).

▶ Turn the brightness control knob clockwise or counter-clockwise.
If the light switch is set to the AUTO, ≥00≤ or ≡D position, the brightness is dependent upon the brightness of the ambient light.

READY indicator



When the drive system is started and the vehicle is ready to drive, READY indicator ① appears in the multifunction display. This indicates that the vehicle is operational.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Outside temperature display

You should pay special attention to road conditions when temperatures are around freezing point.

Bear in mind that the outside temperature display indicates the temperature measured and does not record the road temperature.

The outside temperature display is in the multifunction display (▷ page 186).

There is a short delay before a change in outside temperature appears in the multifunction display.

E-CELL display

⚠ WARNING

There is a risk of an accident if you accelerate or overtake when the power output of the drive system is reduced.

You should therefore adapt your driving style and drive particularly carefully. Charge the high-voltage battery at a charge station immediately.



▶ Start the drive system (▷ page 133). E-CELL display ① shows the available power of the drive system.

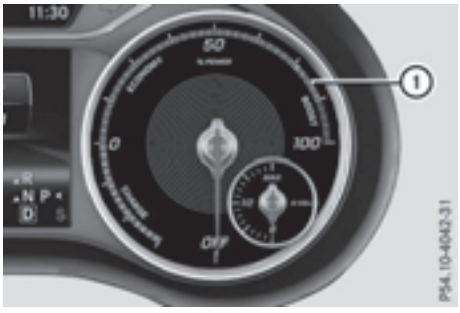
Under normal operating conditions, E-CELL display ① is in the maximum range.

The power output available may deviate from the maximum range in the event of:

- very high or low outside temperatures
- very high performance requirements for a longer period of time
- very low condition of charge of the high-voltage battery
- a malfunction in the drive system

The reduced power output can be improved by charging the high-voltage battery (▷ page 140).

Power display



Power display ① contains two areas:

- Area above 0

 Here, the current amount of power that the drive system is feeding to the wheels is displayed.
- Area below 0

 Here, the vehicle's recuperative power in overrun mode is displayed.

If the needle for the power display is in the **OFF** position, the vehicle is not ready to drive because:

- the drive system has not yet started
- the charging cable is still connected to the vehicle socket
- there is insufficient power available from the high-voltage battery
- the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system is malfunctioning

When the drive system is started, the needle in the power display moves to position **0**. The display Ready appears in the lower multifunction display. The vehicle is ready to drive.

The boost area for maximum acceleration can be reached using kickdown (▷ page 137).

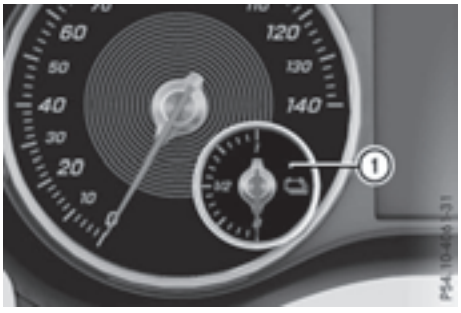
DEALER E-PROCESS

The braking performance of the electric motor using recuperative braking is, in some operating modes, either reduced or not effective:

- when the condition of charge of the high-voltage battery increases
- if the high-voltage battery is not yet at a normal operating temperature
- when driving close to the maximum speed
- when the vehicle is almost stationary
- in transmission position **N**
- during and after ESP stability control

If necessary, counteract the reduced regenerative braking effect by applying the brake yourself.

Condition of charge display



Condition of charge display ① shows the condition of charge of the high-voltage battery.

The charge value is shown as a percentage in the Energy Flow menu in the instrument cluster (▷ page 187).

ⓘ The Energy Flow menu can also be displayed in the COMAND/Audio display.

The condition of charge of the high-voltage battery has dropped into the reserve range if the drive system is running and:

- the Drive Battery Reserve Level message appears in the display
- the indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up

Charge the high-voltage battery from a condition of charge of less than 20% at:

- an electrical outlet
- a charging station

The braking performance of the electric motor using recuperative braking is, in some operating modes, either reduced or not effective:

- when the condition of charge of the high-voltage battery increases
- if the high-voltage battery is not yet at a normal operating temperature
- when the vehicle is almost stationary
- in transmission position **N**
- during and after ESP stability control

If you do not make an additional effort to apply the brake yourself, the braking effect may not be sufficient. If necessary, counteract the reduced regenerative braking effect by applying the brake yourself.

Operating the on-board computer

Overview



① Multifunction display
② Vehicles with Audio 20: switches on voice-operated control for navigation (see manufacturer's operating instructions)

DEALER E-PROCESS

Vehicles with COMAND: switches on the Voice Control System (see the separate operating instructions)

③ Right control panel

④ Left control panel

⑤ Back button

▶ **To activate the on-board computer:** turn the SmartKey to position **1** in the ignition lock.

You can control the multifunction display and the settings in the on-board computer using the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel.

Left control panel

◀ ▶	• Calls up the menu and menu bar
▲ ▼	**Press briefly:** • Scrolls in lists • Selects a submenu or function • In the Audio menu: selects the previous or next station, when the preset list or station list is active, or an audio track or video scene • In the Tel (Telephone) menu: switches to the phone book and selects a name or telephone number
▲ ▼	**Press and hold:** • In the Audio menu: selects a preset list or a station list in the desired frequency range or an audio track or video scene using rapid scrolling • In the Tel (Telephone) menu: starts rapid scrolling if the phone book is open
OK	• Confirms the selection or display message • In the Tel (Telephone) menu: switches to the telephone book and starts dialing the selected number

Right control panel

🔇	• Mute
+ −	• Adjusts the volume
📞	• Rejects or ends a call • Exits the telephone book/redial memory
📞	• Makes or accepts a call • Switches to the redial memory

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Back button

⮌	**Press briefly:** • Back • Vehicles with Audio 20: Switches off voice-operated control for navigation (see manufacturer's operating instructions) • Vehicles with COMAND: Switches off the Voice Control System (see the separate operating instructions) • Hides display messages or calls up the last Trip menu function used • Exits the telephone book/redial memory
⮌	**Press and hold:** • Calls up the standard display in the Trip menu

Multifunction display



① Range
② Time
③ Text field
④ Menu bar
⑤ Drive program
⑥ Transmission position (▷ page 134)
⑦ Permanent display: outside temperature or speed (▷ page 197)

▶ **To display menu bar ④:** press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel.
If you do not press the buttons any longer, menu bar ④ is faded out after a few seconds.

Text field ③ shows the selected menu or submenu as well as display messages.

ⓘ Set the time using Audio 20 or COMAND (see the separate operating instructions).

The following messages may appear in the multifunction display:

- P Active Parking Assist (▷ page 168)
- CRUISE Cruise control (▷ page 162)
- HOLD HOLD function (▷ page 163)

Menus and submenus

Menu overview

Using the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel, open the menu bar.

Operating the on-board computer (▷ page 184).

Depending on the equipment installed in the vehicle, you can call up the following menus:

- Trip menu (▷ page 187)
- Navi menu (navigation instructions) (▷ page 189)
- Audio menu (▷ page 191)
- Tel menu (telephone) (▷ page 192)
- DriveAssist menu (assistance) (▷ page 193)
- Serv. menu (▷ page 194)
- Sett. menu (settings) (▷ page 195)

The displays for the Audio, Navi and Tel menus may differ slightly to those in your vehicle.

The examples given in this Operator's Manual apply to vehicles equipped with COMAND.

DEALER E-PROCESS

Trip menu

Standard display



▶ Press and hold the ⮌ button on the steering wheel until the Trip menu with trip odometer ① and odometer ② appears.

Trip computer "From Start" or "From Reset"



① Distance
② Driving time
③ Average speed
④ Average electrical consumption

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.
▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select From Start or From Reset.

The values in the From Start submenu are calculated from the start of a journey whilst the values in the From Reset submenu are calculated from the last time the submenu was reset (▷ page 189).

In the following cases, the trip computer is automatically reset From Start:

- the ignition has been switched off for more than four hours.
- 999 hours have been exceeded.
- 9,999 miles have been exceeded.

When 9,999 hours or 99,999 miles have been exceeded, the trip computer is automatically reset From Reset.

ECO display



▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.
▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select ECO DISPLAY.

If the ignition remains switched off for longer than four hours, the ECO display will be automatically reset.

For further information on the ECO display, see (▷ page 157).

Energy flow

Energy flow display

The energy flow display can be shown in the multifunction display and in the COMAND/Audio display.

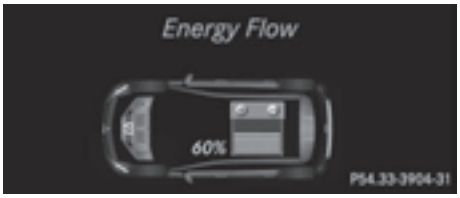
▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.
▶ Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
▶ Use ▼ or ▲ to select Energy Flow. The active components are highlighted in the energy flow display.

The energy flow is indicated by arrows. The arrows have a different color depending on the operating state:

- **Green:** energy recuperation
- **White:** normal energy consumption
- **Red:** increased energy consumption

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

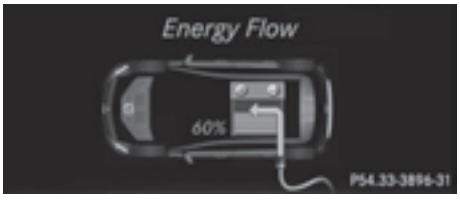
Drive system switched on when the vehicle is stationary or in overrun mode



The drive system is switched on while the vehicle is stationary. Alternatively, the drive system is switched on while the vehicle is in transmission position **D**+ or **N**.

The arrows indicating energy flow are not shown.

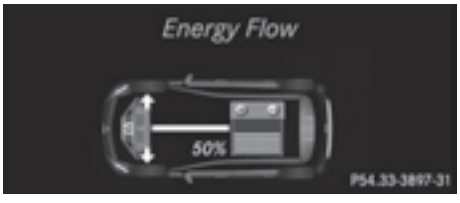
Drive system switched off and high-voltage battery being charged



The drive system is switched off. The charging cable is connected and the high-voltage battery is being charged.

The arrows for the energy flow are shown in green.

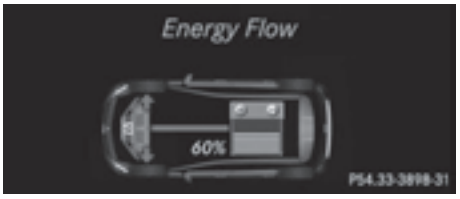
Normal driving



The drive system powers the vehicle.

The arrows for the energy flow are shown in white.

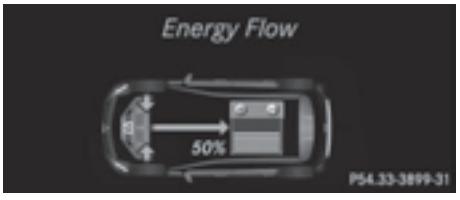
Boost driving mode



If high power is required, the boost mode takes effect.

The arrows for the energy flow are shown in red.

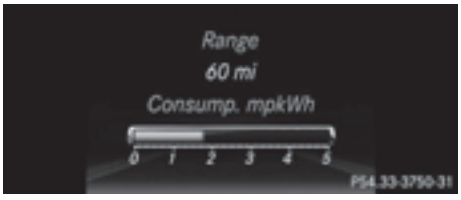
Energy recuperation mode



The kinetic energy of the vehicle is converted into electrical energy. The Recuperative Brake System is active. The high-voltage battery is being charged.

The arrows for the energy flow are shown in green.

Displaying the range and current consumption



- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.
- Press ▲ or ▼ to select the display with approximate range and current fuel consumption.
 The approximate range depends on the condition of charge of the high-voltage battery and your current driving style. If the high-voltage battery condition of charge is

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

low, the display shows a vehicle being charged instead of the approximate range.

The specified values for range depend on the driving program selected and may vary as a result of:

- higher and lower outside temperatures
- the style of driving
- activated electrical consumers

Digital speedometer



- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the digital speedometer.

Resetting values



- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the function that you wish to reset.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Select ▼ Yes and press OK to confirm.

You can reset the values of the following functions:

- Trip odometer
- "From Start" trip computer
- "From Reset" trip computer
- ECO display

If you reset the values in the ECO display, the values in the "From Start" trip computer are also reset. If you reset the values in the "From Start" trip computer, the values in the ECO display are also reset.

Navigation system menu

Displaying navigation instructions

In the Navi menu, the multifunction display shows navigation instructions.

Additional information on navigation can be found in the separate Audio 20 or COMAND operating instructions.

- ▶ Switch on Audio 20 or COMAND, see the separate operating instructions.
- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Navi menu.

Route guidance not active



① Direction of travel
② Current road

Route guidance active

No change of direction announced



① Distance to the destination
② Distance to the next change of direction
③ Current road
④ "Follow the road's course" symbol

DEALER E-PROCESS

Change of direction without lane recommendation



① Road into which the change of direction leads
② Distance to change of direction and visual distance display
③ Change-of-direction symbol

When a change of direction is to be made, you will see symbol ③ for the change of direction and distance graphic ②. The distance indicator shortens towards the top of the display as you approach the point of the announced change of direction. The change of direction starts once the distance display reaches zero.

Change of direction announced with a lane recommendation



① Road into which the change of direction leads
② Distance to change of direction and visual distance display
③ Lanes not recommended
④ Recommended lane and new lane during a change of direction
⑤ Change-of-direction symbol

On multilane roads, new lane recommendations can be displayed for the next change of direction if the digital map supports this data. During the change of direction, new lanes may be added.

Lane not recommended ③: you will not be able to complete the next change of direction if you stay in this lane.

Recommended lane and new lane during a change of direction ④: in this lane you will be able to complete the next two changes of direction without changing lane.

Other status indicators of the navigation system



The navigation system displays additional information and the vehicle status.

Possible displays:

- `New Route...` or `Calculating Route...`
 A new route is calculated.
- `Road Not Mapped`
 The vehicle position is inside the area of the digital map but the road is not recognized, e.g. newly built streets, car parks or private land.
- `No Route`
 No route could be calculated to the selected destination.
- 🏁
 You have reached the destination or an intermediate destination.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Audio menu

Selecting a radio station



① Active station list

② Station frequency with memory position

The multifunction display shows station ② with station frequency or station name. The preset position is only displayed along with station ② if this has been stored.

- ▶ Switch on Audio 20 or COMAND and select Radio; see the separate operating instructions.
- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Audio menu.
- ▶ **To select a preset list or station list:** press and briefly hold the ▲ or ▼ button until the preset list or station list in the desired frequency range is shown.
- ▶ **To select a station:** briefly press ▲ or ▼.

ⓘ SIRIUS XM satellite radio functions like a normal radio.

You can find further information on operation in the "Satellite radio" section of the separate Audio 20 or COMAND operating instructions.

Operating an audio player or audio media



① Current title

Audio data from various audio devices or media can be played, depending on the equipment installed in the vehicle.

- ▶ Switch on Audio 20 or COMAND and select audio CD or MP3 mode; see the separate operating instructions.
- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Audio menu.
- ▶ **To select the next/previous track:** briefly press the ▲ or ▼ button.
- ▶ **To select a track from the track list (rapid scrolling):** press and hold the ▲ or ▼ button until desired track appears.

 If you press and hold ▲ or ▼, the rapid scrolling speed is increased. Not all audio drives or data carriers support this function.

If track information is stored on the audio device or medium, the multifunction display will show the number and title of the track.

Video DVD operation



You can only operate DVD videos in the Audio menu in vehicles with COMAND.

- ▶ Switch on COMAND and select video DVD (see the separate operating instructions).
- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Audio menu.
- ▶ **To select the next or previous scene:** briefly press the ▲ or ▼ button.
- ▶ **To select a scene from the scene list (rapid scrolling):** press and hold the ▲ or ▼ button until desired scene ① appears.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Telephone menu

Introduction

⚠ WARNING

If you operate information systems and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle while driving, you will be distracted from traffic conditions. You could also lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate the equipment when the traffic situation permits. If you are not sure that this is possible, park the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions and operate the equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

When telephoning, you must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving.

- ▶ Switch on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- ▶ Switch on Audio 20 or COMAND, see the separate operating instructions.
- ▶ Establish a Bluetooth® connection to Audio 20 or COMAND, see the separate operating instructions.
- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Tel menu.

You will see one of the following display messages in the multifunction display:

- Phone READY or the name of the network provider: the mobile phone has found a network and is ready to receive.
- Phone No Service: there is no network available or the mobile phone is searching for a network.

Accepting a call



If someone calls you when you are in the Tel menu, a display message appears in the multifunction display.

You can accept a call at any time, even if you are not in the Tel menu.

- ▶ Press the ☎ button on the steering wheel to accept an incoming call.

Rejecting or ending a call

You can end or reject a call anytime, even if you are not in the Tel menu.

- ▶ Press the ☎ button on the steering wheel to reject or end a call.

Selecting an entry in the phone book

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Tel menu.
- ▶ Press the ▲, ▼ or OK button to switch to the phone book.
- ▶ Authorize access to the phone book on the phone.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the desired name.

or

- ▶ **To begin rapid scrolling:** press and hold the ▲ or ▼ button for longer than one second.
 Rapid scrolling stops when you release the button or reach the end of the list.
- ▶ **If only one telephone number is stored for a name:** press the ☎ or OK button to start dialing.

or

- ▶ **If there is more than one number for a particular name:** press the ☎ or OK button to display the numbers.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the number you want to dial.
- ▶ Press the ☎ or OK button to start dialing.

or

- ▶ **If you do not want to make a call:** press the ☎ or ↩ button.

DEALER E-PROCESS

Redialing

The on-board computer saves the last names or numbers dialed in the redial memory.

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Tel menu.
- ▶ Press the button to switch to the redial memory.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the desired name or number.
- ▶ Press the or OK button to start dialing.

or

- ▶ **If you do not want to make a call:** press the or button.

Assistance menu

Introduction



Depending on the equipment installed in the vehicle, you have the following options in the DriveAssist menu:

- Displaying the assistance graphic (▷ page 193)
- Activates or deactivates ESP® (▷ page 193)
- Activating/deactivating COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS (▷ page 194)
- Activating/deactivating ATTENTION ASSIST (▷ page 194)
- Activating/deactivating Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 194)

Displaying the assistance graphic



- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the DriveAssist menu.
- ▶ Press ▲ or ▼ to select Assistance Graphic.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
 The assistance graphic displays the status of and information from the following driving systems or driving safety systems:
 - COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS (▷ page 63)
 - ATTENTION ASSIST (▷ page 176)
 - Rear window wiper (▷ page 110)
- ▶ Press ▼ to display the ATTENTION ASSIST assessment.

Deactivating/activating ESP®

Observe the important safety notes on ESP® (▷ page 66).

⚠ WARNING

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® no longer stabilizes the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

Only deactivate ESP® in the situations described in the following.

It may be best to deactivate ESP® in the following situations:

- when using snow chains
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel

For further information about ESP®, see (▷ page 66).

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- Start the drive system.
- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the DriveAssist menu.
- Press ▲ or ▼ to select ESP.
- Press OK to confirm.
 The current selection appears.
- **To activate/deactivate:** press the OK button again.
 ESP® is deactivated if the warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up continuously when the drive system is running.

If the and warning lamps light up continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

Observe the information on warning lamps (▷ page 235).

Observe the information on display messages (▷ page 201).

Activating/deactivating COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the DriveAssist menu.
- Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Collision Prevent. Assist.
- Press OK to confirm.
 The current selection appears.
- **To activate/deactivate:** press the OK button again.
 When COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS is deactivated, the symbol appears in the multifunction display in the assistance graphic display.

For further information about COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS, see (▷ page 63).

Activating/deactivating ATTENTION ASSIST

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the DriveAssist menu.
- Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Attention Assist.
- Press OK to confirm.
 The current selection appears.
- Press OK to confirm.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to set Off, Standard or Sensitive.
- Press the OK button to save the setting.
 When ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated, the OFF symbol appears in the multifunction display in the assistance graphics display.

For further information about ATTENTION ASSIST, see (▷ page 176).

Activating/deactivating Blind Spot Assist

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the DriveAssist menu.
- Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Blind Spot Assist.
- Press OK to confirm.
 The current selection appears.
- **To activate/deactivate:** press the OK button again.

For further information about Blind Spot Assist, see (▷ page 177).

Service menu



Depending on the equipment installed in the vehicle, you have the following options in the Serv. menu:

- Calling up display messages in message memory (▷ page 200)
- Checking the tire pressure electronically (▷ page 309)
- Calling up the service due date (▷ page 273)

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Settings menu

Introduction



Depending on the equipment installed in the vehicle, in the Sett. menu you have the following options:

- Changing the E-CELL settings
- Changing the instrument cluster settings
- Changing the light settings
- Changing the vehicle settings
- Restoring the factory settings

E-CELL menu

Departure time

In the E-CELL menu you can choose to cool down or heat the vehicle interior for a predefined departure time.

If you have engaged **P and** the charging cable is connected, the on-board computer displays:

- the expected charge time of the high-voltage battery or
- the RANGE PLUS condition of charge for the departure time set

Changing the departure time

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press ▲ or ▼ on the steering wheel to select the E-CELL menu.
- ▶ Press ▲ or ▼ to select Depart. Time.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
 You will see the selected setting.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select A, B or Change C.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press ◀ or ▶ to select Depart. Time Hours.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to set the hour.
- ▶ Press ◀ or ▶ to select Depart. Time Minutes.
- ▶ Press ▲ or ▼ to set the minutes.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
 After changing from one menu to another, the departure time setting is stored.

Selecting the departure time

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press ▲ or ▼ on the steering wheel to select the E-CELL menu.
- ▶ Press ▲ or ▼ to select Depart. Time.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select one of the three departure times or Timer Off (no timer active).
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.

Charging with RANGE PLUS

If you have engaged **P and** the charging cable is connected, the on-board computer displays:

- the expected charge time of the high-voltage battery or
- the RANGE PLUS condition of charge for the departure time set

RANGE PLUS charges when:

- you have activated RANGE PLUS via the center console prior to charging and
- the high-voltage battery is fully charged

If charging is not complete by departure time, the maximum range will **not** be available.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS



Example:

- Set departure time: 6:41 a.m.
- End time for standard high-voltage battery charging: 6:00 a.m.
- RANGE PLUS condition of charge at 6:41 a.m.: half of the additional range
- The maximum additional range is decreased by 50 percent.

Pre-entry climate control at time of departure

If you activate the "Rem. Climate Control at departure time" function, the vehicle interior is heated or cooled prior to a desired departure time.

ⓘ To heat or cool the vehicle interior for a desired departure time, the high-voltage battery must be sufficiently charged. Activate the climate control function primarily when the high-voltage battery is being charged. You must also set a departure time using the E-CELL submenu (▷ page 195).

Switching "Pre-entry climate control at departure time" on/off

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Sett. menu.
▶ Use ▲ or ▼ to select the E-CELL submenu.
▶ Press OK to confirm.
▶ Press ▲ or ▼ to select Pre-Entry Climate Ctrl. at Departure Time:.
▶ Press OK to activate or deactivate.
The vehicle interior will then be heated or cooled prior to the predefined departure time.
If a departure time is selected, the yellow indicator lamp lights up on the auxiliary heating button.

You can use the on-board computer to specify up to three departure times in the E-CELL submenu. One of the specified departure times may be preselected (▷ page 195).

Pre-entry climate control (via SmartKey)

Pre-entry climate control via the key is switched on temporarily when the vehicle is unlocked using the key. In order to switch on pre-entry climate control via the SmartKey, the function has to be activated using the on-board computer.

Activating/deactivating pre-entry climate control via the key

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Sett. menu.
▶ Use ▲ or ▼ to select the E-CELL submenu.
▶ Press OK to confirm.
▶ Press ▲ or ▼ to select Pre-Entry Climate Ctrl. (Via Key):.
▶ Press OK to activate or deactivate.
If pre-entry climate control via key is activated, pre-entry climate control using the key is switched on temporarily when you unlock the vehicle.

Setting the maximum charge current

Before charging the high-voltage battery, check the maximum permissible charge current for the relevant power socket.

You can set a maximum charge current in the E-CELL menu.

It is only necessary to select the maximum charge current if there are no charge current settings on the charging cable.

ⓘ The maximum charge current values in the on-board computer may deviate from the charging cable values.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS



Example: changing the charge current

① Setting the maximum charge current

This menu is not available in some countries. In this case, the maximum charge current for the power socket is limited to a fixed level, depending on the country concerned.

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Sett. menu.
- ▶ Use ▲ or ▼ to select the E-CELL submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press ▲ or ▼ to select Maximum Charge Current:.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press ▲ or ▼ in the submenu to select desired maximum charge current ①.
- ▶ Press the OK button on the multifunction steering wheel to confirm.
 The high-voltage battery is charged with the selected maximum charge current.

Instrument cluster

Selecting the distance unit

The Display Unit Speed-/Odometer: function allows you to choose whether certain displays appear in kilometers or miles in the multifunction display.

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Sett. menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Instrument Cluster submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Display Unit Speed-/Odometer function.
 You will see the selected setting: km or miles.
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

The selected unit of measurement for distance applies to:

- digital speedometer in the Trip menu
- Odometer and the trip odometer
- Trip computer
- current energy consumption and approximate range
- Navigation instructions in the Navi menu
- Cruise Control
- ASSYST PLUS service interval display

Switching the additional speedometer on/off

If the additional speedometer is switched on, the speed is shown in the status area of the multifunction display instead of the outside temperature.

The speed display is inverse to the speedometer.

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Sett. menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Instrument Cluster submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Speedometer [km/h] or Speedometer [mph] function.
 You will see the selected setting: On or Off.
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

Selecting permanent display

The Permanent Display: function allows you to choose whether the multifunction display always shows the outside temperature or the speed.

The speed display is inverse to the speedometer.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Sett. menu.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Instrument Cluster submenu.
- Press OK to confirm.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Permanent Display: function.
 The current setting Outside Temperature or Speedometer [km/h]/Speedometer [mph] appears.
- Press the OK button to save the setting.

Lights

Switching the daytime running lamps on/off

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Sett. menu.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Light submenu.
- Press OK to confirm.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Daytime Running Lights function.
 If the Daytime Running Lights function has been switched on, the multifunction display shows the cone of light and the ☀ symbol in orange.
- Press the OK button to save the setting.

Further information on daytime running lamps (▷ page 100).

Vehicle

Activating/deactivating the automatic door locking mechanism

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Sett. menu.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Vehicle submenu.
- Press OK to confirm.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Automatic Door Lock function.
 If the Automatic Door Lock function is switched on, the multifunction display shows the doors in orange.
- Press the OK button to save the setting.

If you activate the Automatic door locks function, the vehicle is centrally locked above a speed of around 9 mph (15 km/h).

For further information on the automatic locking feature, see (▷ page 80).

Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal

If you switch on the Acoustic Lock function, an acoustic signal sounds when you lock the vehicle.

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Sett. menu.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Vehicle submenu.
- Press OK to confirm.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Acoustic Lock function.
 If the Acoustic Lock function is activated, the multifunction display shows the 🔒 symbol in orange.
- Press the OK button to save the setting.

Restoring the factory settings

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Sett. menu.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Factory Setting submenu.
- Press OK to confirm.
 The Reset All Settings? function appears.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select No or Yes.
- Press the OK button to confirm the selection.
 If you have selected Yes, the multifunction display shows a confirmation message.

For safety reasons, not all functions are reset.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

For safety reasons, the Daytime Running Lights function in the Light submenu is only reset if the vehicle is stationary.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages

Introduction

General notes

Display messages appear in the multifunction display.

Display messages with graphic displays may be shown in simplified form in the Operator's Manual and may therefore differ from the multifunction display.

Please respond in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in this Operator's Manual.

Certain display messages are accompanied by an audible warning tone or a continuous tone.

When the ignition is switched off, all display messages are deleted, apart from some high-priority display messages. Once the causes of the high-priority display messages have been rectified, the corresponding display messages are also deleted.

When you stop and park the vehicle, please observe the notes on:

- HOLD function (▷ page 163)
- Parking (▷ page 153)

Hiding display messages

▶ Press the OK or ⮌ button on the steering wheel.
The multifunction display hides the display message.

The multifunction display shows high-priority display messages in red. Some high-priority display messages cannot be hidden.

The multifunction display shows these messages continuously until the causes for the messages have been remedied.

Message memory

The on-board computer saves certain display messages in the **message memory**. You can call up the display messages:

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Serv. menu.
If there are display messages, the multifunction display shows 2 Messages, for example.
▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the entry, e.g. 2 Messages.
▶ Press OK to confirm.
▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to scroll through the display messages.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Safety systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	ABS (Anti-lock Braking System), BAS (Brake Assist), ESP® (Electronic Stability Program), the HOLD function, RBS (Recuperative Brake System) and hill start assist are temporarily unavailable. COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS may also have failed. The [ABS], [car], [OFF] and [RBS] (USA only) or [!] (Canada only) warning lamps in the instrument cluster may also light up. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. Possible causes are: • Self-diagnosis is not yet complete. • The on-board voltage may be insufficient. ⚠ **WARNING** The braking performance of the electric motor using recuperative braking may be either reduced or not effective. If you do not make an additional effort to apply the brake yourself, the braking effect may not be sufficient. If necessary, counteract the reduced regenerative braking effect by applying the brake yourself. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident. ▶ Carefully drive a short distance on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 12 mph (20 km/h). If the display message disappears, the functions mentioned above are available again. If the multifunction display still shows the display message: ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Inoperative See Operator's Manual	ABS, BAS, ESP®, the HOLD function, RBS and hill start assist are not available due to a malfunction. COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS may also have failed. The [ABS], [car], [OFF], [RBS] (USA only) or [!] (Canada only) and [BRAKE] (USA only) or [!] (Canada only) warning lamps in the instrument cluster may also light up.

DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. ⚠ **WARNING** The braking performance of the electric motor using recuperative braking may be either reduced or not effective. If you do not make an additional effort to apply the brake yourself, the braking effect may not be sufficient. If necessary, counteract the reduced regenerative braking effect by applying the brake yourself. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	ESP®, BAS, the HOLD function, RBS and hill start assist are temporarily unavailable. COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS may also have failed. The , , and RBS (USA only) or (Canada only) warning lamps in the instrument cluster may also light up. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. The self-diagnosis function might not be complete, for example. ⚠ **WARNING** The braking performance of the electric motor using recuperative braking may be either reduced or not effective. If you do not make an additional effort to apply the brake yourself, the braking effect may not be sufficient. If necessary, counteract the reduced regenerative braking effect by applying the brake yourself. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can thus increase. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident. ▶ Carefully drive a suitable distance, making slight steering movements at a speed above 12 mph (20 km/h). If the display message disappears, the functions mentioned above are available again. If the multifunction display still shows the display message: ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Inoperative See Operator's Manual	ESP®, BAS, the HOLD function, RBS and hill start assist are not available due to a malfunction. COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS may also have failed. The , , and RBS (USA only) or (Canada only) warning lamps in the instrument cluster may also light up. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. **⚠ WARNING** The braking performance of the electric motor using recuperative braking may be either reduced or not effective. If you do not make an additional effort to apply the brake yourself, the braking effect may not be sufficient. If necessary, counteract the reduced regenerative braking effect by applying the brake yourself. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can thus increase. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
EBD (ABS)  Inoperative See Operator's Manual	EBD (electronic brake force distribution), ABS, BAS, ESP®, the HOLD function, RBS and hill start assist are not available due to a malfunction. COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS may also have failed. A warning tone sounds. The , ,  and RBS (USA only) or  (Canada only) warning lamps in the instrument cluster may also light up. ⚠ **WARNING** The braking performance of the electric motor using recuperative braking may be either reduced or not effective. If you do not make an additional effort to apply the brake yourself, the braking effect may not be sufficient. If necessary, counteract the reduced regenerative braking effect by applying the brake yourself. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
PARK (USA only)  (Canada only) Turn On the Ignition to Release the Parking Brake	The red PARK (USA only) or  (Canada only) indicator lamp lights up. You attempted to release the electric parking brake while the ignition was switched off. ▶ **SmartKey:** turn the SmartKey to position **1** in the ignition lock. ▶ **KEYLESS-GO:** switch on the ignition.
PARK (USA only)  (Canada only) Please Release Parking Brake	The red PARK (USA only) or  (Canada only) indicator lamp flashes and a warning tone sounds. A condition for automatic release of the electric parking brake is not fulfilled (▷ page 155). You are driving with the electric parking brake applied. ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually.
	The red PARK (USA only) or  (Canada only) indicator lamp flashes and a warning tone sounds. You are using the electric parking brake for emergency braking (▷ page 155).

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
PARK (USA only) (P) (Canada only) Parking Brake See Operator's Manual	The yellow (P) warning lamp lights up. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To apply:** ▶ Switch the ignition off. ▶ Press the electric parking brake handle for at least ten seconds. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	The yellow (P) warning lamp and the red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp light up. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To release:** ▶ Switch off the ignition and turn it back on. ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually. or ▶ Release the electric parking brake automatically (▷ page 155). If the electric parking brake still cannot be released: ▶ Do not drive on. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	The red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp flashes and the yellow (P) warning lamp lights up. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To release:** ▶ Switch off the ignition and turn it back on. ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually. **To apply:** ▶ Switch off the ignition and turn it back on. ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually. If the red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp continues to flash: ▶ Do not drive on. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 324). ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**. ▶ Turn the front wheels towards the curb. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	The yellow (P) warning lamp lights up. The red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp flashes for about ten seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then goes out or remains lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. ▶ Switch off the ignition and turn it back on. ▶ Apply the electric parking brake. If it is not possible to engage the electric parking brake: ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. If it is not possible to release the electric parking brake manually: ▶ Release the electric parking brake automatically (▷ page 155). If the electric parking brake still cannot be released: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	The yellow (P) warning lamp lights up. If you manually apply or release the electric parking brake, the red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp flashes. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. It is not possible to apply the electric parking brake manually. ▶ Shift the selector lever to **P**, as the electric parking brake is not applied automatically. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
PARK (USA only) (P) (Canada only) Parking Brake Inoperative	The yellow (P) warning lamp lights up. The red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp flashes for about ten seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then goes out or remains lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning, e.g. because of overvoltage or undervoltage. ▶ Rectify the cause of the overvoltage or undervoltage, e.g. by charging the battery or restarting the drive system. ▶ Engage or release the electric parking brake. If it remains impossible to apply or release the electric parking brake: ▶ Switch off the ignition and turn it back on. ▶ Engage or release the electric parking brake. If the electric parking brake still cannot be released: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. If the electric parking brake still cannot be applied: ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	The yellow (P) warning lamp lights up and the red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp flashes. It is not possible to apply the electric parking brake manually. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
BRAKE (USA only) (!) (Canada only) Check Brake Fluid Level	There is not enough brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. A warning tone sounds. The BRAKE (USA only) or (!) (Canada only) warning lamps in the instrument cluster may also light up. ⚠ **WARNING** The braking effect may be impaired. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 153). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Do not add brake fluid. This does not correct the malfunction.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Check Brake Pad Wear	The brake pads/linings have reached their wear limit. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Inoperative	One or more main features of the mbrace system are malfunctioning. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Collision Prevention Assist Plus Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS is temporarily not operational. Possible causes are: • the radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation. • the system is outside the operating temperature range. • the on-board voltage is too low. When the causes stated above no longer apply, the display message disappears. COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS is operational again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 153). ▶ Start the drive system again.
Collision Prevention Assist Plus Inoperative	COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS is temporarily inoperative due to a malfunction. Adaptive Brake Assist may also have failed. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Radar Sensors Dirty See Operator's Manual	COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS is temporarily restricted or inoperative. Possible causes are: • the sensors in the radiator trim and/or in the bumpers are dirty • the function of COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS is impaired due to heavy rain or snow. A warning tone also sounds. When the causes stated above no longer apply, the display message disappears. COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS is operational again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 153). ▶ Switch off the drive system. ▶ Clean the sensors in the following locations (▷ page 277): • in the radiator trim • in the front bumper • in the rear bumper, particularly in the middle of the rear bumper ▶ Start the drive system again. The display message disappears.
 Acoustic Vehicle Indication Inoperative	The sound generator is not working. The vehicle can still be driven; however, no vehicle sounds can be generated. As a result, your vehicle may not be heard by other road users until it is very close to them, or it may not be heard at all. ▶ Drive with particular care, allowing for the possibility that other road users may behave unpredictably. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 SRS Malfunction Service Required	The restraint system is faulty. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. ⚠ **WARNING** The air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. There is an increased risk of injury. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. For further information about the restraint system, see (▷ page 40).

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Front Left Malfunction Service Required or Front Right Malfunction Service Required	The restraint system has malfunctioned at the front on the left or right. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. ⚠ **WARNING** The air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. There is an increased risk of injury. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Rear Left Malfunction Service Required or Rear Right Malfunction Service Required	The rear left-hand or right-hand restraint system has malfunctioned. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. ⚠ **WARNING** The air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. There is an increased risk of injury. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Rear Center Malfunction Service Required	The rear center restraint system has malfunctioned. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. ⚠ **WARNING** The air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. There is an increased risk of injury. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Left Side Curtain Airbag Malfunction Service Required or Right Side Curtain Airbag Malfunction Service Required	There is a malfunction in the left-hand or right-hand window curtain air bag. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. ⚠ **WARNING** The left or right window curtain air bag may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. There is an increased risk of injury. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manual	The front-passenger air bag is deactivated during the journey, even though: • an adult or • a person of the corresponding stature is on the front-passenger seat If additional forces are applied to the seat, the system may interpret the occupant's weight as lower than it actually is. ⚠ **WARNING** The front-passenger air bag does not deploy during an accident. There is an increased risk of injury. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 153). ▶ Switch the ignition off. ▶ Have the occupant get out of the vehicle. ▶ Keep the seat unoccupied, close the front-passenger door and switch on the ignition. ▶ Observe the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps in the center console and the multifunction display and check the following: Seat unoccupied and ignition switched on: • a self-diagnosis is carried out. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamps must light up simultaneously for approximately six seconds • the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must then light up and remain lit after the self-diagnosis. If the indicator lamp is on, OCS (Occupant Classification System) has disabled the front-passenger front air bag (▷ page 50) • the Front Passenger Air Bag Enabled See Operator's Manual or Front Passenger Air Bag Disabled See Operator's Manual display messages must not be shown in the multifunction display ▶ Wait for a period of at least 60 seconds until the necessary system checks have been completed. ▶ Make sure that the display messages do not appear in the multifunction display. If these conditions are fulfilled, the front-passenger seat can be occupied again. Whether the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF or ON indicator lamp remains lit or goes out depends on how OCS classifies the occupant.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	If the conditions are not fulfilled, the system is not operating correctly. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. For further information about the Occupant Classification System, see (▷ page 50).
Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual	The front-passenger air bag is enabled during the journey, even though: • a child, a small adult or an object weighing less than the system's weight threshold is located on the front-passenger seat or • the front-passenger seat is unoccupied The system may detect objects or forces applying additional weight on the seat. ⚠ **WARNING** The air bag may deploy unintentionally. There is an increased risk of injury. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 153). ▶ Switch the ignition off. ▶ Open the front-passenger door. ▶ Remove the child and the child restraint system from the front-passenger seat. ▶ Make sure that there are no objects on the seat adding to the weight. The system may otherwise detect the additional weight and interpret the seat occupant's weight as greater than it actually is. ▶ Keep the seat unoccupied, close the front-passenger door and switch on the ignition. ▶ Observe the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps in the center console and the multifunction display and check the following: Seat unoccupied and ignition switched on: • a self-diagnosis is carried out. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamps must light up simultaneously for approximately six seconds • the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must then light up and remain lit after the self-diagnosis. If the indicator lamp

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	is on, OCS has disabled the front-passenger front air bag (▷ page 50) • the Front Passenger Air Bag Enabled See Operator's Manual or Front Passenger Air Bag Disabled See Operator's Manual display messages must not be shown in the multifunction display ▶ Wait for a period of at least 60 seconds until the necessary system checks have been completed. ▶ Make sure that the display messages do not appear in the multifunction display. If these conditions are fulfilled, the front-passenger seat can be occupied again. Whether the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF or ON indicator lamp remains lit or goes out depends on how OCS classifies the occupant. If the conditions are not fulfilled, the system is not operating correctly. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. For further information about the Occupant Classification System, see (▷ page 50).

Lights

ⓘ Vehicles with LED bulbs in the light clusters:
The display message for the corresponding lamp only appears when all of the LEDs in the lamp have failed.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Check Left Cornering Light or Check Right Cornering Light	The left or right-hand cornering light is defective. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (▷ page 104). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Left Low Beam or Check Right Low Beam	The left or right-hand low-beam headlamp is defective. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (▷ page 104). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Check Rear Left Turn Signal or Check Rear Right Turn Signal	The rear left-hand or rear right-hand turn signal is defective. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (▷ page 104). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Front Left Turn Signal or Check Front Right Turn Signal	The front left-hand or front right-hand turn signal is defective. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (▷ page 104). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Left Mirror Turn Signal or Check Right Mirror Turn Signal	The turn signal in the left-hand or right-hand exterior mirror is defective. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Center Brake Lamp	The high-mounted brake lamp is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Left Brake Lamp or Check Right Brake Lamp	The left or right-hand brake lamp is defective. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Left High Beam or Check Right High Beam	The left or right-hand high beam is defective. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (▷ page 104). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 License Plate Lamp	The left or right-hand license plate lamp is faulty. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (▷ page 104). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Rear fog lamp	The rear fog lamp is faulty. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (▷ page 104). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Front Left Parking Lamp or Check Front Right Parking Lamp	The front left or front right parking or standing lamp is defective. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (▷ page 104). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Backup Light	The backup lamp is defective. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (▷ page 104). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Left Tail Lamp or Check Right Tail Lamp	The left or right-hand tail lamp is defective. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Front Left Sidemarker Lamp or Check Front Right Sidemarker Lamp	The front left-hand or front right-hand side marker lamp is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Rear Left Sidemarker Lamp or Check Rear Right Sidemarker Lamp	The rear left-hand or rear right-hand side marker lamp is faulty. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (▷ page 104). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Left Daytime Running Light or Check Right Daytime Running Light	The left or right-hand daytime running lamp is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Active Headlamps Inoperative	The active light function is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Malfunction See Operator's Manual	The exterior lighting is defective. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Auto Lamp Function Inoperative	The light sensor is defective. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Switch Off Lights	The lights are still switched on when you leave the vehicle. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Turn the light switch to the AUTO position.
 Switch On Headlamps	You are driving with low-beam headlamps switched off. ▶ Turn the light switch to the ≡D or AUTO position.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Drive system	
Display messages	**Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions**
 Check Coolant See Operator's Manual	The coolant level is too low. ! Avoid making long journeys with too little coolant in the cooling system. The drive system will otherwise be damaged. ▶ If the coolant needs topping up more often than usual, have the cooling system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
 See Operator's Manual	The 12 V battery is no longer being charged. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the drive system. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 153). ▶ Do not drive on. ▶ Do not tow the vehicle. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Stop Vehicle See Operator's Manual	The 12 V battery is no longer being charged and the battery charge level is too low. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the drive system. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 153). ▶ Do not drive on. ▶ Do not tow the vehicle. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

High-voltage battery

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Battery Reserve Level	The condition of charge of the high-voltage battery has dropped into the reserve range. When the remaining range is 0 km, the message appears again. The power available is then continuously reduced. The reduction in power is represented in the E-CELL display (▷ page 183). ▶ Charge the high-voltage battery.
 Batterieleistung zu gering, Anhalten, sofort laden(Battery capacity too low. Stop Charge immediately)	A warning tone also sounds. The E-CELL display (▷ page 183) and the charge level display (▷ page 184) go down to 0. The condition of charge of the high-voltage battery is so low that operation is no longer possible. The drive system cannot be restarted. If you then try to restart the drive system, the Batterieleistung zu gering, Anhalten, sofort laden (Battery capacity too low. Stop Charge immediately) message appears. ▶ Park the vehicle and charge the high-voltage battery.
 Malfunction Visit Workshop	Malfunctions are present in the drive system and/or in the cooling system. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Without starting engine again, consult workshop	The vehicle's high-voltage electrical system is malfunctioning. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Do not switch off the drive system. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Stop Switch Engine Off	There is a serious malfunction in the drive system. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Do not tow the vehicle. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Driving systems	
Display messages	**Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions**
 Attention Assist: Take a Break!	Based on certain criteria, ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or a lack of concentration on the part of the driver. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ If necessary, take a break. During long journeys, take regular breaks in good time so you get enough rest.
 Attention Assist Inoperative	ATTENTION ASSIST is inoperative. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
HOLD Off	The HOLD function is deactivated. The vehicle is skidding. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Reactivate the HOLD function later (▷ page 163).
	The HOLD function is deactivated. When the brake pedal is firmly depressed, an activation condition is not fulfilled. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Check the activation conditions for the HOLD function (▷ page 163).
Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	Blind Spot Assist is temporarily inoperative. Possible causes are: • the radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation. • the radar sensor system is outside the operating temperature range. The yellow ▲ indicator lamps also light up in the exterior mirrors. When the causes stated above no longer apply, the display message disappears. Blind Spot Assist is operational again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 153). ▶ Start the drive system again.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Blind Spot Assist Inoperative	Blind Spot Assist is defective. The yellow ▲ indicator lamps also light up in the exterior mirrors. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Park Assist Canceled	The driver's door is open and the driver's seat belt has not been fastened. ▶ Repeat the parking process with the seat belt fastened and the driver's door closed.
	You have inadvertently touched the multifunction steering wheel while steering intervention was active. ▶ While steering intervention is active, make sure that the multifunction steering wheel is not touched unintentionally.
	The vehicle has started to skid and ESP® has intervened. ▶ Use Active Parking Assist again later (▷ page 168).
Park Assist Inoperative	You have just carried out a large number of turning or parking maneuvers. Active Parking Assist will become available again after approximately ten minutes (▷ page 168). ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Switch off the drive system and start it again. If the multifunction display still shows the display message: ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	PARKTRONIC is defective. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Park Assist Finished	The vehicle is parked. A warning tone also sounds. The display message disappears automatically.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Cruise Control Inoperative	Cruise control is malfunctioning. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Cruise Control - - - mph	• A condition for activating cruise control has not been fulfilled. You have tried to store a speed below 20 mph (30 km/h), for example. • ESP® is deactivated. The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit. ▶ If conditions permit, drive faster than 20 mph (30 km/h) and store the speed. or ▶ Check the activation conditions for cruise control (▷ page 162). or ▶ Reactivate ESP® (▷ page 193).

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Tires	
Display messages	**Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions**
Please Correct Tire Pressure	The tire pressure is too low in at least one of the tires, or the tire pressure difference between the wheels is too great. ▶ Check the tire pressures at the next opportunity (▷ page 309). ▶ If necessary, correct the tire pressure. ▶ Restart the tire pressure monitor (▷ page 311).
Check Tires	The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped significantly. The wheel position appears in the multifunction display. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** Tire pressures that are too low pose the following hazards: • they may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase. • they may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction. • the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 153). ▶ Check the tires and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tire (▷ page 282). ▶ Check the tire pressure (▷ page 309). ▶ If necessary, correct the tire pressure.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Warning Tire Malfunction	The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped suddenly. The wheel position appears in the multifunction display. ⚠ **WARNING** Driving with a flat tire poses a risk of the following hazards: • a flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle. • you could lose control of the vehicle. • continued driving with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 153). ▶ Check the tires and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tire (▷ page 282).
Tire Press. Monitor Currently Unavailable	Because there is interference from a strong source of radio waves, no signals from the tire pressure sensors are detected. The tire pressure monitor is temporarily malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on. The tire pressure monitor restarts automatically as soon as the problem has been resolved.
TirePress. Sensor(s) Missing	There is no signal from the tire pressure sensor of one or several wheels. The pressure of the affected tire does not appear in the multifunction display. ▶ Have the faulty tire pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative No Wheel Sensors	The wheels mounted do not have a suitable tire pressure sensor. The tire pressure monitor is deactivated. ▶ Mount wheels with suitable tire pressure sensors. The tire pressure monitor is activated automatically after driving for a few minutes.
Tire Press. Monitor Inoperative	The tire pressure monitor is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Vehicle	
Display messages	**Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions**
Depress Brake to Start Engine	You have attempted to start the drive system with the transmission in position **N** without depressing the brake pedal. ▶ Depress the brake pedal.
To Deselect P or N, Depress Brake and Start Engine	You have attempted to shift the transmission to position **R** or **D** without starting the drive system. ▶ Start the drive system. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ⓘ It is only possible to shift the transmission from position **P** to the desired position if you depress the brake pedal. Only then can the parking lock be deactivated. If you do not depress the brake pedal, the DIRECT SELECT lever can still be moved but the parking lock remains engaged. ⓘ At transmission fluid temperatures below -4 ℉ (-20 ℃) you can only shift out of position **P** into another transmission position when the engine is running.
Apply Brake to Shift from 'P'	You have attempted to shift the transmission to position **R**, **N** or **D** without depressing the brake pedal. ▶ Depress the brake pedal.
Transmission Not in P Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away	The driver's door is open or not fully closed and the transmission is in position **R**, **N** or **D**. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 153). ▶ Close the driver's door completely.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Service Required Do Not Shift Gears Visit Dealer	You cannot change the transmission position due to a malfunction. A warning tone also sounds. If transmission position **D** is selected: ▶ Drive to a qualified specialist workshop without shifting the transmission from position **D**. If transmission position **R**, **N** or **P** is selected: ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 153). ▶ Notify a qualified specialist workshop or breakdown service. ▶ Do not tow the vehicle.
Only Shift to 'P' when Vehicle is Stationary	The vehicle is moving. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
	The tailgate is open. ▶ Close the tailgate.
	The hood is open. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** The open hood may block your view when the vehicle is in motion. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 153). ▶ Close the hood.
	At least one door is open. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Close all the doors.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Power Steering Malfunction See Operator's Manual	The power steering is malfunctioning. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** You will need to use more force to steer. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Check whether you are able to apply the extra force required. **If you are able to steer safely:** ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. **If you are unable to steer safely:** ▶ Do not drive on. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Phone No Service	Your vehicle is outside the network provider's transmitter/receiver range. ▶ Wait until the mobile phone operational readiness symbol appears in the multifunction display.
 Check Washer Fluid	The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum. ▶ Add washer fluid (▷ page 272).
Wiper Malfunctioning	The windshield wipers are malfunctioning. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Hazard Warning Flashers Malfunctioning	The hazard warning lamps are faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Charger Cable Connected	The charging cable is still connected to the vehicle socket. ▶ Remove the charging cable from vehicle socket.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

SmartKey	
Display messages	**Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions**
 Key Does Not Belong to Vehicle	You have put the wrong SmartKey in the ignition lock. ▶ Use the correct SmartKey.
 Take Your Key from Ignition	The SmartKey is in the ignition lock. ▶ Remove the SmartKey.
 Obtain a New Key	The SmartKey needs to be replaced. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Replace Key Battery	The SmartKey battery is discharged. ▶ Change the battery (▷ page 75).
 Don't Forget Your Key	The display message is shown for a maximum of 60 seconds and is only a reminder. You open the driver's door with the drive system switched off. The SmartKey is not in the ignition lock. ▶ Take the SmartKey with you when you leave the vehicle.
 Key Not Detected (red display message)	The SmartKey is not in the vehicle. A warning tone also sounds. If the drive system is switched off, you can no longer lock the vehicle centrally or start the drive system. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 153). ▶ Locate the SmartKey.
	There is interference from a strong source of radio waves, and as a result the key is not detected while the drive system is running. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 153). ▶ Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock and bring into key mode.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Key Not Detected (white display message)	The SmartKey is currently undetected. ▶ Change the location of the SmartKey in the vehicle. If the SmartKey still cannot be detected: ▶ Operate the vehicle with the SmartKey in the ignition lock.
 Remove 'Start' Button and Insert Key	The SmartKey is continually undetected. KEYLESS-GO is temporarily malfunctioning or is defective. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock and turn it to the desired position. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster

General notes

Some systems carry out a self-diagnosis when the ignition is switched on. Therefore, some indicator and warning lamps may light up or flash temporarily. This behavior is non-critical.

These warning and indicator lamps only indicate a malfunction if they light up or flash after the drive system is started or during a journey.

Safety

Seat belts

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 After starting the drive system, the red seat belt warning lamp lights up for 6 seconds.	The seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 44).
 After starting the drive system, the red seat belt warning lamp lights up. In addition, a warning tone sounds for up to 6 seconds.	The driver's seat belt is not fastened. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 44). The warning tone ceases.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 The red seat belt warning lamp lights up after the drive system starts, as soon as the driver's or the front-passenger door is closed.	The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 44). The warning lamp goes out.
	There are objects on the front-passenger seat. ▶ Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and stow them in a secure place. The warning lamp goes out.
 The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent audible warning sounds.	The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt. The vehicle is being driven faster than 15 mph (25 km/h) or has briefly been driven faster than 15 mph (25 km/h). ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 44). The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent warning tone ceases.
	There are objects on the front-passenger seat. The vehicle is being driven faster than 15 mph (25 km/h) or has briefly been driven faster than 15 mph (25 km/h). ▶ Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and stow them in a secure place. The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent warning tone ceases.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Safety systems

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
RBS (USA only) (Canada only) The yellow RBS (USA only)/brakes (Canada only) warning lamp is lit while the drive system is running.	The brake system is malfunctioning. **⚠ WARNING** The braking characteristics may be affected. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Drive on taking extra care. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
RBS (USA only) (Canada only) The yellow RBS (USA only)/brakes (Canada only) warning lamp is lit while the drive system is running.	RBS (Recuperative Brake System) is unavailable due to a malfunction. **⚠ WARNING** The braking performance of the electric motor using recuperative braking may be either reduced or not effective. If you do not make an additional effort to apply the brake yourself, the braking effect may not be sufficient. If necessary, counteract the reduced regenerative braking effect by applying the brake yourself. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the function listed above. The braking effect may be impaired. ▶ Drive on taking extra care. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
BRAKE (USA only) (Canada only) The red brake system warning lamp is lit while the drive system is running. A warning tone also sounds.	**⚠ WARNING** The brake boosting effect is malfunctioning and the braking characteristics may be affected. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 153). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
BRAKE (USA only) (!) (Canada only) The red brake system warning lamp is lit while the drive system is running. A warning tone also sounds.	There is not enough brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. ⚠ **WARNING** The braking effect may be impaired. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 153). ▶ Do not add brake fluid. Adding more will not remedy the malfunction. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.
(ABS) (ESP) (ESP OFF) RBS (USA only) (!) (Canada only) The yellow ABS, ESP®, ESP® OFF and RBS (USA only)/brakes (Canada only) warning lamps are lit while the drive system is running.	ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) is deactivated due to a malfunction. Therefore, BAS (Brake Assist), COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS, ESP® (Electronic Stability Program), RBS, the HOLD function and hill start assist are also deactivated, for example. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. ⚠ **WARNING** The braking performance of the electric motor using recuperative braking may be either reduced or not effective. If you do not make an additional effort to apply the brake yourself, the braking effect may not be sufficient. If necessary, counteract the reduced regenerative braking effect by applying the brake yourself. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. If the ABS control unit is malfunctioning, other systems may also not be available, e.g. the navigation system.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
(ABS) (ESP) (ESP OFF) RBS (USA only) (Canada only) The yellow ABS, ESP®, ESP® OFF and RBS (USA only)/brakes (Canada only) warning lamps are lit while the drive system is running.	ABS is temporarily unavailable. Therefore, BAS, COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS, ESP®, EBD (electronic brake force distribution), the HOLD function and hill start assist are also deactivated, for example. Possible causes are: • Self-diagnosis is not yet complete. • The on-board voltage may be insufficient. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. ⚠ **WARNING** The braking performance of the electric motor using recuperative braking may be either reduced or not effective. If you do not make an additional effort to apply the brake yourself, the braking effect may not be sufficient. If necessary, counteract the reduced regenerative braking effect by applying the brake yourself. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Carefully drive a suitable distance, making slight steering movements at a speed above 12 mph (20 km/h). The functions mentioned above are available again when the warning lamp goes out. If the warning lamp is still on: ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
(ABS) (ESP) (ESP OFF) RBS (USA only) (Canada only) The yellow ABS, ESP®, ESP® OFF and RBS (USA only)/brakes (Canada only) warning lamps are lit while the drive system is running.	EBD is malfunctioning. Therefore, ABS, BAS, COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS, ESP®, RBS, the HOLD function and hill start assist are unavailable, for example. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. ⚠ **WARNING** The braking performance of the electric motor using recuperative braking may be either reduced or not effective. If you do not make an additional effort to apply the brake yourself, the braking effect may not be sufficient. If necessary, counteract the reduced regenerative braking effect by applying the brake yourself. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
BRAKE (USA only) (Canada only) The red brake system warning lamp and the yellow ABS, ESP® and ESP® OFF warning lamps are lit while the drive system is running.	ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. Therefore, BAS, RBS, COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS, EBD, the HOLD function and hill start assist are also unavailable, for example. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. ⚠ **WARNING** The braking performance of the electric motor using recuperative braking may be either reduced or not effective. If you do not make an additional effort to apply the brake yourself, the braking effect may not be sufficient. If necessary, counteract the reduced regenerative braking effect by applying the brake yourself. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion.	ESP® or traction control has intervened because there is a risk of skidding or at least one wheel has started to spin. Cruise control is deactivated. ▶ When pulling away, only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary. ▶ Ease off the accelerator pedal while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions. ▶ Do not deactivate ESP®. In rare cases (▷ page 67) , it may be best to deactivate ESP®. Observe the important safety notes on ESP® (▷ page 66).

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit while the drive system is running.	ESP® is deactivated. ESP® will not stabilize the vehicle if it starts to skid or if a wheel starts to spin. ⚠ **WARNING** If ESP® is switched off, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. Further driving systems or driving safety systems are thus restricted. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident. ▶ Reactivate ESP®. In rare cases (▷ page 67) , it may be best to deactivate ESP®. Observe the important safety notes on ESP® (▷ page 66). ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions. If ESP® cannot be activated: ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Contact a qualified specialist workshop and have ESP® checked.
 RBS (USA only) (Canada only) The yellow ESP®, ESP® OFF and RBS (USA only)/brakes (Canada only) warning lamps are lit while the drive system is running.	ESP®, RBS, BAS, COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS, the HOLD function and hill start assist are not available due to a malfunction. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. ⚠ **WARNING** The braking performance of the electric motor using recuperative braking may be either reduced or not effective. If you do not make an additional effort to apply the brake yourself, the braking effect may not be sufficient. If necessary, counteract the reduced regenerative braking effect by applying the brake yourself. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can thus increase. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 (USA only) (Canada only) The yellow ESP®, ESP® OFF and RBS (USA only)/brakes (Canada only) warning lamps are lit while the drive system is running.	ESP®, BAS, the HOLD function and hill start assist are temporarily unavailable. COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS may also have failed. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. Self-diagnosis is not yet complete. ⚠ **WARNING** The braking performance of the electric motor using recuperative braking may be either reduced or not effective. If you do not make an additional effort to apply the brake yourself, the braking effect may not be sufficient. If necessary, counteract the reduced regenerative braking effect by applying the brake yourself. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can thus increase. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident. ▶ Carefully drive a suitable distance, making slight steering movements at a speed above 12 mph (20 km/h). The functions mentioned above are available again when the warning lamp goes out. If the warning lamp is still on: ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
PARK (USA only) (P) (Canada only) The red indicator lamp for the electric parking brake flashes or lights up and/or the yellow warning lamp for the electric parking brake lights up.	▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.
The red restraint system warning lamp is lit while the drive system is running.	The restraint system is faulty. ⚠ **WARNING** The air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. There is an increased risk of injury. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Contact a qualified specialist workshop and have the restraint system checked. For further information about the restraint system, see (▷ page 40).

Drive system	
Problem	**Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions**
The yellow battery charge warning lamp is on.	The charge level of the high-voltage battery has dropped into the reserve range. ▶ Charge the high-voltage battery.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Driving systems	
Problem	**Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions**
 The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. A warning tone also sounds.	You are approaching a vehicle or a stationary obstacle in your line of travel at too high a speed. ▶ Be prepared to brake immediately. ▶ Pay careful attention to the traffic situation. You may have to brake or take evasive action. For further information about the distance warning function of COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS, see (▷ page 63).

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Tires	
Problem	**Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions**
The yellow tire pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/ malfunction) is lit.	The tire pressure monitor has detected a loss of pressure in at least one of the tires. **⚠ WARNING** Tire pressures that are too low pose the following hazards: • they may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase. • they may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction. • the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 153). ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Check the tires and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tire (▷ page 282). ▶ Check the tire pressure (▷ page 309). ▶ If necessary, correct the tire pressure.
The yellow tire pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/ malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit.	The tire pressure monitor is faulty. **⚠ WARNING** The system is possibly unable to recognize or register low tire pressure. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information 242
Loading guidelines 242
Stowage areas 242
Features 251

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information

ⓘ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 26).

Loading guidelines

⚠ **WARNING**

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be flung around and thereby hit vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around. Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping before the journey.

The handling characteristics of a laden vehicle are dependent on the distribution of the load within the vehicle. For this reason, you should observe the following notes when transporting a load:

- Never exceed the maximum permissible gross vehicle mass or the gross axle weight rating for the vehicle (including occupants). The values are specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar of the driver's door.
- The cargo compartment is the preferred place to carry objects.
- Position heavy loads as far forwards as possible and as low down in the cargo compartment as possible.
- The load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- Always place the load against the rear or front seat backrests. Make sure that the seat backrests are securely locked into place.
- Always place the load behind unoccupied seats if possible.
- Use the cargo tie-down rings and the parcel nets to transport loads and luggage.
- Use cargo tie-down rings and fastening materials appropriate for the weight and size of the load.
- Hook in the cargo net when loading.
- The maximum load capacity of the stowage well under the cargo compartment floor is 55 lbs (25 kg).
- Secure the load with sufficiently strong and wear-resistant tie-downs. Pad sharp edges for protection.

! Do not position the load on one part of the folding cargo compartment floor only. The maximum load capacity of the folding cargo compartment floor is 220 lbs (100 kg). Distribute the weight evenly to avoid damaging the cargo compartment floor. Place a solid board under the load if necessary. Please note that the load on the cargo compartment floor will be increased when the load is lashed down.

Stowage areas

Stowage spaces

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If objects in the passenger compartment are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, parcel nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the cargo compartment.

Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 242).

Stowage compartments in the front

Glove box



▶ **To open:** pull handle ① and open glove box flap ②.

▶ **To close:** fold glove box flap ② upwards until it engages.

There is a pen holder at the top of the glove box flap.

Eyeglasses compartment



▶ **To open:** press marking ①.

Make sure that the eyeglasses compartment is always closed while the vehicle is in motion.

Stowage compartment in the front center console



▶ **To open:** press the marking on cover ①.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, there may be an ashtray in the center console instead of a storage compartment.

Stowage compartment in front of the armrest (vehicles with automatic transmission)



▶ **To open:** press the marking on cover ①.

You can remove the non-slip mat and the insert for cleaning. When removing the insert you will have to overcome some slight resistance.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Stowage compartment under the armrest



▶ **To open:** on vehicles with movable armrests, make sure that the armrest is in the rearmost position.

▶ Press button ① and fold the armrest up.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, the armrest can be moved backwards or forwards in a longitudinal direction.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the following may be in the stowage compartment: a multimedia connector unit with an SD card slot and 2 USB ports, e.g. for use with an iPod®, iPhone® or MP3 player; see the separate operating instructions.

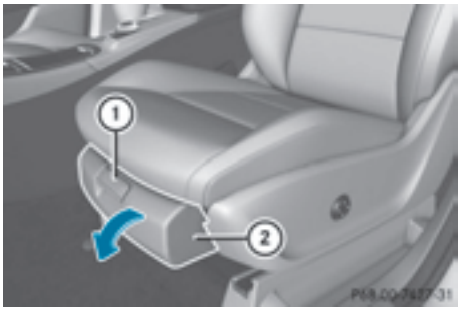
Stowage compartment under the driver's seat and front-passenger seat

⚠ WARNING

If you exceed the maximum load for the stowage compartment, the cover may not be able to restrain the items. Items may be thrown out of the stowage compartment and hit vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

Never exceed the maximum permissible load for the stowage compartment. Stow and secure heavy objects in the cargo compartment.

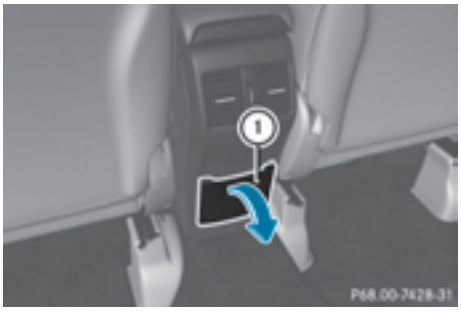
The maximum permissible load of the stowage compartment is 2.6 lbs (1.5 kg).



▶ **To open:** pull handle ① up and fold cover ② forwards.

Stowage space in the rear

Stowage compartment in the rear center console



▶ **To open:** pull down the top of stowage compartment ① by the edge of the handle.

ⓘ Depending on the vehicle's equipment, there may be an open stowage space above the stowage compartment.

Folding table

⚠ WARNING

If the folding table is folded out while the vehicle is in motion, passengers can be thrown against it, particularly in the event of an accident, heavy braking or a sudden change of direction. There is a risk of injury.

Fold the folding table away before each journey.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

! Do not load the folding table with more than the maximum permissible load of 4.4 lbs (2 kg).



- ▶ **To fold out:** pull folding table ① up in the direction of the arrow to the desired position.
- ▶ **To fold away:** push folding table ① down onto the backrest.

Parcel nets

Parcel nets are located:

- in the front-passenger footwell
- on the back of the driver's and the front-passenger seat

Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 242) and the safety notes regarding stowage spaces (▷ page 242).

Folding backrest on the front-passenger seat

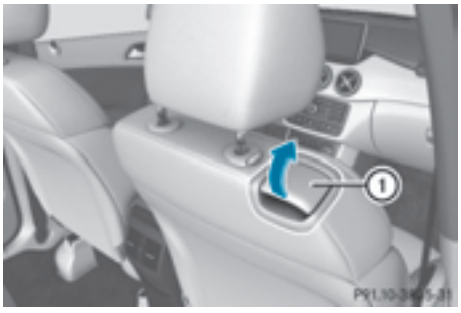
⚠ **WARNING**

If the backrest of the front-passenger seat is folded forward, rear seat passengers can come in contact with parts of the seat mechanism. particularly in the event of an accident, heavy braking or a sudden change of direction. There is a risk of injury.

If a passenger travels in the vehicle while the front-passenger seat is folded forward, they must sit in the rear seat behind the driver.

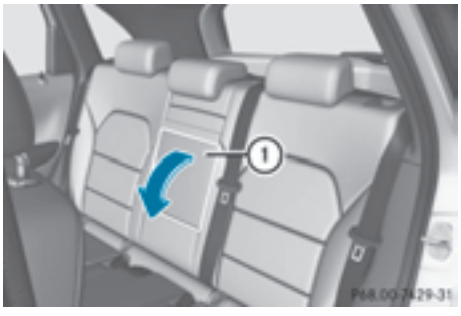
The backrest of the front-passenger seat can be folded forwards to increase the cargo compartment capacity.

Once you no longer need the backrest on the front-passenger side to be used as a load surface, fold the backrest back into place.



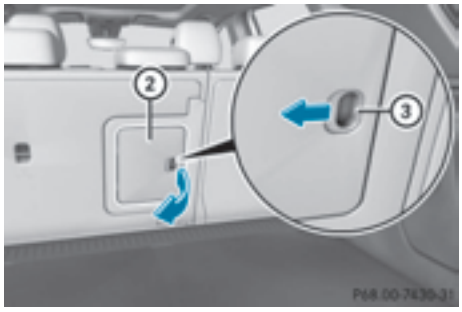
- ▶ **To fold forward:** gently push the backrest back.
- ▶ Pull release handle ① and fold the backrest fully onto the seat cushion until it engages.
- ▶ **To fold back:** gently push the backrest down and pull release handle ①.
- ▶ Fold the seat backrest back until it engages.

Through-loading facility in the rear



- ▶ **To open:** fold down seat armrest ①.
- ▶ Pull the center head restraint on the rear bench seat into the uppermost position (▷ page 91).

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS



- ▶ Slide locking mechanism ③ in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Swing flap ② fully to the side.
 Flap ② is held open by a magnet.
- ▶ **To close:** swing flap ② in the cargo compartment back until it engages.
- ▶ Fold armrest ① up fully if necessary.

Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 242).

Cargo compartment enlargement

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If the rear bench seat/rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged they could fold forwards, e.g. when braking suddenly or in the event of an accident.

- The vehicle occupant would thereby be pushed into the seat belt by the rear bench seat/rear seat or by the seat backrest. The seat belt can no longer offer the intended level of protection and could even cause injuries.
- Objects or loads in the trunk/cargo compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

There is an increased risk of injury.

Before every trip, make sure that the seat backrests and the rear bench seat/rear seat are engaged.

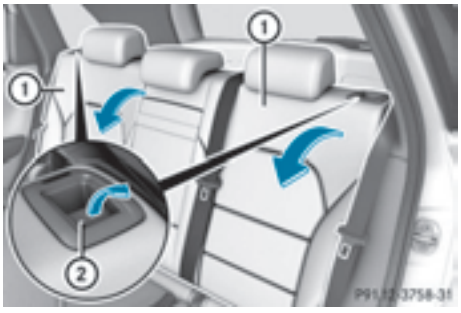
! Before folding the backrest in the rear compartment forwards, make sure that the rear compartment armrest and the cupholder are folded in. They may otherwise be damaged.

Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 242).

The left-hand and right-hand rear seat backrests can be folded forwards separately to increase the cargo compartment capacity.

Folding the rear seat backrest forwards and back

Folding the rear seat backrests forward

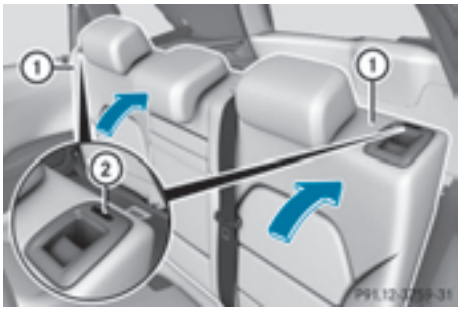


- ▶ Fully insert the backrest head restraints if necessary (▷ page 92).
- ▶ Move the driver's or front-passenger seat forward if necessary.
- ▶ Pull left-hand or right-hand release handle ② of the seat backrest forwards. Corresponding seat backrest ① is released.
- ▶ Fold backrest ① forwards.
- ▶ Move the driver's or front-passenger seat back if necessary.

Folding the rear seat backrest back

! Make sure that the seat belt does not become trapped when folding the rear seat backrest back. Otherwise, it could be damaged.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS



- ▶ Move the driver's or front-passenger seat forward if necessary.
- ▶ Fold seat backrest ① back until it engages. Red lock status indicator ② is no longer visible.
- ▶ Adjust the head restraints if necessary (▷ page 92).
- ▶ Move the driver's or front-passenger seat back if necessary.

Securing cargo

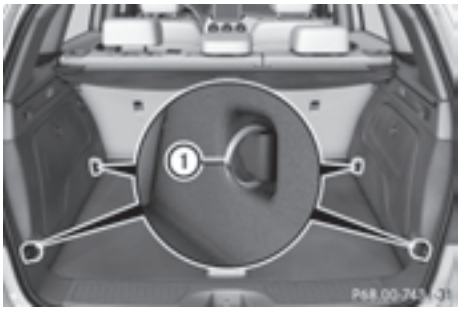
Cargo tie-down rings

General notes

Observe the following notes on securing loads:

- Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 242).
- Secure the load using the cargo tie-down rings.
- Distribute the load on the cargo tie-down rings evenly.
- Do not use elastic straps or nets to secure a load, as these are only intended as an anti-slip protection for light loads.
- Do not route tie-downs across sharp edges or corners.
- Pad sharp edges for protection.

Cargo compartment



① Cargo tie-down rings

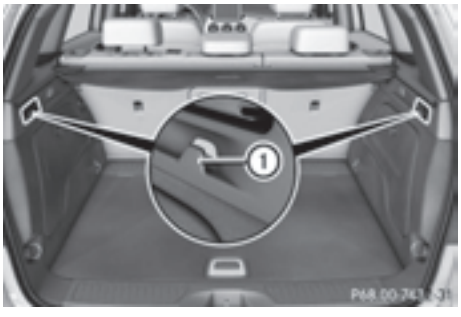
Bag hook

⚠ WARNING

The bag hooks cannot restrain heavy objects or items of luggage. Objects or items of luggage could be flung around and thereby hit vehicle occupants when braking or abruptly changing directions. There is a risk of injury.

Only hang light objects on the bag hooks. Never hang hard, sharp-edged or fragile objects on the bag hooks.

! The bag hook can bear a maximum load of 6.6lbs (3kg) and should not be used to secure a load.



① Bag hook

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Cargo compartment cover

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

On its own, the cargo compartment cover cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage and heavy loads. You could be hit by an unsecured load during sudden changes in direction, braking or in the event of an accident. There is an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

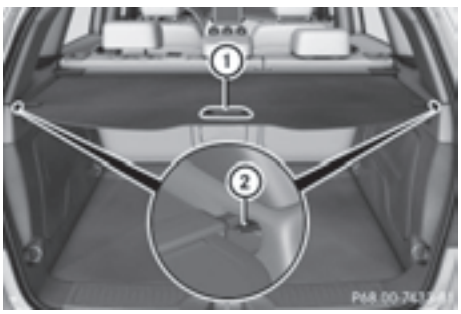
Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around. Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using tie downs, even if you are using the cargo compartment cover.

! When loading the vehicle, make sure that you do not stack the load in the cargo compartment higher than the lower edge of the side windows. Do not place heavy objects on top of the cargo compartment cover.

! When removing and installing the cargo compartment cover, ensure that its end caps do not scrape the light-colored parts of the vehicle.

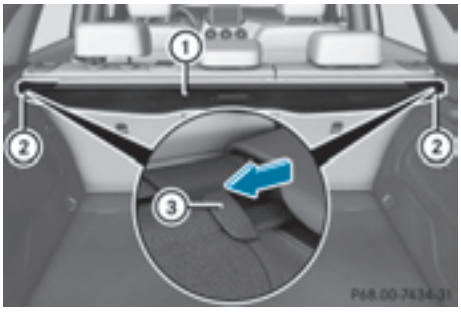
The cargo compartment cover is located behind the rear bench seat backrest.

Extending/retracting the cargo compartment cover



- **To extend:** pull the cargo compartment cover back by grab handle ① and clip it into retainers ② on the left and right.
- **To retract:** unhook the cargo compartment cover from retainers ② on the left and right and guide it forwards by grab handle ① until it is fully retracted.

Installing/removing the cargo compartment cover



- **To remove:** make sure that the cargo compartment cover is rolled up.
- Push in the end cap of cargo compartment cover ① in the direction of the arrow on the right or left-hand side using grip ③ on the lower edge.
- Push cargo compartment cover ① into opposite anchorage ②.
- Remove cargo compartment cover ① upwards.
- **To install:** set cargo compartment cover ① on the right or left-hand side in anchorage ②.
- Push in the opposite end cap of cargo compartment cover ① and insert cargo compartment cover ① into opposite anchorage ②.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Cargo net

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

On its own, the cargo net cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage and heavy loads. You could be hit by an unsecured load during sudden changes in direction, braking or in the event of an accident. There is an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around. Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using tie downs, even if you are using the cargo net.

It is important to use a cargo net if you load the vehicle with small objects above the seat backrests. For safety reasons, always use a cargo net when transporting loads.

Damaged cargo nets can no longer fulfill their protective function and must be replaced. Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Attaching and tightening the cargo net

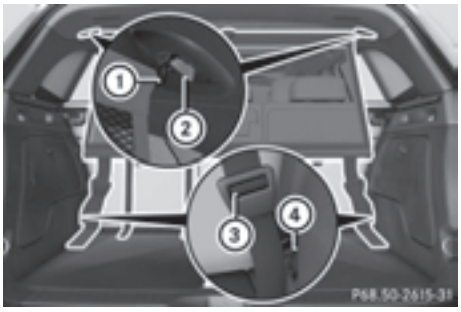
You have two options for hooking in the cargo net:

- with cargo compartment enlargement: the brackets are behind the B-pillar and the cargo tie-down rings to tension the net are on the sides of the rear-compartment footwell.
- without cargo compartment enlargement: the brackets are behind the C-pillar and the cargo tie-down rings to tension the net are in the cargo compartment (▷ page 247).

The cargo net is located in the stowage space under the cargo compartment floor (▷ page 249).

▶ Open both Velcro fasteners and remove the cargo net.

▶ Unroll and unfold the cargo net. The joints on the upper and lower guide rod should engage audibly.



Example cargo net installed behind the C-pillar (without cargo compartment enlargement)

▶ **To attach and tighten:** insert guide rod ① into bracket ②.

▶ Attach belt hook ④ to the cargo tie-down ring and pull down on the loose end of the lashing strap until the cargo net is taut.

▶ After driving a short distance, check the tension of the cargo net and retighten it if necessary.

▶ **To loosen and detach:** pull belt clamp ③ up to reduce the tension in the lashing strap.

▶ Unhook belt hook ④ from the cargo tie-down ring.

▶ Detach guide rod ① from bracket ②.

▶ **To stow:** press the red button on the upper and lower guide rod.

▶ Fold the cargo net and roll it up.

▶ Close the two Velcro fasteners on the cargo net holder.

Stowage well under the cargo compartment floor

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If you drive when the cargo compartment floor is open, objects could be flung around, thus striking vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

▷▷

Always close the cargo compartment floor before a journey.

! The maximum load capacity of the stowage well under the cargo compartment floor is 55 lbs (25 kg).

There is a stowage area for TIREFIT, the vehicle tool kit, a folding box, etc. underneath the cargo compartment floor.

Opening/closing the cargo compartment floor



- ▶ **To open:** open the tailgate.
- ▶ Holding ribbing ②, press handle ① downwards.
 Handle ① folds up.
- ▶ Swing the cargo compartment floor upwards using handle ① until it rests against the cargo compartment cover.



- ▶ Fold out hook ③ on the underside of the cargo compartment floor.



- ▶ Attach hook ③ to the cargo compartment's upper seal ④.
- ▶ **To close:** detach hook ③ from upper seal ④.
- ▶ Fasten hook ③ to the bracket on the underside of the cargo compartment floor.
- ▶ Fold the cargo compartment floor down.
- ▶ Press the cargo compartment floor down until it engages.

Setting the height of the cargo compartment floor

The stowage well under the cargo compartment floor can be increased or decreased in size as necessary. To do this, you can lock the floor at two different heights. The upper catch gives a flat load surface when the rear bench seat is folded forward.



- ▶ **To raise:** using handle ①, lift up cargo compartment floor ② in the direction of arrow ③ and pull it upwards.
- ▶ Lower cargo compartment floor ② again. To do this, push the cargo compartment

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

floor away so that it engages in the guide on the upper level.
Cargo compartment floor ② engages in the upper position.

ⓘ Carry out this step using both hands.

▶ **To lower:** raise cargo compartment floor ② slightly using handle ① and pull it towards you.

▶ Lower cargo compartment floor ② again slowly. Whilst doing so, press the cargo compartment floor into the lower level. Cargo compartment floor ② engages in the lower position.

Roof carrier

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

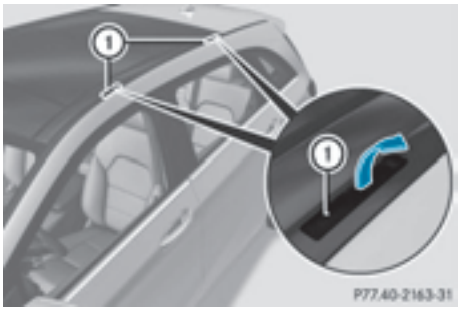
When you load the roof, the center of gravity of the vehicle rises and the driving characteristics change. If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, will be greatly impaired. There is a risk of an accident.

Never exceed the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

You will find information on the maximum roof load in the "Technical data" section (▷ page 338).

An incorrectly secured roof carrier or roof load may become detached from the vehicle. You must therefore ensure that you observe the roof carrier manufacturer's installation instructions.

Attaching the roof carrier



▶ Open covers ① carefully in the direction of the arrow.

▶ Fold covers ① upwards.

▶ Only secure the roof carrier to the anchorage points under covers ①.

▶ Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.

Features

Cup holder

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

The cup holder cannot hold a container secure whilst traveling. If you use a cup holder whilst traveling, the container may be flung around and liquid may be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they may be scalded. You may be distracted from the traffic conditions and you could lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary. Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size. Always close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.

⚠ WARNING

If objects in the passenger compartment are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants.

DEALER E-PROCESS

▷▷

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, parcel nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the cargo compartment.

! Only use the cup holders for containers of the right size and which have lids. The drinks could otherwise spill.

Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 242).

The stowage compartments in the doors provide space for bottles:

- front: capacity up to 51 fl. oz. (1.5 l)
- rear: capacity up to 17 fl. oz. (0.5 l)

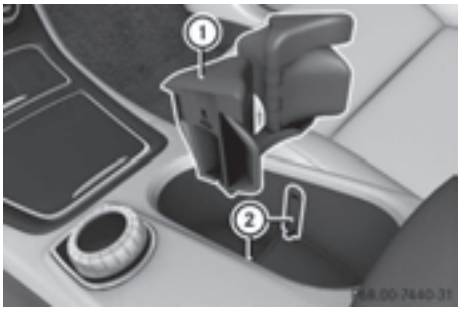
Cup holder in the front-compartment center console



The cup holder and the rubber mat underneath can be removed for cleaning. Clean them with clean, lukewarm water only.

▶ **To remove:** carefully pull in upper sections of cup holder ① on the driver's and front-passenger sides until they release.

▶ Lift the cup holder upwards ② until it can be removed.



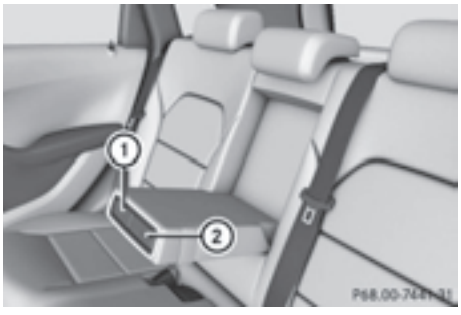
▶ **To install:** insert cup holder into lateral curved sections ② in the stowage compartment. Insert the cup holder so that the wedge of the upper section of cup holder ① faces forwards.

▶ Press the cup holder downwards until it engages on the right and left-hand sides.

Cup holder in the rear seat armrest

! Do not sit on or support your body weight on the rear seat armrest when it is folded down, as you could otherwise damage it.

! Close the cup holder before folding the rear seat armrest up. Otherwise, the cup holder could be damaged.



▶ Fold down the rear seat armrest.

▶ **To open:** press the front of cup holder ① or ②.
Cup holder ① or ② extends automatically.

▶ **To close:** slide cup holder ① or ② back until it engages.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

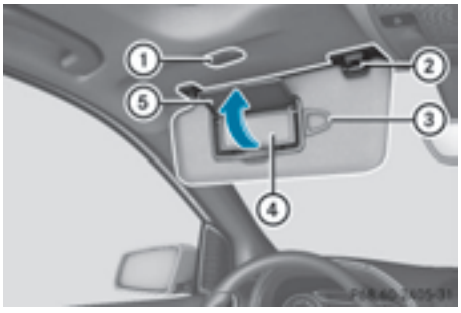
Sun visors

Overview

⚠ WARNING

If the mirror cover of the vanity mirror is folded up when the vehicle is in motion, you could be blinded by incident light. There is a risk of an accident.

Always keep the mirror cover folded down while driving.



① Mirror light
② Bracket
③ Retaining clip, e.g. for a car park ticket
④ Vanity mirror
⑤ Mirror cover

Vanity mirror in the sun visor

Mirror light ① only functions if the sun visor is clipped into bracket ② and mirror cover ⑤ has been folded up.

Glare from the side

- ▶ Fold down sun visor ①.
- ▶ Pull sun visor ① out of bracket ②.
- ▶ Swing sun visor ① to the side.

Ashtray

Front ashtray

! The stowage space under the ashtray is not heat resistant. Before placing lit cigarettes in the ashtray, make sure that the ashtray is properly engaged. Otherwise, the stowage space could be damaged.



- ▶ **Vehicles with a stowage compartment cover:** press the lower section of cover ①. The stowage compartment opens.
- ▶ **To remove the insert:** lift insert ③ up ② and out.
- ▶ **To re-install the insert:** press insert ③ into the holder until it engages.

i If you remove the ashtray insert, you can use the resulting compartment for stowage.

Rear-compartment ashtray



- ▶ **To open:** pull cover ③ out by its top edge.
- ▶ **To remove:** pull insert ② by recess ① in the direction of arrow ④ until it audibly releases.
- ▶ Lift insert ② up and out.
- ▶ **To install the insert:** install insert ② from above into the holder and press down until it engages.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Cigarette lighter

⚠ WARNING

You can burn yourself if you touch the hot heating element or the socket of the cigarette lighter.

In addition, flammable materials can ignite if:

- the hot cigarette lighter falls
- a child holds the hot cigarette lighter to objects, for example

There is a risk of fire and injury.

Always hold the cigarette lighter by the knob. Always make sure that the cigarette lighter is out of reach of children. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

Your attention must always be focused on the traffic conditions. Only use the cigarette lighter when road and traffic conditions permit.



- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 131).
- ▶ **Vehicles with a stowage compartment cover:** press the lower section of cover ①. The stowage compartment opens.
- ▶ Press in cigarette lighter ②.
 Cigarette lighter ② will pop out automatically when the heating element is red-hot.

12 V sockets

General notes

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** in the ignition lock (▷ page 131).

The sockets can be used for accessories with a maximum draw of 180 W (15 A). Accessories include such items as chargers for mobile phones.

If the sockets are used for a very long time the battery may discharge.

An emergency cut-out ensures that the on-board voltage does not drop too low. If the on-board voltage is too low, the power to the sockets is automatically cut.

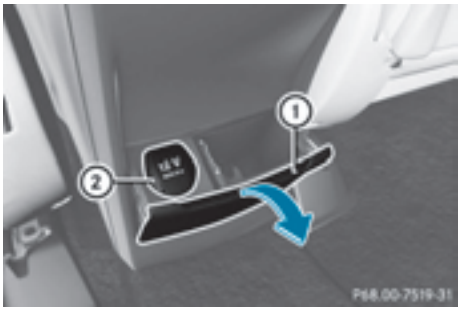
Socket in the front-compartment center console



- ▶ **Vehicles with a stowage compartment cover:** press the lower section of cover ①. The stowage compartment opens.
- ▶ Lift up the cover of socket ②.

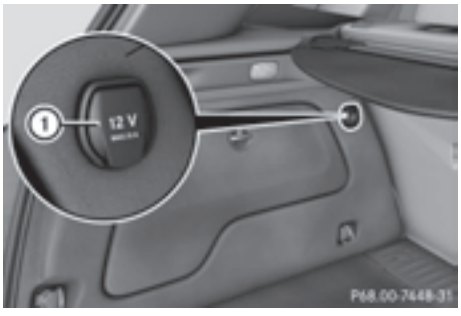
DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Socket in the rear-compartment center console



▶ Pull cover ① out by its top edge.
▶ Lift up the cover of socket ②.

Socket in the cargo compartment



▶ Lift up the cover of socket ①.

mbrace

General notes

The mbrace system is only available in the USA.

You must have a license agreement to activate the mbrace service. Make sure that your system is activated and operational. To log in, press the MB Info call button. If any of the steps mentioned are not carried out, the system may not be activated.

If you have questions about the activation, contact one of the following telephone hotlines:

Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) or 1-866-990-9007

Shortly after successfully registering with the mbrace service, a user ID and password will be sent to you by mail. You can use this password to log onto the mbrace area under "Owners Online" at **http://www.mbusa.com**.

The system is available if:

- it has been activated and is operational
- the corresponding mobile phone network is available for transmitting data to the Customer Center
- a service subscription is available
- the starter battery is sufficiently charged

Determining the location of the vehicle on a map is only possible if:

- GPS reception is available.
- the vehicle position can be forwarded to the Customer Assistance Center.

The mbrace system

To adjust the volume during a call, proceed as follows:

▶ Press the + or − button on the multifunction steering wheel.

or

▶ Use the COMAND/Audio 20 volume control.

The system offers various services, e.g.:

- Automatic and manual emergency call
- Roadside Assistance call
- MB Info call

You can find information and a description of all available features under "Owners Online" at http://www.mbusa.com.

System self-test

After you have switched on the ignition, the system carries out a self-diagnosis.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

A malfunction in the system has been detected if one of the following occurs:

- The indicator lamp in the SOS button does not come on during the system self-test.
- The indicator lamp in the Roadside Assistance button does not light up during self-diagnosis of the system.
- The indicator lamp in the MB Info call button does not light up during self-diagnosis of the system.
- The indicator lamp in one or more of the following buttons continues to light up red after the system self-diagnosis:
 - SOS button
 - Roadside Assistance call button
 - MB Info call button
- The Inoperative or the Service Not Activated message appears in the multifunction display after the system self-diagnosis.

If a malfunction is indicated as outlined above, the system may not operate as expected. In the event of an emergency, help will have to be summoned by other means.

Have the system checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or contact the following service hotlines:

Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) or 1-866-990-9007

Emergency call

Important safety notes

WARNING

It can be dangerous to remain in the vehicle, even if you have pressed the SOS button in an emergency if:

- you see smoke inside or outside of the vehicle, e.g. if there is a fire after an accident
- the vehicle is on a dangerous section of road
- the vehicle is not visible or cannot easily be seen by other road users, particularly when dark or in poor visibility conditions

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Leave the vehicle immediately in this or similar situations as soon as it is safe to do so. Move to a safe location along with other vehicle occupants. In such situations, secure the vehicle in accordance with national regulations, e. g. with a warning triangle.

General notes

Observe the notes on system activation (▷ page 255).

An emergency call is dialed automatically if an air bag or Emergency Tensioning Device is triggered. You cannot end an automatically triggered emergency call yourself.

An emergency call can also be initiated manually.

As soon as the emergency call has been initiated, the indicator lamp in the SOS button flashes. The Connecting Call message appears in the multifunction display.

The audio output is muted.

Once the connection has been made, the Call Connected message appears in the multifunction display.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

All important information on the emergency is transmitted, for example:

- current location of the vehicle (as determined by the GPS system)
- vehicle identification number
- information on the severity of the accident

Shortly after the emergency call has been initiated, a voice connection is automatically established between the Customer Assistance Center and the vehicle occupants.

- If the vehicle occupants respond, the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center attempts to get more information on the emergency.
- If there is no response from the vehicle occupants, an ambulance is immediately sent to the vehicle.

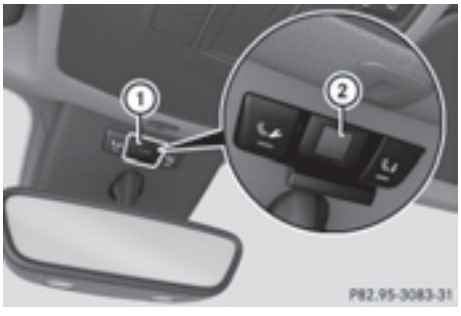
If no voice connection can be established to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center, the system has been unable to initiate an emergency call.

This can occur, for example, if the relevant mobile phone network is not available. The indicator lamp in the SOS button flashes continuously.

The `Call Failed` message appears in the multifunction display and must be confirmed.

In this case, summon assistance by other means.

Making an emergency call



▶ **To initiate an emergency call manually:** press cover ① briefly to open.

▶ Press SOS button ② briefly.
The indicator lamp in SOS button ② flashes until the emergency call is concluded.

▶ Wait for a voice connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.

▶ After the emergency call, close cover ①.

If the mobile phone network is unavailable, mbrace will not be able to make the emergency call. If you leave the vehicle immediately after pressing the SOS button, you will not know whether mbrace placed the emergency call. In this case, always summon assistance by other means.

Roadside Assistance button



▶ **To call Roadside Assistance:** press Roadside Assistance button ①.
This initiates a call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.

The indicator lamp in Roadside Assistance button ① flashes while the call is active. The `Connecting Call` message appears in the multifunction display. The audio output is muted.

If a connection can be made, the `Call Connected` message appears in the multifunction display.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

If a mobile phone network and GPS reception are available, the system transfers data to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center, for example:

- current location of the vehicle
- vehicle identification number

The COMAND/Audio 20 display indicates that a call is active. During the call, you can change to the navigation menu by pressing the NAVI button in COMAND/Audio 20, for example.

Voice output is not available in this case.

A voice connection is established between the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center and the vehicle occupants.

From the remote malfunction diagnosis, the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center can ascertain the nature of the problem (▷ page 261).

The Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center either sends a qualified Mercedes-Benz technician or makes arrangements for your vehicle to be transported to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

You may be charged for services such as repair work and/or towing.

You can find more information in the separate mbrace manual.

The system has not been able to initiate a Roadside Assistance call, if:

- the indicator lamp for Roadside Assistance call button is flashing continuously.
- no voice connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center was established.

This can occur if the relevant mobile phone network is not available, for example.

The `Call Failed` message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ **To end a call:** press the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

or

▶ Press the corresponding COMAND/Audio 20 button for ending a phone call.

MB Info call button



▶ **To call MB Info:** press MB Info call button ①.
This initiates a call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.
The indicator lamp in MB Info call button ① flashes while the connection is being made. The `Connecting Call` message appears in the multifunction display. The audio output is muted.

If a connection can be made, the `Call Connected` message appears in the multifunction display.

If a mobile phone network and GPS reception are available, the system transfers data to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center, for example:

- current location of the vehicle
- vehicle identification number

The COMAND/Audio 20 display indicates that a call is active. During the call, you can change to the navigation menu by pressing the NAVI button in COMAND/Audio 20, for example.

Voice output is not available in this case.

A voice connection is established between the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center and the vehicle occupants.

You receive information about operating your vehicle, about the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center and about other products and services from Mercedes-Benz.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

You can find further information on the mbrace system under "Owners Online" at http://www.mbusa.com.

The system has not been able to initiate an MB Info call, if:

- the indicator lamp in MB Info call button is flashing continuously.
- no voice connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center was established.

This can occur if the relevant mobile phone network is not available, for example.

The Call Failed message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ **To end a call:** press the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

or

▶ Press the corresponding COMAND/Audio 20 button for ending a phone call.

Call priority

When service calls are active, e.g. Roadside Assistance or MB Info calls, an emergency call can still be initiated. In this case, an emergency call will take priority and override all other active calls.

The indicator lamp of the respective button flashes until the call is ended.

An emergency call can only be terminated by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.

All other calls can be ended by pressing:

- the button on the multifunction steering wheel
- the corresponding button in COMAND/Audio 20 to end the voice call

When a call is initiated, the audio system is muted.

The mobile phone is no longer connected to COMAND/Audio 20.

However, if you want to use your mobile phone, do so only when the vehicle is stationary and in a safe location.

Downloading destinations

Downloading destinations

Downloading destinations gives you access to a database with over 15 million points of interest (POIs). These can be downloaded on the navigation system in your vehicle. If you know the destination, the address can be downloaded. Alternatively, you can obtain the location of Points of Interest (POIs)/important destinations in the vicinity.

Furthermore, you can download routes with up to four way points.

You are prompted to confirm route guidance to the address entered.

▶ Select Yes by turning or sliding the controller and confirm with .
The system calculates the route and subsequently starts the route guidance with the address entered.

If you select No the address can be stored in the address book.

The destination download function is available if:

- the vehicle is equipped with a navigation system.
- the relevant mobile phone network is available and data transfer is possible.

Route Assistance

This service is part of the mbrace PLUS Package and cannot be purchased separately.

You can use the route assistance function even if the vehicle is not equipped with a navigation system.

Within the framework of this service, you receive a professional and reliable form of navigation support without having to leave your vehicle.

The customer service representative finds a suitable route depending on your vehicle's current position and the desired destination. You will then be guided live through the current route section.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Search & Send

General notes

To use "Search & Send", your vehicle must be equipped with mbrace and a navigation system. Additionally, an mbrace service subscription must be completed.

"Search & Send" is a destination entry service. A destination address which is found on Google Maps® can be transferred via mbrace directly to your vehicle's navigation system.

Specifying and sending the destination address

- ▶ Go to the website http://maps.google.com and enter a destination address into the entry field.
- ▶ **To send the destination address to the e-mail address of your mbrace account:** click on the corresponding button on the website.

 Example:

 If you select 'Send to vehicle' and then 'Mercedes-Benz', the destination address will be sent to your vehicle.
- ▶ When the "Send" dialog window appears:

 Enter the e-mail address you specified when setting up your mbrace account into the corresponding field.
- ▶ Click "Send".

Information on specific commands such as "Address entry" or "Send" can be found on the website.

Calling up a transmitted destination address

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 131).
 The transmitted destination address is loaded into the vehicle's navigation system.

 A display message appears, asking whether navigation should be started.
- ▶ Select Yes by turning {◎} or sliding ←◎→ the controller and confirm with ◎.
 The system calculates the route and subsequently starts the route guidance with the address entered.

 If you select No the address can be stored in the address book.

 If you have sent more than one destination address, each individual destination must be confirmed separately.

Destination addresses are loaded in the same order as the order in which they were sent.

If you own multiple Mercedes-Benz vehicles with mbrace and activated mbrace accounts:

If multiple vehicles are registered under the same e-mail address, the destination will be sent to all the vehicles.

Vehicle remote opening

You can use the vehicle remote opening if you have unintentionally locked your vehicle and a replacement SmartKey is not available.

The vehicle can be opened by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.

The vehicle can be immediately opened remotely within four days of the ignition being turned off. After this time, the remote unlocking may be delayed by 15 to 60 minutes. After 30 days, the vehicle can no longer be opened remotely.

The vehicle remote unlocking feature is available if the relevant mobile phone network is available and a data connection is possible.

- ▶ Contact the following service hotlines:

 Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) or 1-866-990-9007
 You will be asked for your password.
- ▶ Return to your vehicle at the time agreed upon with the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Alternatively, the vehicle can be opened via:

- the Internet, under the "Owners Online" section
- the telephone application (e.g. for iPhone®, Android)

To do this, you will need your identification number and password.

Vehicle remote closing

The vehicle remote-closing feature can be used when you have forgotten to lock the vehicle and you are no longer nearby.

The vehicle can then be locked by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.

The vehicle can be immediately remotely locked within four days of the ignition being turned off. After this time, remote closing may be delayed by 15 to 60 minutes. After 30 days the vehicle can no longer be locked remotely.

The vehicle remote closing feature is available if the relevant mobile phone network is available and a data connection is possible.

▶ Contact the following service hotlines:
Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) or 1-866-990-9007
You will be asked for your password.

The next time you are inside the vehicle and you switch on the ignition, the Doors Locked Remotely message appears in the multifunction display.

Alternatively, the vehicle can be locked via:

- the Internet, under the "Owners Online" section
- the telephone application (e.g. for iPhone®, Android)

To do this, you will need your identification number and password.

Stolen vehicle recovery service

If your vehicle has been stolen:

▶ Notify the police.
The police will issue a numbered incident report.

▶ This number will be forwarded to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center together with your PIN.
The Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center then tries to locate the system. The Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center contacts you and the local law enforcement agency if the vehicle is located.
However, only the law enforcement agency is informed of the location of the vehicle.

If the anti-theft alarm system is activated for longer than 30 seconds, the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center is automatically notified.

Vehicle Health Check

With the Vehicle Health Check, the Customer Assistance Center can provide improved support for problems with your vehicle. During an existing call, vehicle data is transferred to the Customer Assistance Center.

The customer service representative can use the received data to decide what kind of assistance is required. You are then, for example, guided to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or a recovery vehicle is called.

If vehicle data needs to be transferred during an MB Info call or a Roadside Assistance call, this is initiated by the Customer Assistance Center.

The Roadside Assistance Connected message appears in the display. If the Vehicle Health Check can be started, the Request for Vehicle Diagnostics Received Start vehicle diagnostics? message appears in the display.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- Press the Yes button to confirm the message.
- When the Vehicle Diagnostics Please Start Ignition message appears: turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 131).
- If the Please follow the instructions received by phone and move your vehicle to a safe position. message appears: please follow the instructions received by phone and move your vehicle to a safe position.
 The message in the display disappears.
 The vehicle operating state check begins. During this procedure, you will see the Vehicle Diagnostics Active message.
 If you select Cancel, the Vehicle Health Check is canceled completely.

When the check is complete, the Sending vehicle diagnostics data. (Voice connection may be interrupted during data transfer) message appears. The vehicle data can now be sent.

- Press the OK button to confirm the message.
 The voice connection with the Customer Assistance Center is terminated.
 The Vehicle Diagnostics: Transferring Data... message appears.
 The vehicle data is sent to the Customer Assistance Center.

Depending on what the customer service representative agreed with you, the voice connection is re-established after the transfer is complete. If necessary, you will be contacted at a later time by another means, e.g. by e-mail or phone.

Another function of the Vehicle Health Check is the transfer of service data to the Customer Assistance Center. If a service is due, the display shows a message to this effect together with information about any special offers at your workshop.

This information can also be called up under "Owners Online" at http://www.mbusa.com.

Information on the data stored in the vehicle (▷ page 27).

Information on Roadside Assistance (▷ page 22).

Downloading routes

Downloading routes allows you to transfer and save predefined routes in the navigation system.

A route can be prepared and sent by either a customer service representative or under "Owners Online" at http://www.mbusa.com.

Each route can include up to four way points.

Once a route has been received by the navigation system, you will see the The <Route name> external route has been saved to "Previous Destinations". Would you like to start navigation? message on the COMAND/Audio 20 display.

The route is saved.

- **To start route guidance:** select Yes.
 An overview of the route is shown in the display.
 If you select No the saved route can be called up later in the navigation menu.
- Select Start.
 Route guidance starts.

Downloaded and saved routes can be called up again.

You can find further information in the separate COMAND/Audio 20 operating instructions.

Speed alert

You can define the upper speed limit, which must not be exceeded by the vehicle.

If this selected speed is exceeded by the vehicle, a message will be sent to the Customer Assistance Center. The Customer Assistance Center then forwards this information to you.

You can select the way in which you receive this information beforehand. Possible options include text message, e-mail or an automated call.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

The data you receive contains the following information:

- the location where the speed limit was exceeded
- the time at which the speed limit was exceeded
- the selected speed limit which was exceeded

Geo fencing

Geo fencing allows you to select areas which the vehicle should not enter or leave. You will be informed if the vehicle crosses the boundaries of the selected areas. You can select the way in which you receive this information beforehand. Possible options include text message, e-mail or an automated call.

The area can be determined as either a circle or a polygon with a maximum of ten corners. You can specify up to ten areas simultaneously. Different settings are possible for each area.

These settings can be called up under "Owners Online" at http://www.mbusa.com.

Alternatively, you can trigger an MB Info call and inform the customer service representative that you wish to activate geo fencing.

Currently inactive areas can be activated by text message.

Triggering the vehicle alarm

With this function, you can trigger the vehicle's panic alarm via text message. An alarm sounds and the exterior lighting flashes. Depending on the setting, the panic alarm lasts five or ten seconds. Afterwards, the alarm switches off.

Garage door opener

General notes

The HomeLink® garage door opener integrated in the rear-view mirror allows you to operate up to three different door and gate systems.

Use the integrated garage door opener only on garage doors that:

- have safety stop and reverse features and
- meet current U.S. federal safety standards

Once programed, the integrated garage door opener in the rear-view mirror will assume the function of the garage door system's remote control. Please also read the operating instructions for the garage door system.

When programming a garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage. Do not run the engine while programming.

Certain garage door drives are incompatible with the integrated garage door opener. If you have difficulty programing the integrated garage door opener, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Alternatively, you can call the following telephone assistance services:

- **USA:** Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes
- **Canada:** Customer Service at 1-800-387-0100
- HomeLink® hotline 1-800-355-3515 (free of charge)

More information on HomeLink® and/or compatible products is also available online at http://www.homelink.com.

Notes on the declaration of conformity (▷ page 25).

USA: FCC ID: CB2HMIHL4

Canada: IC: 279B-HMIHL4

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

When you operate or program the garage door with the integrated garage door opener, persons in the range of movement of the garage door can become trapped or struck by the garage door. There is a risk of injury.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

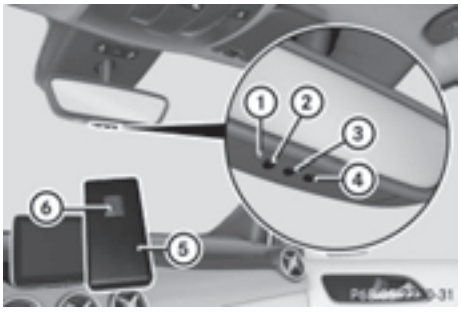
▷▷

When using the integrated garage door opener, always make sure that nobody is within the range of movement of the garage door.

Programming

Programing buttons

Pay attention to the "Important safety notes" (▷ page 263).



Garage door remote control ⑤ is not included with the integrated garage door opener.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 131).
- ▶ Select one of buttons ② to ④ to use to control the garage door drive.
- ▶ **To start programing mode:** press and hold one of buttons ② to ④ on the integrated garage door opener.
 The garage door opener is now in programing mode. After a short time, indicator lamp ① lights up yellow.
 Indicator lamp ① lights up yellow as soon as button ②, ③ or ④ is programed for the first time. If the selected button has already been programed, indicator lamp ① will only light up yellow after ten seconds have elapsed.
- ▶ Release button ②, ③ or ④. Indicator lamp ① flashes yellow.
- ▶ **To program the remote control:** point garage door remote control ⑤ towards buttons ② to ④ on the rear-view mirror at a distance of 2 to 8 inches (5 to 20 cm).
- ▶ Press and hold button ⑥ on remote control ⑤ until indicator lamp ① lights up green. When indicator lamp ① lights up green: programing is finished.
 When indicator lamp ① flashes green: programing was successful. The next step is to synchronize the rolling code (▷ page 264).
- ▶ Release button ⑥ on remote control ⑤ for the garage door drive system.
 If indicator lamp ① lights up red: repeat the programing procedure for the corresponding button on the rear-view mirror. When doing so, vary the distance between remote control ⑤ and the rear-view mirror.
 The required distance between remote control ⑤ and the integrated garage door opener depends on the garage door drive system. Several attempts might be necessary. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.

Synchronizing the rolling code

Pay attention to the "Important safety notes" (▷ page 263).

If the garage door system uses a rolling code, you will also have to synchronize the garage door system with the integrated garage door opener in the rear-view mirror. To do this you will need to use the programing button on the control panel of the door drive. The programing button may be positioned in different places depending on the manufacturer. It is usually located on the door drive unit on the garage ceiling.

Familiarize yourself with the garage door drive operating instructions, e.g. under "Programing of additional remote controls", before carrying out the following steps.

Your vehicle must be within reach of the garage door or gate opener drive. Make sure that neither your vehicle nor any persons/objects are present within the sweep of the door or gate.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 131).
- ▶ Get out of the vehicle.
- ▶ Press the programing button on the door drive unit.
 Usually, you now have 30 seconds to initiate the next step.
- ▶ Get into the vehicle.
- ▶ Press previously programed button ②, ③ or ④ on the integrated garage door opener repeatedly until the door closes.
 The rolling code synchronization is then complete.

Notes on programing the remote control

Canadian radio frequency laws require a "break" (or interruption) of the transmission signals after broadcasting for a few seconds. Therefore, these signals may not last long enough for the integrated garage door opener. The signal is not recognized during programing. Comparable with Canadian law, some U.S. garage door openers also feature a "break".

Proceed as follows:

- if you live in Canada
- if you have difficulties programing the garage door opener (regardless of where you live) when using the programing steps.

- ▶ Press and hold one of buttons ② to ④ on the integrated garage door opener.
 After a short time, indicator lamp ① lights up yellow.
- ▶ Release the button.
 Indicator lamp ① flashes yellow.
- ▶ Press button ⑥ of garage door remote control ⑤ for two seconds, then release it for two seconds.
- ▶ Press button ⑥ again for two seconds.
- ▶ Repeat this sequence on button ⑥ of remote control ⑤ until indicator lamp ① lights up green.
 When indicator lamp ① lights up green: programing is finished.
 When indicator lamp ① flashes green: programing was successful. The next step is to synchronize the rolling code.
- ▶ Release button ⑥ of remote control ⑤ of the garage door drive.
 If indicator lamp ① lights up red: repeat the programing process for the corresponding button on the rear-view mirror. When doing so, vary the distance between remote control ⑤ and the rear-view mirror.
 The required distance between remote control ⑤ and the integrated garage door opener depends on the garage door drive system. Several attempts might be necessary. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.

Problems when programing

If you experience problems programing the integrated garage door opener on the rear-view mirror, take note of the following instructions:

- Check the transmitter frequency used by garage door drive remote control ⑤ and whether it is supported. The transmitter frequency can usually be found on the back of the garage door drive remote control.
 The integrated garage door opener is compatible with devices that have units which operate in the frequency range of 280 to 433 MHz.
- Replace the batteries in garage door remote control ⑤. This increases the likelihood that garage door remote control ⑤ will transmit a strong and precise signal to the integrated garage door opener.
- When programing, hold remote control ⑤ at varying distances and angles from the button which you are programing. Try various angles at a distance between 2and 12 inches (5to 30 cm) or at the same angle but at varying distances.
- If another remote control is available for the same garage door drive, repeat the same programing steps with this remote control.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Before performing these steps, make sure that new batteries have been installed in garage door drive remote control ⑤.

- Note that some remote controls only transmit for a limited amount of time (the indicator lamp on the remote control goes out). Press button ⑥ on remote control ⑤ again before transmission ends.
- Align the antenna cable of the garage door opener unit. This can improve signal reception/transmission.

Opening/closing the garage door

After it has been programmed, the integrated garage door opener assumes the function of the garage door system's remote control. Please also read the operating instructions for the garage door system.

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 131).

▶ Press button ②, ③ or ④ that has been programmed to operate the garage door. Garage door system with a fixed code: indicator lamp ① lights up green.

Garage door system with a rolling code: indicator lamp ① flashes green.

The transmitter will transmit a signal as long as the button is pressed. The transmission is halted after a maximum of ten seconds and indicator lamp ① lights up yellow.

▶ Press button ②, ③ or ④ again if necessary.

Clearing the memory

Make sure that you clear the memory of the integrated garage door opener before selling the vehicle.

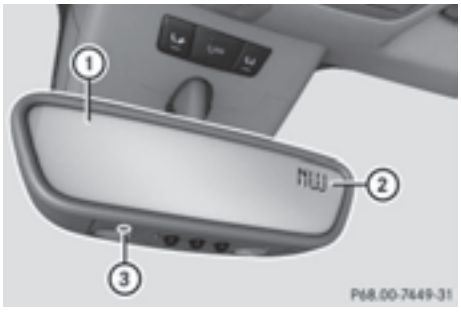
▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 131).

▶ Press and hold buttons ② and ④. The indicator lamp initially lights up yellow and then green.

▶ Release buttons ② and ④. The memory of the integrated garage door opener in the rear-view mirror is cleared.

Compass

Calling up the compass



① Rear-view mirror
② Compass display
③ Opening

The compass displays in which compass direction the vehicle is currently traveling: N, NE, E, SE, S, SW, W or NW.

To receive a correct compass display reading, the magnetic field zone must be set and the compass calibrated.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Setting the compass

- ▶ Set your location using the magnetic field zone maps (▷ page 267).
- ▶ Push a round pen into opening ③ for approximately three seconds.
 The magnetic field zone currently selected appears in compass display ②.
- ▶ **To select the magnetic field zone:** push a round pen into opening ③ until the desired magnetic field zone is selected.
 If, after a few seconds, the display in compass display ② changes direction, the magnetic field zone has been selected.

Calibrating the compass

Notes

In order to calibrate the compass correctly, do the following:

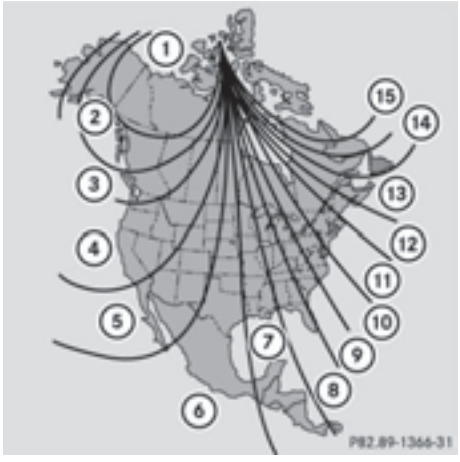
- calibrate the compass in the open and not in the vicinity of steel structures or high-voltage transmission lines.
- switch off electrical consumers such as the climate control, windshield wipers or rear window defroster.
-

Calibrating

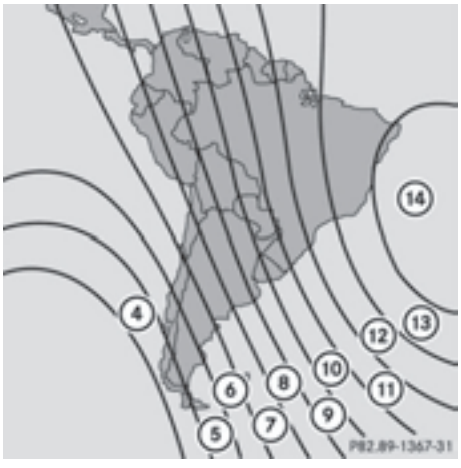
- ▶ Make sure that there is sufficient space for you to drive in a circle without impeding traffic.
- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Push a round pen into opening ③ for approximately six seconds, until symbol C is shown in compass display ②.
- ▶ Drive your vehicle in a full circle at approximately 3 mph (5 km/h) to 6 mph (10 km/h).
 When the calibration has been successfully completed, the current direction is shown in compass display ②.

Magnetic field zone maps

North America



South America



Floormats

⚠ WARNING

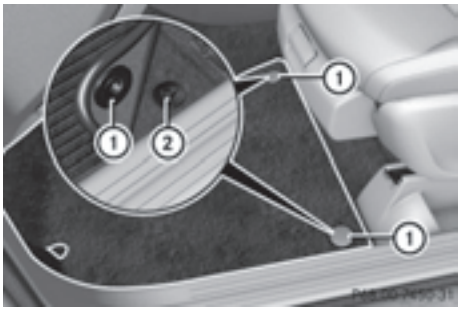
Objects in the driver's footwell can restrict the pedal travel or obstruct a depressed pedal. The operating and road safety of the vehicle is jeopardized. There is a risk of an accident.

Make sure that all objects in the vehicle are stowed correctly, and that they cannot enter

DEALER E-PROCESS

▷▷

the driver's footwell. Install the floormats securely and as specified in order to ensure sufficient clearance for the pedals. Do not use loose floormats and do not place floormats on top of one another.



- ▶ Slide the seat backwards.
- ▶ **To install:** place the floormat in the footwell.
- ▶ Press safety catch knobs ① onto retainers ②.
- ▶ **To remove:** pull the floormat off retainers ②.
- ▶ Remove the floormat.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information 270
Engine compartment 270
ASSYST PLUS 272
Care 273

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information

ⓘ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 26).

Engine compartment

Hood

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If the hood is unlatched, it may open up when the vehicle is in motion and block your view. There is a risk of an accident.

Never unlatch the hood while driving. Before every trip, ensure that the hood is locked.

⚠ **WARNING**

When opening and closing the hood, it may suddenly fall into the closed position. There is a risk of injury to persons within range of movement of the hood.

Open and close the hood only when no one is within its range of movement.

⚠ **WARNING**

Certain components in the engine compartment may be very hot, e.g. the drive system and radiator. Working in the engine compartment poses a risk of injury.

If possible, let the drive system cool down and only touch the components described in the following.

⚠ **WARNING**

The engine compartment contains moving components. Certain components, such as the radiator fan, may continue to run or start again suddenly when the ignition is off. There is a risk of injury.

If you need to do any work inside the engine compartment:

- switch off the ignition
- never reach into the area where there is a risk of danger from moving components, such as the fan rotation area
- remove jewelry and watches
- keep items of clothing and hair, for example, away from moving parts

Opening the hood

⚠ **WARNING**

Certain components in the engine compartment may be very hot, e.g. the drive system and radiator. Working in the engine compartment poses a risk of injury.

If possible, let the drive system cool down and only touch the components described in the following.

⚠ **WARNING**

When the hood is open and the windshield wipers are set in motion, you can be injured by the wiper linkage. There is a risk of injury.

Always switch off the windshield wipers and the ignition before opening the hood.

❗ Make sure that the windshield wipers are not folded away from the windshield. You could otherwise damage the windshield wipers or the hood.

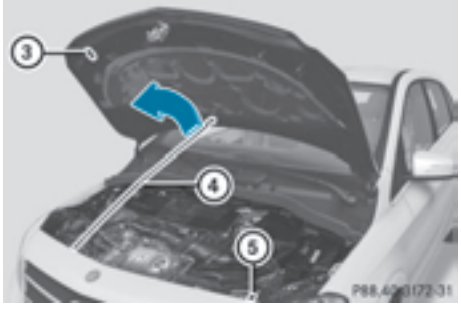
DEP DEALER E-PROCESS



- ▶ Make sure that the windshield wipers are switched off.
- ▶ Pull release lever ① on the hood. The hood is released.



- ▶ Reach into the gap between the hood and the radiator trim and press hood catch lever ② to the left.
- ▶ Raise the hood.



- ▶ Pull support strut ④ out of bracket ⑤.
- ▶ Lift up support strut ④ and insert it into yellow retaining clip ③.

Closing the hood

- ▶ Raise the hood slightly and, at the same time, remove support strut ④ from yellow retaining clip ③.
- ▶ Swing support strut ④ down and press it into bracket ⑤ until it engages.
- ▶ Lower the hood and let it fall from a height of approximately 8 in (20 cm).
- ▶ Check that the hood has engaged properly. If the hood can be raised slightly, it is not properly engaged. Do not press the hood closed. Open the hood again and close it with a little more force.

Checking and adding other service products

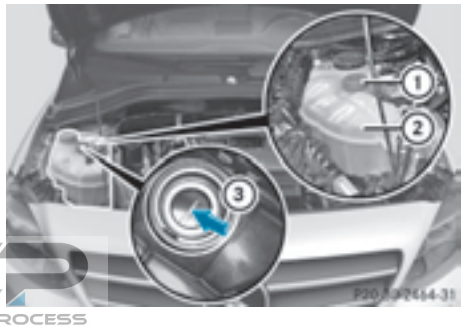
Checking coolant level

⚠ WARNING

The cooling system is pressurized, particularly when the motor is warm. If you open the cap, you could be scalded if hot coolant sprays out. There is a risk of injury.

Let the engine cool down before you open the cap. Wear gloves and eye protection. Slowly open the cap to relieve pressure.

! The coolant may only be checked and corrected when the engine is cool (coolant temperature below 104 °F (40 °C). Checking the coolant when the coolant temperature is above 104 °F (40 °C) may result in damage to the engine or to the engine cooling system.



DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

- Park the vehicle on a level surface.
 Only check the coolant level when the vehicle is on a level surface and the drive system has cooled down.
- Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 131).
- Check the coolant temperature display in the instrument cluster.
 The coolant temperature must be below 104 °F (40 °C).
- Turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock (▷ page 131).
- Slowly turn cap ① counter-clockwise to relieve excess pressure.
- Turn cap ① further counter-clockwise and remove it.
 If the coolant is at the level of marker bar ③ in the filler neck when cold, there is enough coolant in coolant expansion tank ②.
- If necessary, add coolant that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- Replace cap ① and turn it clockwise as far as it will go.

For further information on coolant, see (▷ page 336).

Windshield washer system

⚠ WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment may be very hot, e.g. the drive system and radiator. Working in the engine compartment poses a risk of injury.

If possible, let the drive system cool down and only touch the components described in the following.

⚠ WARNING

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable. If it comes into contact with hot components in the front compartment, it may ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure that no windshield washer concentrate is spilled next to the filler neck.



- **To open:** pull cap ① upwards by the tab.
- Add the premixed washer fluid.
- **To close:** press cap ① onto the filler neck until it engages.

If the washer fluid level drops below the recommended minimum of 1 liter, a message appears in the multifunction display prompting you to add washer fluid (▷ page 227).

Further information on windshield washer fluid/antifreeze (▷ page 336).

ASSYST PLUS

Service message

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display informs you of the next service due date.

You can find information on the type of service and service intervals in the Maintenance Booklet.

You can obtain further information from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or at http://www.mbusa.com (USA only).

The multifunction display shows a service message for several seconds, e.g.:

- Service A in .. Days
- Service A Due
- Service A Exceeded by .. Days

Depending on the operating conditions of the vehicle, the remaining time or distance until the next service due date is displayed.

The letter A or B, possibly in connection with a number or another letter, indicates the type

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

of service. A stands for a minor service and B for a major service.

You can obtain further information from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display does not take into account any periods of time during which the battery is disconnected.

Maintaining the time-dependent service schedule:

▶ Note down the service due date displayed in the multifunction display before disconnecting the battery.

or

▶ After reconnecting the battery, subtract the battery disconnection periods from the service date shown on the display.

Hiding a service message

▶ Press the OK or ⮌ button on the steering wheel.

Displaying service messages

▶ Switch on the ignition.

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button to select the Serv. menu.

▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the ASSYST PLUS submenu and confirm by pressing the OK button.
The service due date appears in the multifunction display.

Information about Service

Resetting the ASSYST PLUS service interval display

! If the ASSYST PLUS service interval display has been inadvertently reset, this setting can be corrected at a qualified specialist workshop.
Have service work carried out as described in the Maintenance Booklet. This may otherwise lead to increased wear and damage to the major assemblies or the vehicle.

A qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, will reset the ASSYST PLUS service interval display after the service work has been carried out. You can also obtain further information on maintenance work, for example.

Special service requirements

The specified maintenance interval takes only the normal operation of the vehicle into account. Service work will need to be performed more often if the vehicle is operated under arduous conditions or increased loads. This can be the case, for example, when driving frequently in mountainous areas or on poor road surfaces.

Under arduous operating conditions, the tires must be checked more often. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Driving abroad

An extensive Mercedes-Benz Service network is also available in other countries. You can obtain further information from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Care

General notes

Environmental note

Dispose of empty packaging and cleaning cloths in an environmentally responsible manner.

! For cleaning your vehicle, do not use any of the following:

- dry, rough or hard cloths
- abrasive cleaning agents

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- solvents
- cleaning agents containing solvents

Do not scrub.

Do not touch the surfaces or protective films with hard objects, e.g. a ring or ice scraper. You could otherwise scratch or damage the surfaces and protective film.

! Do not park the vehicle for an extended period straight after cleaning it, particularly after having cleaned the wheels with wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaners could cause increased corrosion of the brake discs and brake pads/linings. For this reason, you should drive for a few minutes after cleaning. Braking heats the brake discs and the brake pads/linings, thus drying them. The vehicle can then be parked.

Regular care of your vehicle is a condition for retaining the quality in the long term.

Use care products and cleaning agents recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Washing the vehicle and cleaning the paintwork

Automatic car wash

⚠ **WARNING**

Braking efficiency is reduced after washing the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until full braking power is restored.

! If the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations.

To prevent damage to the vehicle, deactivate the HOLD function in the following or other similar situations:

- when towing the vehicle
- in the car wash

! Never clean your vehicle in a Touchless Automatic Car Wash as these use special cleaning agents. These cleaning agents can damage the paintwork or plastic parts.

! When washing your vehicle in a tow-through car wash, make sure that the selector lever is in position **N**, otherwise the vehicle could be damaged.

! Make sure that:

- the side windows are fully closed.
- the ventilation/heating is switched off (the OFF button has been pressed/the airflow control is set to position **0**).
- the windshield wiper switch is at position **0**.

The vehicle may otherwise be damaged.

You can wash the vehicle in an automatic car wash from the very start.

If the vehicle is very dirty, pre-wash it before cleaning it in an automatic car wash.

After using an automatic car wash, wipe off wax from the windshield and the wiper blades. This will prevent smears and reduce wiping noises caused by residue on the windshield.

Washing by hand

In some countries, washing by hand is only allowed at specially equipped washing bays. Observe the legal requirements in each country.

▶ Do not use hot water and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight.

▶ Use a soft sponge to clean.

▶ Use a mild cleaning agent, such as a car shampoo approved by Mercedes-Benz.

▶ Thoroughly hose down the vehicle with a gentle jet of water.

▶ Do not point the water jet directly towards the air inlet.

▶ Use plenty of water and rinse out the sponge frequently.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- ▶ Rinse the vehicle with clean water and dry thoroughly with a chamois.
- ▶ Do not let the cleaning agent dry on the paintwork.

Carefully remove all deposits of road salt as soon as possible when driving in winter.

Power washers

⚠ WARNING

The water jet from a circular jet nozzle (dirt blasters) can cause invisible exterior damage to the tires or chassis components. Components damaged in this way may fail unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not use power washers with circular jet nozzles to clean the vehicle. Have damaged tires or chassis components replaced immediately.

! Always maintain a distance of at least 11.8 in (30 cm) between the vehicle and the power washer nozzle. Information about the correct distance is available from the equipment manufacturer.

Move the power washer nozzle around when cleaning your vehicle.

Do not aim directly at any of the following:

- tires
- door gaps, roof gaps, joints, etc.
- electrical components
- battery
- connectors
- lights
- seals
- trim
- ventilation slots

Damaged seals or electrical components can lead to leaks or failures.

Cleaning the paintwork

! Do not affix:

- stickers
- films
- magnetic plates or similar items

to painted surfaces. You could otherwise damage the paintwork.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, areas affected by corrosion and damage caused by inadequate care cannot always be completely repaired. In such cases, visit a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Remove dirt immediately, where possible, while avoiding rubbing too hard.
- ▶ Soak insect remains with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- ▶ Soak bird droppings with water and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- ▶ Remove coolant, brake fluid, tree resin, oils, fuels and greases by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid.
- ▶ Use tar remover to remove tar stains.
- ▶ Use silicone remover to remove wax.

If water no longer forms "beads" on the paint surface, use the paint care products recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz. This is the case approximately every three to five months, depending on the climate conditions and the care product used.

If dirt has penetrated the paint surface or if the paint has become dull, the paint cleaner recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz should be used.

Do not use these care products in the sun or on the hood while the hood is hot.

- ▶ Use a suitable touch-up stick, e.g. MB Touch-Up Stick, to repair slight damage to the paintwork quickly and provisionally.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Matte finish care

! Never polish the vehicle or the light alloy wheels. Polishing causes the finish to shine.

! The following may cause the paint to become shiny and thus reduce the matte effect:

- strong rubbing of the paintwork with unsuitable materials
- frequent use of automatic car washes
- washing the vehicle in direct sunlight

! Never use paint cleaner, buffing or polishing products, or gloss preserver, e.g. wax. These products are only suitable for high-gloss surfaces. Their use on vehicles with matte finish leads to considerable surface damage (shiny, spotted areas).

Always have paintwork repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

! Do not use wash programs with a hot wax treatment under any circumstances.

Observe these notes if your vehicle has a clear matte finish. This will help you to avoid damage to the paintwork due to incorrect treatment.

These notes also apply to light alloy wheels with a clear matte finish.

The vehicle should preferably be washed by hand using a soft sponge, car shampoo and plenty of water.

Use only insect remover and car shampoo from the range of approved Mercedes-Benz care products.

Cleaning the vehicle parts

Cleaning the wheels

⚠ **WARNING**

The water jet from a circular jet nozzle (dirt blasters) can cause invisible exterior damage to the tires or chassis components. Components damaged in this way may fail unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not use power washers with circular jet nozzles to clean the vehicle. Have damaged tires or chassis components replaced immediately.

! Do not use acidic wheel cleaning products to remove brake dust. This could damage wheel bolts and brake components.

! Do not park the vehicle for an extended period straight after cleaning it, particularly after having cleaned the wheels with wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaners could cause increased corrosion of the brake discs and brake pads/linings. For this reason, you should drive for a few minutes after cleaning. Braking heats the brake discs and the brake pads/linings, thus drying them. The vehicle can then be parked.

Cleaning the windows

⚠ **WARNING**

You could become trapped by the windshield wipers if they start moving while cleaning the windshield or wiper blades. There is a risk of injury.

Always switch off the windshield wipers and the ignition before cleaning the windshield or wiper blades.

! Only fold the windshield wipers away from the windshield when vertical. Otherwise, you will damage the hood.

! Do not use dry cloths, abrasive products, solvents or cleaning agents containing solvents to clean the inside of the windows. Do not touch the insides of the windows with hard objects, e.g. an ice scraper or ring. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the windows.

! Clean the water drainage channels of the windshield and the rear window at regular intervals. Deposits such as leaves, petals and pollen may under certain circumstan-

DEALER E-PROCESS

ces prevent water from draining away. This can lead to corrosion damage and damage to electronic components.

▶ Clean the inside and outside of the windows with a damp cloth and a cleaning product that is recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Cleaning wiper blades

⚠ WARNING

You could become trapped by the windshield wipers if they start moving while cleaning the windshield or wiper blades. There is a risk of injury.

Always switch off the windshield wipers and the ignition before cleaning the windshield or wiper blades.

! Only fold the windshield wipers away from the windshield when vertical. Otherwise, you will damage the hood.

! Do not pull the wiper blade. Otherwise, the wiper blade could be damaged.

! Do not clean wiper blades too often and do not rub them too hard. Otherwise, the graphite coating could be damaged. This could cause wiper noise.

! Hold the wiper arm securely when folding back. The windshield could be damaged if the wiper arm smacks against it suddenly.

▶ Fold the windshield wiper arms away from the windshield.

▶ Carefully clean the wiper blades with a damp cloth.

▶ Fold the windshield wiper arms back again before switching on the ignition.

Cleaning the exterior lighting

! Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths which are suitable for plastic light lenses. Unsuitable cleaning agents or cleaning cloths could scratch or damage the plastic light lenses.

▶ Clean the plastic lenses of the exterior lights with a wet sponge and a mild cleaning agent, e.g. Mercedes-Benz car shampoo or cleaning cloths.

Cleaning the mirror turn signals

! Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses. Unsuitable cleaning agents or cleaning cloths could scratch or damage the plastic lenses of the mirror turn signals.

▶ Clean the plastic lenses of the mirror turn signals in the exterior mirror housing using a wet sponge and mild cleaning agent, e.g. Mercedes-Benz car shampoo or cleaning cloths.

Cleaning the sensors

! If you clean the sensors with a power washer, make sure that you keep a distance of at least 11.8 in (30 cm) between the vehicle and the power washer nozzle. Information about the correct distance is available from the equipment manufacturer.



▶ Clean sensors ① of the driving systems with water, car shampoo and a soft cloth.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Cleaning the rear view camera

! Do not clean the camera lens and the area around the rear view camera with a power washer.



- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle is stationary and that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To clean the rear view camera:** use clear water and a soft cloth to clean camera lens ①.

Interior care

Cleaning the display

! For cleaning, do not use any of the following:

- alcohol-based thinner or gasoline
- abrasive cleaning agents
- commercially-available household cleaning agents

These may damage the display surface. Do not put pressure on the display surface when cleaning. This could lead to irreparable damage to the display.

- ▶ Before cleaning the display, make sure that it is switched off and has cooled down.
- ▶ Clean the display surface using a commercially available microfiber cloth and TFT/LCD display cleaner.
- ▶ Dry the display surface using a dry microfiber cloth.

Cleaning the plastic trim

⚠ **WARNING**

Care products and cleaning agents containing solvents cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous. As a result, plastic parts may come loose in the event of air bag deployment. There is a risk of injury.

Do not use any care products and cleaning agents to clean the cockpit.

! Do not affix the following to plastic surfaces:

- stickers
- films
- scented oil bottles or similar items

You can otherwise damage the plastic.

! Do not allow cosmetics, insect repellent or sunscreen to come into contact with the plastic trim. This maintains the high-quality look of the surfaces.

- ▶ Wipe the plastic trim with a damp, lint-free cloth, e.g. a microfiber cloth.
- ▶ **Heavy soiling:** use care and cleaning products recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.
 The surface may change color temporarily. Wait until the surface is dry again.

Cleaning the steering wheel and gear or selector lever

- ▶ Thoroughly wipe with a damp cloth or use leather care agents that have been recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Cleaning genuine wood and trim elements

! Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents such as tar remover, wheel cleaners, polishes or waxes. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the surface.

! Do not use chrome polish on trim pieces. The trim pieces have a chrome look but are mostly made of anodized aluminum and

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

can lose their shine if chrome polish is used. Use a damp, lint-free cloth instead when cleaning the trim pieces.

If the chrome-plated trim pieces are very dirty, you can use a chrome polish. If you are unsure as to whether the trim pieces are chrome-plated or not, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

▶ Wipe the wooden trim and trim pieces with a damp, lint-free cloth, e.g. a microfiber cloth.

▶ **Heavy soiling:** use care and cleaning products recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Cleaning the seat covers

General notes

! Do not use a microfiber cloth to clean covers made out of real leather, artificial leather or DINAMICA. If used often, these can damage the cover.

Note that regular care is essential to ensure that the appearance and comfort of the covers is retained over time.

Genuine leather seat covers

! To retain the natural appearance of the leather, observe the following cleaning instructions:

- Clean genuine leather covers carefully with a damp cloth and then wipe the covers down with a dry cloth.
- Make sure that the leather does not become soaked. It may otherwise become rough and cracked.
- Only use leather care agents that have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. You can obtain these from a qualified specialist workshop.

Leather is a natural product.

It exhibits natural surface characteristics, for example:

- differences in the texture
- marks caused by growth and injury
- slight nuances of color

These are characteristics of leather and not material defects.

Seat covers of other materials

! Observe the following when cleaning:

- clean artificial leather covers with a cloth moistened with a solution containing 1% detergent (e.g. dish washing liquid).
- clean cloth covers with a microfiber cloth moistened with a solution containing 1% detergent (e.g. dish washing liquid). Rub carefully and always wipe entire seat sections to avoid leaving visible lines. Leave the seat to dry afterwards. Cleaning results depend on the type of dirt and how long it has been there.
- clean DINAMICA covers with a damp cloth. Make sure that you wipe entire seat sections to avoid leaving visible lines.

Cleaning the seat belts

⚠ **WARNING**

Seat belts can become severely weakened if bleached or dyed. This could cause the seat belts to tear or fail, for instance, in the event of an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury or fatal injury.

Never bleach or dye the seat belts.

! Do not clean the seat belts using chemical cleaning agents. Do not dry the seat belts by heating at temperatures above 176 °F (80 °C) or in direct sunlight.

▶ Use clean, lukewarm water and soap solution.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Cleaning the headliner and carpets

- **Headliner:** if it is very dirty, use a soft brush or dry shampoo.
- **Carpets:** use the carpet and textile cleaning agents recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information 282
Where will I find...? 282
Flat tire 282
Batteries 287
Jump-starting 292
Towing 294
Fuses 298

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information

i This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

i Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 26).

Where will I find...?

Vehicle tool kit

General notes

Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit: the TIREFIT kit is located in the stowage well under the cargo compartment floor.

Vehicles with a tire-change tool kit: the tire-change tool kit is in the stowage well under the cargo compartment floor.

i Apart from certain country-specific variations, the vehicles are not equipped with a tire-change tool kit. Some tools for changing a wheel are specific to the vehicle. For more information on which tire changing tools are required and approved to perform a wheel change on your vehicle, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tools required for changing a wheel may include, for example:

- Jack
- Wheel chock
- Lug wrench
- Alignment bolt

Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit



① Tire inflation compressor
② Tire sealant filler bottle
③ Towing eye

▶ Open the tailgate.
▶ Lift the cargo compartment floor upwards (▷ page 250).
▶ Use the TIREFIT kit (▷ page 284).

Vehicles with a tire-change tool kit

▶ Open the tailgate.
▶ Lift the cargo compartment floor upwards (▷ page 250).
▶ Remove the tire-change tool kit.

The tire-change tool kit contains:

- Jack
- Lug wrench
- One pair of gloves
- Folding wheel chock

Flat tire

Preparing the vehicle

Your vehicle may be equipped with:

- MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat properties) (▷ page 283)

 Vehicle preparation is not necessary on vehicles with MOExtended tires
- a TIREFIT kit (▷ page 282)

 Vehicles equipped with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory.

DEALER E-PROCESS

It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you mount tires that do not feature run-flat properties, e.g. winter tires. A TIREFIT kit may be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

Information on changing and mounting wheels (▷ page 323).

- ▶ Stop the vehicle on solid, non-slippery and level ground, as far away as possible from traffic.
- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 153).
- ▶ If possible, bring the front wheels into the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ Switch off the drive system.
- ▶ **Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO:** remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- ▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO start-function or KEYLESS-GO:** open the driver's door.
 The on-board electronics now have status **0**. This is the same as the SmartKey having been removed.
- ▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO start-function or KEYLESS-GO:** remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock (▷ page 131).
- ▶ Make sure that the passengers are not endangered as they do so. Make sure that no one is near the danger area while a wheel is being changed. Anyone who is not directly assisting in the wheel change should, for example, stand behind the barrier.
- ▶ Get out of the vehicle. Pay attention to traffic conditions when doing so.
- ▶ Close the driver's door.

MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat properties)

General notes

With MOExtended tires (tires with run flat characteristics), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tires. The affected tire must not show any clearly visible damage.

You can recognize MOExtended tires by the MOExtended marking which appears on the sidewall of the tire. You will find this marking next to the tire size designation, the load-bearing capacity and the speed index (▷ page 317).

MOExtended tires may only be used in conjunction with an active tire pressure monitor.

If a pressure loss warning message appears in the multifunction display:

- observe the instructions in the display messages (▷ page 223).
- check the tire for damage.
- if driving on, observe the following notes.

The driving distance possible in run-flat mode is approximately 50 miles (80 km) when the vehicle is partially laden. When the vehicle is fully laden it is approximately 19 miles(30 km).

In addition to the vehicle load, the driving distance possible depends upon:

- vehicle speed
- road condition
- outside temperature

The driving distance possible in run-flat mode may be reduced by extreme driving conditions or maneuvers, or it can be increased through a moderate style of driving.

The driving distance possible in run-flat mode is counted from the moment the tire pressure loss warning appears in the multifunction display.

You must not exceed a maximum speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

When replacing one or all tires, please observe the following specifications for your vehicle's tires:

- size
- type and
- the "MOExtended" mark

If a tire has gone flat and cannot be replaced with a MOExtended tire, a standard tire may be used as a temporary measure. Make sure that you use the proper size and type (summer or winter tire).

Vehicles equipped with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you mount tires that do not feature run-flat properties, e.g. winter tires. A TIREFIT kit may be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

When driving in emergency mode, the driving characteristics deteriorate, e.g. when cornering, accelerating quickly and when braking. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not exceed the stated maximum speed. Avoid abrupt steering and driving maneuvers, and driving over obstacles (curbs, potholes, off-road). This applies in particular to a laden vehicle.

Stop driving in emergency mode if:

- you hear banging noises.
- the vehicle starts to shake.
- you see smoke and smell rubber.
- ESP® is intervening constantly.
- there are tears in the sidewalls of the tire.

After driving in emergency mode, have the wheel rims checked at a qualified specialist workshop with regard to their further use. The defective tire must be replaced in every case.

TIREFIT kit

Important safety notes

TIREFIT is a tire sealant.

You can use TIREFIT to seal punctures of up to 0.16 in (4 mm), particularly those in the tire tread. You can use TIREFIT at outside temperatures down to -4 °F (-20 °C).

⚠ WARNING

In the following situations, the tire sealant is unable to provide sufficient breakdown assistance, as it is unable to seal the tire properly:

- there are cuts or punctures in the tire larger than those mentioned above.
- the wheel rim is damaged.
- you have driven at very low tire pressures or on a flat tire.

There is a risk of an accident.

Do not drive the vehicle. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

The tire sealant is harmful and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing or be swallowed. Do not inhale TIREFIT fumes. Keep tire sealant away from children. There is a risk of injury.

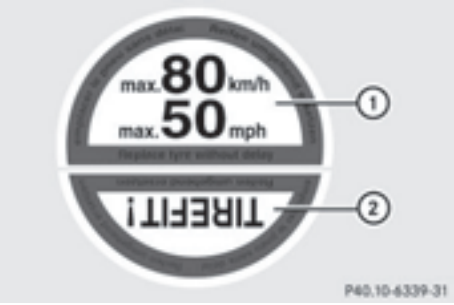
If you come into contact with the tire sealant, observe the following:

- Rinse off the tire sealant from your skin immediately with water.
- If the tire sealant comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water.
- If tire sealant is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting, and seek medical attention immediately.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with tire sealant.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

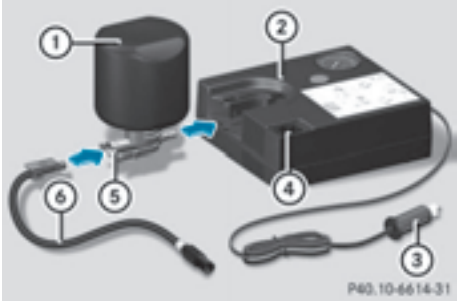
DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Comply with the manufacturer's safety instructions on the sticker on the tire inflation compressor.

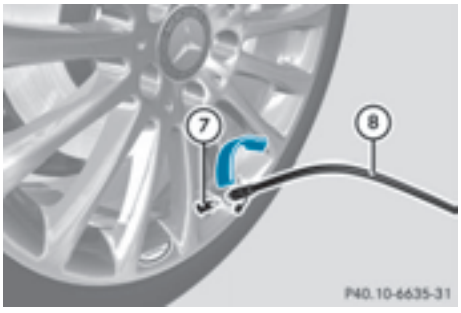
Using the TIREFIT kit



- ▶ Do not remove any foreign objects which have penetrated the tire, e.g. screws or nails.
- ▶ Remove the tire sealant bottle, the accompanying TIREFIT sticker and the tire inflation compressor from the stowage well underneath the cargo compartment floor (▷ page 282).
- ▶ Affix part ① of the TIREFIT sticker to the instrument cluster within the driver's field of vision.
- ▶ Affix part ② of the TIREFIT sticker near the valve on the wheel with the defective tire.



- ▶ Remove filler hose ⑥ and connector ③ from the bottom section of the tire inflation compressor housing ②.
- ▶ Slide the yellow filler hose connector into the mounting on yellow cap ⑤ of tire sealant filler bottle ① until the connector engages.
- ▶ With the sealing rings in front, slide yellow cap ⑤ of tire sealant bottle ① into the mounting of tire inflation compressor ②. Yellow cap ⑤ and both hooks must engage.



- ▶ Remove the cap from valve ⑦ on the faulty tire.
- ▶ Screw filler hose ⑧ onto valve ⑦.
- ▶ Insert plug ③ into a 12 V socket in your vehicle.
 Observe the notes on sockets (▷ page 254).
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** in the ignition lock (▷ page 131).
- ▶ Press on and off switch ④ on the tire inflation compressor to **ON**.
 The tire inflation compressor is switched on. The tire is inflated.
 First, tire sealant is pumped into the tire. The pressure can briefly rise to approximately 500 kPa (5 bar/73 psi).
 Do not switch off the tire inflation compressor during this phase.
- ▶ Let the tire inflation compressor run for a maximum of ten minutes. The tire should then have attained a pressure of at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

If a pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has been attained after five minutes, see "Tire pressure reached" (▷ page 286).

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

If a tire pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has not been attained after five minutes, see "Tire pressure not reached" (▷ page 286).

If tire sealant has escaped, clean it off affected areas as quickly as possible. Use plain water if possible.

If your clothes are soiled with tire sealant, have them cleaned with perchloroethylene at a dry cleaner as soon as possible.

Tire pressure not reached

If a tire pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has not been attained after ten minutes:

- ▶ Switch off the tire inflation compressor.
- ▶ Unscrew the filler hose from the valve of the faulty tire.

 Note that tire sealant may escape when you unscrew the filler hose.
- ▶ Very slowly drive forwards or reverse approximately 30 ft (10 m).
- ▶ Pump up the tire again.

 After a maximum of ten minutes, the tire pressure must be at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

⚠ WARNING

If the required tire pressure is not reached after the specified time, the tire is too badly damaged. The tire sealant cannot repair the tire in this instance. Damaged tires and a tire pressure that is too low can significantly impair the vehicle's braking and driving characteristics. There is a risk of accident.

Do not continue driving. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Tire pressure reached

⚠ WARNING

A tire temporarily sealed with tire sealant impairs the driving characteristics and is not suitable for higher speeds. There is a risk of accident.

You should therefore adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully. Do not exceed the specified maximum speed with a tire that has been repaired using tire sealant.

The maximum permissible speed for a tire sealed with tire sealant is 50 mph (80 km/h). The upper part of the TIREFIT sticker must be affixed to the instrument cluster in the driver's field of vision.

! Residue from the tire sealant may come out of the filler hose after use. This could cause stains.

Therefore, place the filler hose in the plastic bag which contained the TIREFIT kit.

Environmental note

Have the used tire sealant bottle disposed of professionally, e.g. at a qualified specialist workshop.

If a tire pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has been attained after ten minutes:

- ▶ Switch off the tire inflation compressor.
- ▶ Unscrew the filler hose from the valve of the faulty tire.
- ▶ Stow the tire sealant bottle and the tire inflation compressor.
- ▶ **Pull away immediately**.
- ▶ Stop after driving for approximately ten minutes and check the tire pressure with the tire inflation compressor.
 The tire pressure must now be at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi).

⚠ WARNING

If the required tire pressure is not reached after driving for a short period, the tire is too badly damaged. The tire sealant cannot repair the tire in this instance. Damaged tires and a tire pressure that is too low can significantly impair the vehicle's braking and driving characteristics. There is a risk of accident.

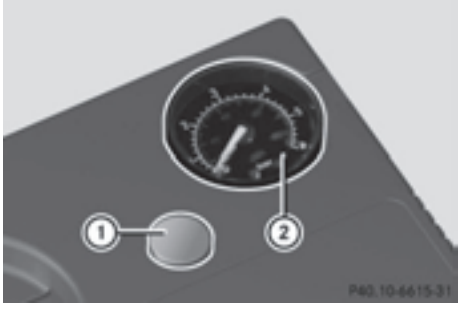
Do not continue driving. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

i In cases such as the one mentioned above, contact an authorized Mercedes-

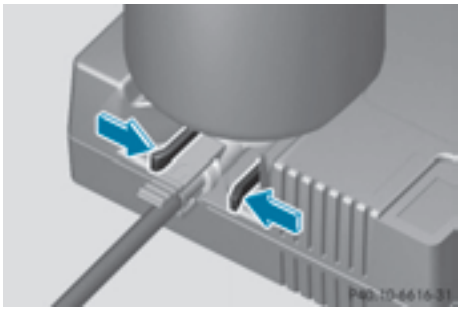
DEALER E-PROCESS

Benz Center. Or call 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

- Correct the tire pressure if it is still at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi). See the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's side B-pillar or the tire pressure table in the charge socket flap for values.
- **To increase the tire pressure:** switch on the tire inflation compressor.



- **To reduce the tire pressure:** depress pressure release button ① next to pressure gauge ②.
- When the tire pressure is correct, unscrew the filler hose from the valve of the sealed tire.
- Screw the valve cap onto the tire valve of the sealed tire.



- To remove the tire sealant bottle from the tire inflation compressor, press together the locking tabs on the yellow cap.
- Pull the tire sealant bottle out of the tire inflation compressor.

The filler hose remains attached to the tire sealant bottle.

- Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop and have the tire changed there.
- Have the tire sealant bottle and the filler hose replaced as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.
- Have the tire sealant bottle replaced every four years at a qualified specialist workshop.

Batteries

12 V battery – important safety notes

Special tools and expert knowledge are required when working on the batteries, e.g. removal and installation. You should therefore have all work involving the batteries carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

The battery terminal clamps can remain under voltage even after being disconnected. If work on the battery is carried out incorrectly, a short-circuit may result. There is a risk of fire.

Always have work on the batteries carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. Never disconnect a battery yourself.

⚠ WARNING

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can lead, for example, to a short circuit and thus damage the vehicle electronics. This can lead to function restrictions applying to safety-relevant systems, e.g the lighting system, the ABS (anti-lock braking system) or the ESP® (Electronic Stability Program). The operating safety of your vehicle may be restricted.

You could lose control of the vehicle, for example:

- when braking
- in the event of abrupt steering maneuvers and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

▷▷

There is a risk of an accident.

In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Do not drive any further. You should have all work involving the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

For further information about ABS and ESP®, see (▷ page 63) and (▷ page 66).

⚠ WARNING

Electrostatic build-up can lead to the creation of sparks, which could ignite the highly explosive gases of a battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Before handling the battery, touch the vehicle body to remove any existing electrostatic build-up.

The highly flammable gas mixture forms when charging the battery as well as when jump-starting.

Always make sure that neither you nor the battery is electrostatically charged. A build-up of electrostatic charge can be caused, for example:

- by wearing clothing made from synthetic fibers
- due to friction between clothing and seats
- if you push or pull the battery across the carpet or other synthetic materials
- if you wipe the battery with a cloth

⚠ WARNING

During the charging process, a battery produces hydrogen gas. If a short circuit occurs or sparks are created, the hydrogen gas can ignite. There is a risk of an explosion.

- Make sure that the positive terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- It is important that you observe the described order of the battery terminals when connecting and disconnecting a battery.
- When jump-starting, make sure that the battery poles with identical polarity are connected.
- It is particularly important to observe the described order when connecting and disconnecting the jumper cables.
- Never connect or disconnect the battery terminals while the engine is running.

⚠ WARNING

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury.

Avoid contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep children away from batteries. Wash away battery acid immediately with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention.

Environmental note



Batteries contain dangerous substances. It is against the law to dispose of them with the household rubbish. They must be collected separately and recycled to protect the environment.



Dispose of batteries in an environmentally friendly manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or a special collection point for used batteries.

! Have the battery checked regularly at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe the service intervals in the Maintenance Booklet or contact a qualified specialist workshop for more information.

Comply with safety precautions and take protective measures when handling batteries.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS



Risk of explosion.



Fire, open flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.



Battery acid is caustic. Avoid contact with skin, eyes or clothing.

Wear suitable protective clothing, especially gloves, apron and faceguard.

Rinse any acid spills immediately with clear water. Contact a physician if necessary.



Wear eye protection.



Keep children away.



Observe this Operator's Manual.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. These batteries provide increased impact protection to prevent vehicle occupants from suffering acid burns should the battery be damaged in the event of an accident.

In order for the battery to achieve the maximum possible service life, it must always be sufficiently charged.

Like other batteries, the vehicle battery may discharge over time if you do not use the vehicle. In this case, have the battery disconnected at a qualified specialist workshop. You can also charge the battery with a charger recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Contact a qualified specialist workshop for further information.

Have the battery condition of charge checked more frequently if you use the vehicle mainly for short trips or if you leave it standing idle for a lengthy period. Consult a qualified specialist workshop if you wish to leave your vehicle parked for a long period of time.

Only replace a battery with a battery that has been recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

Remove the SmartKey if you park the vehicle and do not require any electrical consumers. The vehicle will then use very little energy, thus conserving battery power.

After an interruption to the power supply, e.g. due to a discharged battery, you must reset the clock using Audio 20 or COMAND. You can find further information in the separate operating instructions.

Charging the 12-volt battery

⚠ WARNING

During charging and jump-starting, explosive gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Particularly avoid fire, open flames, creating sparks and smoking. Ensure there is sufficient ventilation while charging and jump-starting. Do not lean over a battery.

⚠ WARNING

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury.

Avoid contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep children away from batteries. Wash away battery acid immediately with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention.

⚠ WARNING

A discharged battery can freeze at temperatures below freezing point. When jump-starting the vehicle or charging the battery, gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

▷▷

Allow the frozen battery to thaw out before charging it or jump-starting.

! Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

! Only charge the battery using the jump-starting connection point.

The jump-starting connection point is in the engine compartment (▷ page 292).

- ▶ Open the hood.
- ▶ Connect the battery charger to the positive terminal and ground point in the same order as when connecting the donor battery in the jump-starting procedure (▷ page 292).

If the indicator/warning lamps do not light up at low temperatures, it is very likely that the discharged battery has frozen. In this case you may neither jump-start the vehicle nor charge the battery. The service life of a thawed-out battery may be shorter. The starting characteristics can be impaired, particularly at low temperatures. Have the thawed-out battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only charge the installed battery with a battery charger which has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. A battery charger unit specially adapted for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz is available as an accessory. It permits the charging of the battery in its installed position. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for further information and availability. Read the battery charger's operating instructions before charging the battery.

High-voltage battery – important safety notes

⚠ DANGER

The vehicle's high-voltage electrical system is under high voltage. If you modify components in the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system or touch damaged components, you may be electrocuted. The components in the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system may be damaged in an accident, although the damage is not visible. There is a risk of fatal injury.

Following an accident, do not touch any high-voltage components and never modify the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system. Have the vehicle towed away after an accident and the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system checked by a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

In the event of a vehicle fire, the internal pressure of the high-voltage battery can exceed a critical value. In this case flammable gas escapes through a ventilation valve on the underbody. The gas can ignite. There is a risk of injury.

Leave the danger zone immediately. Secure the danger area at a suitable distance, whilst observing legal requirements.

The vehicle's high voltage electrical system is under high voltage.

- Do not handle high-voltage components or the orange cables of the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system.
- Do not touch high-voltage components or the orange cables of the high-voltage electrical system when a vehicle has been involved in a crash.
- Do not touch any damaged components or the damaged orange cables of the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system.
- Do not remove the covers of the high-voltage electrical system components that are marked with a warning sticker.

Do not leave the vehicle parked for longer than 14 days with a high-voltage battery condition of charge below 20%.

You can check the condition of charge in the charge level display (▷ page 184).

If you park the vehicle and leave it stationary for longer periods, connect it to a power supply.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

If you leave the vehicle parked for longer than four weeks, the battery may be damaged by exhaustive discharging.

If you leave the vehicle parked for longer than six weeks, the vehicle may suffer damage as a result of lack of use.

▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop and seek advice.

ⓘ You can obtain information about trickle chargers from a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ Very low or very high outside temperatures can impair the function of the high-voltage battery (▷ page 143). This can also occur when the vehicle engine is switched off (▷ page 143).

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Jump-starting

For the jump-starting procedure, use only the jump-starting connection point, consisting of a positive terminal and a ground point, in the engine compartment.

⚠ WARNING

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury.

Avoid contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep children away from batteries. Wash away battery acid immediately with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention.

⚠ WARNING

During charging and jump-starting, explosive gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Particularly avoid fire, open flames, creating sparks and smoking. Ensure there is sufficient ventilation while charging and jump-starting. Do not lean over a battery.

⚠ WARNING

During the charging process, a battery produces hydrogen gas. If a short circuit occurs or sparks are created, the hydrogen gas can ignite. There is a risk of an explosion.

- Make sure that the positive terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- It is important that you observe the described order of the battery terminals when connecting and disconnecting a battery.
- When jump-starting, make sure that the battery poles with identical polarity are connected.
- It is particularly important to observe the described order when connecting and disconnecting the jumper cables.
- Never connect or disconnect the battery terminals while the engine is running.

⚠ WARNING

A discharged battery can freeze at temperatures below freezing point. When jump-starting the vehicle or charging the battery, gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Allow the frozen battery to thaw out before charging it or jump-starting.

! Avoid repeated and lengthy starting attempts.

Do not use a rapid-charging device to start the engine.

If the indicator/warning lamps do not light up at low temperatures, it is very likely that the discharged battery has frozen. In this case you may neither jump-start the vehicle nor charge the battery. The service life of a thawed-out battery may be shorter. Have the thawed-out battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

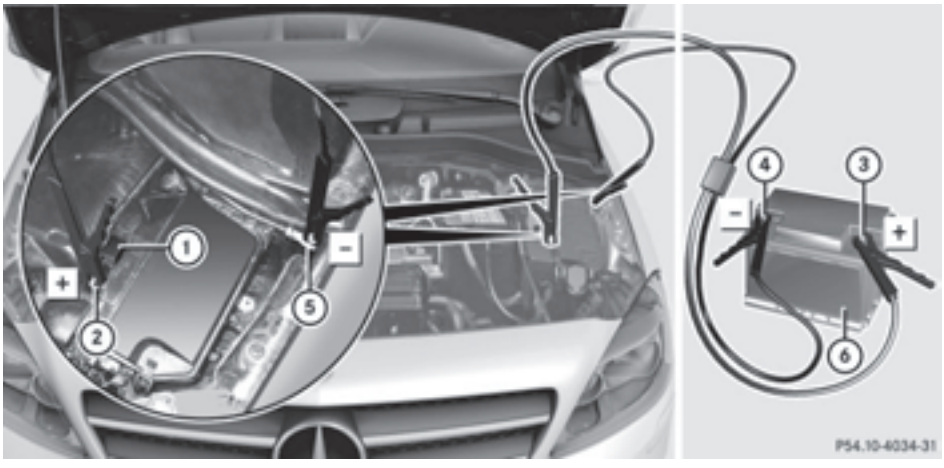
If the 12 V battery is discharged, or after the vehicle has been jump-started, the Service Required Do Not Shift Gears Visit Dealer message appears. There is a malfunction in the on-board voltage. Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

The drive system cannot be started if the 12 V battery is discharged. This is not dependent on whether the high-voltage battery is charged or not. The vehicle cannot be jump-started if the high-voltage battery is discharged. The high-voltage battery must be charged first.

The drive system can be started using another vehicle.

- Only use batteries with an equal nominal voltage (12 volts).
- Make sure that the battery of the donor vehicle does not have a significantly lower capacity than the discharged battery.
- Use jumper cables with a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Make sure that the two vehicles do not touch.
- Route the jumper cables so that they cannot be caught by rotating components in the engine compartment.
- Do **not** disconnect the discharged battery from the vehicle's electrical system.



- ▶ Switch off the engine of both vehicles.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Remove battery cover ①.
- ▶ Connect positive terminal ② on the vehicle with the flat battery to positive terminal ③ of the donor vehicle using the red jumper cable. Begin with the flat battery.
- ▶ Connect negative terminal ④ of the donor vehicle to negative terminal ⑤ of the vehicle with the flat battery using the black jumper cable, beginning with donor vehicle's battery ⑥.
- ▶ Start the engine of the donor vehicle and run it at idling speed.
- ▶ Switch on the ignition in the vehicle with the flat battery.
- ▶ If the drive system cannot be activated immediately, wait for approximately 60 seconds between starting attempts.

 If the drive system does not start, call a breakdown service.

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

ⓘ Jumper cables and further information regarding jump-starting can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop.

Towing

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Functions relevant to safety are restricted or no longer available if:

- the ignition is switched off
- the brake system or the power steering is malfunctioning
- there is a malfunction in the power supply or the vehicle's electrical system

If your vehicle is being towed, much more force may be necessary to steer or brake. There is a risk of an accident.

In such cases, use a tow bar. Before towing, make sure that the steering moves freely.

⚠ WARNING

You can no longer steer the vehicle if the steering wheel lock has been engaged. There is a risk of an accident.

Always switch off the ignition when towing the vehicle with a tow cable or a tow bar.

⚠ WARNING

When towing or tow-starting another vehicle and its weight is greater than the permissible gross weight of your vehicle, the:

- the towing eye could detach itself
- the vehicle/trailer combination could roll-over.

There is a risk of an accident.

When towing or tow-starting another vehicle, its weight should not be greater than the permissible gross weight of your vehicle.

Details on the permissible gross vehicle weight of your vehicle can be found on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 334).

! When COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations. To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate these systems in the following or similar situations:

- when towing the vehicle
- in the car wash

! Make sure that the electric parking brake is released. If the electric parking brake is faulty, visit a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for this purpose.

! Only secure the tow rope or tow bar at the towing eyes. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.

! Observe the following points when towing with a tow rope:

- Secure the tow rope on the same side on both vehicles.
- Ensure that the tow cable is not longer than legally permitted. Mark the tow cable in the middle, e.g. with a white cloth (30 x 30 cm). This will make other road users aware that the vehicle is being towed.
- Only secure the tow cable to the towing eye.
- Observe the brake lamps of the towing vehicle while driving. Always maintain a distance so that the tow rope does not sag.
- Do not use steel cables or chains to tow your vehicle. You could otherwise damage the vehicle.

! Do not use the towing eyes for recovery purposes as this could damage the vehicle. If in doubt, recover the vehicle with a crane.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

! When towing, pull away slowly and smoothly. If the tractive power is too high, the vehicles could be damaged.

! The vehicle can be towed a maximum of 30 miles (50km). The towing speed of 30 mph (50km/h) must not be exceeded.

If the vehicle has to be towed more than 30 miles (50km), the front axle must be raised or the entire vehicle raised and transported.

! Do not tow with sling-type equipment. This could damage the vehicle.

! To tow vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, use the SmartKey instead of the Start/Stop button. The transmission may otherwise shift to position **P** when you open the driver's or front-passenger door, which could damage the transmission.

Observe the legal requirements for the relevant countries when towing away.

Make sure that no charging cable is plugged in. The parking lock cannot be released if a charging cable is plugged in.

It is better to have the vehicle transported than to have it towed away.

If the vehicle can no longer be driven because of an accident or breakdown, you have the following options:

- Transporting the vehicle

 As a rule, you should have the vehicle transported.
- Towing the vehicle with a tow rope or tow bar

 Only tow the vehicle in exceptional cases.

 Observe the following notes.

The vehicle may not be towed and must always be transported if:

- the multifunction display is not working
- one of more of the following warning lamps is lit up:
 - Drive system
 - 12 V battery
- one or both of the following display messages have appeared:
 - Stop Switch Engine off
 - Do Not Shift Gears Visit Dealer
- you have to tow the vehicle over a longer distance than 30 miles (50 km).

The battery must be connected and charged. Otherwise, you:

- cannot turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock
- cannot release the electric parking brake
- cannot shift the transmission to position **N**

The function of the electric parking brake and the parking lock is dependent on the on-board voltage.

If the on-board voltage is low or there is a system malfunction, it is possible that:

- the electric parking brake may not be applied in certain circumstances, or
- the transmission may not be shifted to **P**

Switch off non-essential consumers, e.g. the radio.

Disarm the automatic locking feature before the vehicle is towed (▷ page 198). You could otherwise be locked out when pushing or towing the vehicle.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Installing/removing the towing eye

Installing the towing eye



The brackets for the screw-in towing eye are located in the bumpers. They are at the rear and at the front, under covers ①.

- ▶ Remove the towing eye from the stowage space.
 The towing eye is located in the stowage well under the cargo compartment floor.
 Vehicles with the TIREFIT kit: the towing eye is beneath the tire inflation compressor.
- ▶ Press the mark on cover ① inwards in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Take cover ① off the opening.
- ▶ Screw in the towing eye clockwise to the stop.

Removing the towing eye

- ▶ Unscrew and remove the towing eye.
- ▶ Place the towing eye in the stowage well beneath the cargo compartment floor in the cargo compartment (▷ page 282).
- ▶ Vehicles with the TIREFIT kit: put back the tire inflation compressor.

Towing a vehicle with both axles on the ground

It is important that you observe the safety instructions when towing away your vehicle (▷ page 294).

- ▶ **On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO or the KEYLESS-GO start function:** you must use the SmartKey instead of the Start/Stop button (▷ page 132).

The transmission automatically shifts to position **P** when you open the driver's or front-passenger door or when you remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock. In order to ensure that the transmission stays in position **N** when towing the vehicle, you must observe the following points:

- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Depress and hold the brake pedal.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **N**.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Release the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps (▷ page 102).
- ▶ Leave the SmartKey in position **2** in the ignition lock.

If the 12 V battery indicator lamp lights up, you must observe the following points:

- ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake.

ⓘ In order to signal a change of direction when towing the vehicle with the hazard warning lamps switched on, use the combination switch as usual. In this case, only the indicator lamps for the direction of travel flash. After resetting the combination switch, the hazard warning lamp starts flashing again.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Towing the vehicle with the front axle raised

Observe the important safety notes when towing your vehicle with the front axle raised (▷ page 294).

! The ignition must be switched off if the vehicle is being towed with the front axle raised. Otherwise, ESP® may intervene and damage the brake system.

- **On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO or the KEYLESS-GO start function:** you must use the SmartKey instead of the Start/Stop button (▷ page 132).
- Make sure that the vehicle is stationary.
- Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- When the vehicle is stationary, depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- Release the brake pedal.
- Release the electric parking brake.
- Switch off the automatic locking (▷ page 198).
- Switch on the hazard warning lamps (▷ page 102).
- Turn the SmartKey in the ignition lock to position **0** and leave the SmartKey in the ignition lock.

Towing the vehicle with the rear axle raised

When towing your vehicle with the rear axle raised, it is important that you observe the safety instructions (▷ page 294).

! The ignition must be switched off if you are towing the vehicle with the rear axle raised. Intervention by ESP® could otherwise damage the brake system.

The transmission automatically shifts to position **P** when you open the driver's or front-passenger door or when you remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock. In order to ensure that the transmission stays in position **N** when towing the vehicle, you must observe the following points:

- **On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO or the KEYLESS-GO start function:** you must use the SmartKey instead of the Start/Stop button (▷ page 132).
- Make sure that the vehicle is stationary.
- Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- Depress and hold the brake pedal.
- Shift the transmission to position **N**.
- Release the brake pedal.
- Apply the electric parking brake.
- Switch off the automatic locking (▷ page 198).
- Bring the front wheels into the straight-ahead position.
- Switch on the hazard warning lamps (▷ page 102).
- Turn the SmartKey in the ignition lock to position **0** and leave the SmartKey in the ignition lock.

Transporting the vehicle

All vehicles

! You may only secure the vehicle by the wheels, not by parts of the vehicle such as axle or steering components. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.

- Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 131).
- Shift the transmission to position **N**.

As soon as the vehicle has been loaded:

- Prevent the vehicle from rolling away by applying the electric parking brake.
- Shift the transmission to position **P**.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle.

The towing eye can be used to pull the vehicle onto a trailer or transporter for transporting purposes.

Fuses

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric cables could be overloaded. This could result in a fire. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Always replace faulty fuses with the specified new fuses having the correct amperage.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognize by the color and value. The fuse ratings are listed in the fuse allocation chart.

If a newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

! Only use fuses that have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and which have the correct fuse rating for the system concerned. Only use fuses marked with an "S". Otherwise, components or systems could be damaged.

The fuses in your vehicle serve to close down faulty circuits. If a fuse blows, all the components on the circuit and their functions stop operating.

Before changing a fuse

- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 153).
- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ **Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO:** remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- ▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO start-function or KEYLESS-GO:** open the driver's door.
 The on-board electronics now have status **0**. This is the same as the SmartKey having been removed.

The fuses are located in various fuse boxes:

- Fuse box in the engine compartment on the left-hand side of the vehicle, when viewed in the direction of travel
- Fuse box in the front-passenger footwell

The fuse allocation chart is on the fuse box in the front-passenger footwell (▷ page 299).

Fuse box in the engine compartment

⚠ WARNING

When the hood is open and the windshield wipers are set in motion, you can be injured by the wiper linkage. There is a risk of injury.

Always switch off the windshield wipers and the ignition before opening the hood.

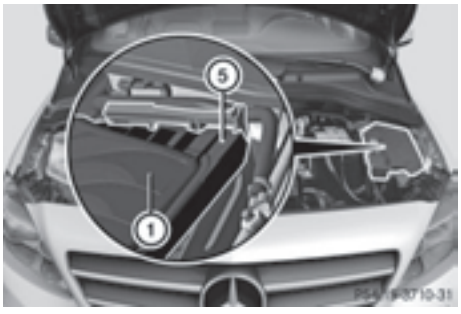
! Make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box when the cover is open.

! When closing the cover, make sure that it is lying correctly on the fuse box. Moisture seeping in or dirt could otherwise impair the operation of the fuses.



DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- ▶ Open the hood.
- ▶ Use a dry cloth to remove any moisture from the fuse box.
- ▶ **To open:** unclip hood release cable ④ from the bracket ③.
- ▶ Open retaining clamps ②.
- ▶ Fold cover ① up in the direction of the arrow and remove it.



- ▶ **To close:** check whether the seal is seated correctly in cover ①.
- ▶ Insert cover ① at the back into openings ⑤ on the fuse box.
- ▶ Slide hood release cable ④ to the side and hold if necessary.
- ▶ Fold down cover ①.
- ▶ Clip hood release cable ④ into bracket ③.
- ▶ Hook clamps ② into the fuse box and close.
- ▶ Close the hood.

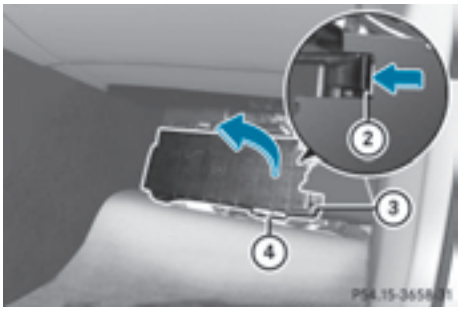
Fuse box in the front-passenger footwell

! Make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box when the cover is open.

! When closing the cover, make sure that it is lying correctly on the fuse box. Moisture seeping in or dirt could otherwise impair the operation of the fuses.



- ▶ **To open:** open the front-passenger door.
- ▶ Remove the floormat.
- ▶ Fold out perforated floor covering ① in the direction of the arrow.



- ▶ To release cover ③, press retaining clamp ②.
- ▶ Fold out cover ③ in the direction of the arrow to the catch.
- ▶ Remove cover ③ forwards.

 Fuse allocation chart ④ is located on the lower right-hand side of cover ③.
- ▶ **To close:** insert cover ③ on the left-hand side of the fuse box into the retainer. Cover ③ engages in the retainers.
- ▶ Fold down cover ③ until clamps ② lock audibly.
- ▶ Fold back perforated floor covering ①.
- ▶ Install the floormats.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information 302
Important safety notes 302
Operation 302
Winter operation 304
Tire pressure 305
Loading the vehicle 312
All about wheels and tires 315
Changing a wheel 323
Wheel and tire combinations 327

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information

ⓘ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 26).

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If wheels and tires of the wrong size are used, the wheel brakes or suspension components may be damaged. There is a risk of an accident.

Always replace wheels and tires with those that fulfill the specifications of the original part.

When replacing wheels, make sure to use the correct:

- designation
- model

When replacing tires, make sure to use the correct:

- designation
- manufacturer
- model

⚠ **WARNING**

A flat tire severely impairs the driving, steering and braking characteristics of the vehicle. There is a risk of accident.

Tires without run-flat characteristics:

- do not drive with a flat tire.
- immediately replace the flat tire with your emergency spare wheel or spare wheel, or consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tires with run-flat characteristics:

- pay attention to the information and warning notices on MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat characteristics).

Accessories that are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz or are not being used correctly can impair the operating safety.

Before purchasing and using non-approved accessories, visit a qualified specialist workshop and inquire about:

- suitability
- legal stipulations
- factory recommendations

Information on the sizes and types of wheels and tires for your vehicle can be found under "Wheel/tire combinations" (▷ page 327).

Information on tire pressure can be found:

- on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side (▷ page 312)
- in the tire pressure table in the charge socket flap (▷ page 148)
- under "Tire pressure" (▷ page 305)

Operation

Information on driving

Check the tire pressure when the vehicle is heavily laden and adjust prior to a trip.

While driving, pay attention to vibrations, noises and unusual handling characteristics, e.g. pulling to one side. This may indicate that the wheels or tires are damaged. If you suspect that a tire is defective, reduce your speed immediately. Stop the vehicle as soon as possible to check the wheels and tires for damage. Hidden tire damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics. If you find no signs of damage, have the tires and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

When parking your vehicle, make sure that the tires do not get deformed by the curb or other obstacles. If they cannot be avoided, drive over obstacles such as curbs slowly and at an obtuse angle. Otherwise, you may damage the wheels or tires.

Regular checking of wheels and tires

⚠ WARNING

Damaged tires can cause tire inflation pressure loss. As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle. There is a risk of accident.

Check the tires regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tires immediately.

Check wheels and tires for damage at least once a month. Check wheels and tires after driving off-road or on rough roads. Damaged wheels can cause a loss of tire pressure. Pay particular attention to damage such as:

- cuts in the tires
- punctures
- tears in the tires
- bulges on tires
- deformation or severe corrosion on wheels

Regularly check the tire tread depth and the condition of the tread across the whole width of the tire (▷ page 303). If necessary, turn the front wheels to full lock in order to inspect the inner side of the tire surface.

All wheels must have a valve cap to protect the valve against dirt and moisture. Do not mount anything onto the valve other than the standard valve cap or other valve caps approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle. Do not use any other valve caps or systems, e.g. tire pressure monitoring systems.

Regularly check the pressure of all the tires particularly prior to long trips. Adjust the tire pressure as necessary (▷ page 305).

The service life of tires depends, among other things, on the following factors:

- driving style
- tire pressure
- distance covered

Notes on tire tread

⚠ WARNING

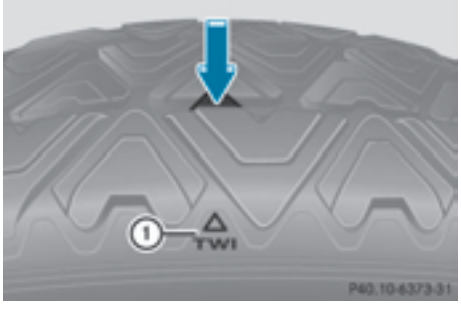
Insufficient tire tread will reduce tire traction. The tire is no longer able to dissipate water. This means that on wet road surfaces, the risk of hydroplaning increases, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the driving conditions. There is a risk of accident.

If the tire pressure is too high or too low, tires may exhibit different levels of wear at different locations on the tire tread. Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tires.

Minimum tire tread depth for:

- Summer tires: ⅛ in (3 mm)
- M+S tires: ⅙ in (4 mm)

For safety reasons, replace the tires before the legally prescribed limit for the minimum tire tread depth is reached.



Marking ① shows where the bar indicator (arrow) for tread wear is integrated into the tire tread.

Treadwear indicators (TWI) are required by law. Six indicators are positioned on the tire tread. They are visible once a tread depth of

DEALER E-PROCESS

approximately 1⁄16 in (1.6 mm) has been reached. If this is the case, the tire is so worn that it must be replaced.

Selecting, mounting and replacing tires

- Only mount tires and wheels of the same type and make.

 Exception: it is permissible to install a different type or make in the event of a flat tire. Observe here the "MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat characteristics)" section (▷ page 283).
- Only mount tires of the correct size onto the wheels.
- Break in new tires at moderate speeds for the first 60 miles (100 km). They only reach their full performance after this distance.
- Do not drive with tires which have too little tread depth, as this significantly reduces the traction on wet roads (hydroplaning).
- Replace the tires after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.

MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat properties)

With MOExtended tires (tires with run flat characteristics), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tires.

MOExtended tires may only be used in conjunction with an active tire pressure monitor and only on wheels specifically tested by Mercedes-Benz.

Notes on driving with MOExtended tires with a flat tire (▷ page 283).

Vehicles equipped with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you mount tires that do not feature run-flat properties, e.g. winter tires. A TIREFIT kit may be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

Winter operation

General notes

Have your vehicle winter-proofed at a qualified specialist workshop at the onset of winter.

Observe the notes in the "Changing a wheel" section (▷ page 323).

Driving with summer tires

At temperatures below 45 °F (+7 °C), summer tires lose elasticity and therefore traction and braking power. Change the tires on your vehicle to M+S tires. Using summer tires at very cold temperatures could cause cracks to form, thereby damaging the tires permanently. Mercedes-Benz cannot accept responsibility for this type of damage.

⚠ WARNING

Damaged tires can cause tire inflation pressure loss. As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle. There is a risk of accident.

Check the tires regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tires immediately.

M+S tires

⚠ WARNING

M+S tires with a tire tread depth of less than 1⁄6 in (4 mm) are not suitable for use in winter and do not provide sufficient traction. There is a risk of an accident.

M+S tires with a tread depth of less than 1⁄6 in (4 mm) must be replaced immediately.

At temperatures below 45 °F (+7 °C), use winter tires or all-season tires. Both types of tire are identified by the M+S marking.

Only winter tires bearing the snowflake symbol in addition to the M+S marking pro-

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

vide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions. Only these tires will allow driving safety systems such as ABS and ESP® to function optimally in winter. These tires have been developed specifically for driving in snow.

Use M+S tires of the same make and tread on all wheels to maintain safe handling characteristics.

Always observe the maximum permissible speed specified for the M+S tires you have mounted.

When you have mounted the M+S tires:

- ▶ Check the tire pressures (▷ page 305).
- ▶ Restart the tire pressure monitor (▷ page 311).

Snow chains

⚠ WARNING

If snow chains are mounted on the rear wheels, the snow chains could cause abrasion to the vehicle body or to chassis components. This could cause damage to the vehicle or the tires. There is a risk of an accident.

To avoid hazardous situations:

- never mount snow chains on the rear wheels
- only mount snow chains in pairs on the front wheels.

! On some tire sizes there is not enough space for snow chains. To avoid damage to the vehicle or tires, observe the "Wheel and tire combinations" section under "Tires and wheels".

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use snow chains that have been specially approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or are of a corresponding standard of quality. For more information, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

If you intend to mount snow chains, please bear the following points in mind:

- Snow chains may not be mounted on all wheel/tire combinations. Permissible wheel-tire combinations (▷ page 327).
- Only use snow chains when driving on roads completely covered by snow. Remove the snow chains as soon as possible when you come to a road that is not snow-covered.
- Local regulations may restrict the use of snow chains. Observe the appropriate regulations if you wish to mount snow chains.
- Do not exceed the maximum permissible speed of 30 mph (50 km/h).
- When snow chains are installed, never use Active Parking Assist (▷ page 168).

You may wish to deactivate ESP® when pulling away with snow chains installed (▷ page 66). You can thereby allow the wheels to spin in a controlled manner, achieving an increased driving force (cutting action).

Tire pressure

Tire pressure specifications

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Underinflated or overinflated tires pose the following risks:

- the tires may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.
- the tires may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction.
- the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired.

There is a risk of an accident.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

▷▷

Follow recommended tire inflation pressures and check the pressure of all the tires including the spare wheel:

- monthly, at least
- if the load changes
- before beginning a long journey
- under different operating conditions, e.g. off-road driving

If necessary, correct the tire pressure.

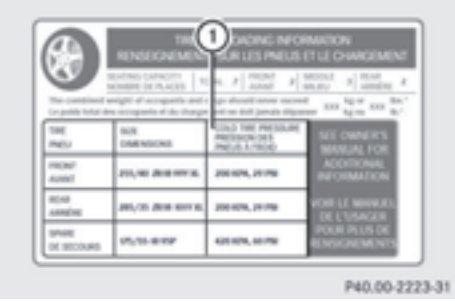
The data on the Tire and Loading Information placard and tire pressure table shown here are examples. Tire pressure specifications are vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data shown here. The tire pressure specifications that are valid for your vehicle can be found on the Tire and Loading Information placard and tire pressure table on the vehicle.

General notes

The recommended tire pressures for the tires mounted at the factory can be found on the labels described here.

Further information on tire pressures can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Tire and Loading Information placard



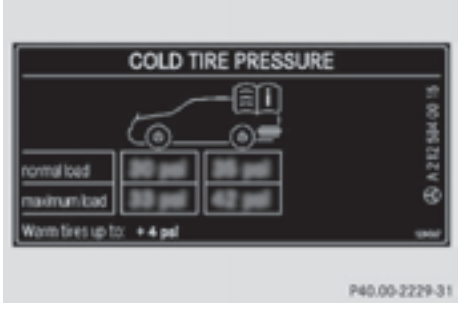
① Recommended tire pressures

The Tire and Loading Information placard is on the B-pillar on the driver's side (▷ page 312).

The Tire and Loading Information placard contains the recommended tire pressures for cold tires. The recommended tire pressures are valid for the maximum permissible load and up to the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

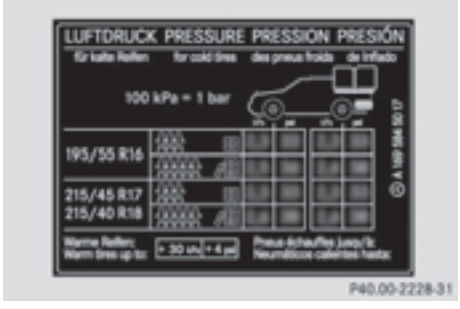
Tire pressure table

The tire pressure table is on the inside of the charge socket flap. It shows the tire pressure for all tires permitted at the factory for this vehicle; see illustration (example).



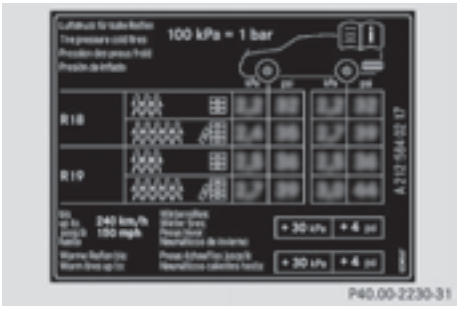
The tire pressure table contains the recommended pressures for cold tires for various operating conditions, i.e. differing load and speed conditions.

If a tire size precedes a tire pressure, the following tire pressure information is only valid for that tire size; see illustration (example).



The load conditions "partially laden" and "fully laden" are defined in the table for different numbers of occupants and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may differ.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS



Some tire pressure tables show only the rim diameters instead of the full tire size, e.g. **R18**. Rim diameter is part of the tire size and can be found on the tire sidewall (▷ page 317).

If the tire pressures have been set to the lower values for lighter loads and/or lower road speeds, the pressures should be reset to the higher values:

- if you want to drive with an increased load and/or
- if you want to drive at higher road speeds

ⓘ The tire pressures for increased loads and/or higher road speeds, shown in the tire pressure table, may have a negative effect on driving comfort.

If the tire pressure is not set correctly, this can lead to an excessive build up of heat and a sudden loss of pressure.

For more information, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Important notes on tire pressure

⚠ WARNING

If the tire pressure drops repeatedly, the wheel, valve or tire may be damaged. Tire pressure that is too low may result in a tire blow-out. There is a risk of an accident.

- Check the tire for foreign objects.
- Check whether the wheel is losing air or the valve is leaking.

If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

If you fit unsuitable accessories onto tire valves, the tire valves may be overloaded and malfunction, which can cause tire pressure loss. Due to their design, retrofitted tire pressure monitors keep the tire valve open. This can also result in tire pressure loss. There is a risk of an accident.

Only screw the standard valve cap or other valve caps approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle onto the tire valve.

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tire pressure. The outer appearance of a tire does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tire pressure. You can also check the tire pressure using the on-board computer.

The tire temperature and pressure increase when the vehicle is in motion. This is dependent on the driving speed and the load.

Therefore, you should only correct tire pressures when the tires are cold.

The tires are cold:

- if the vehicle has been parked with the tires out of direct sunlight for at least three hours and
- if the vehicle has not been driven further than 1 mile (1.6 km)

The tire temperature changes depending on the outside temperature, the vehicle speed and the tire load. If the tire temperature changes by 18 °F (10 °C), the tire pressure changes by approximately 10 kPa (0.1 bar/1.5 psi). Take this into account when checking the pressure of warm tires. Only correct the tire pressure if it is too low for the current operating conditions. If you check the tire pressure when the tires are warm, the resulting value will be higher than if the tires were cold. This is normal. Do not reduce the tire pressure to the value specified for cold tires. The tire pressure would otherwise be too low.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Observe the recommended tire pressures for cold tires:

- on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side
- in the tire pressure table in the charge socket flap (▷ page 148).

Underinflated or overinflated tires

Underinflated tires

⚠ WARNING

Tires with pressure that is too low can overheat and burst as a consequence. In addition, they also suffer from excessive and/or irregular wear, which can severely impair the braking properties and the driving characteristics. There is a risk of an accident.

Avoid tire pressures that are too low in all the tires, including the spare wheel.

Underinflated tires may:

- overheat, leading to tire defects
- adversely affect handling
- wear excessively and/or unevenly
- have an adverse effect on energy consumption
- have an adverse effect on ride comfort
- be more susceptible to damage

Overinflated tires

⚠ WARNING

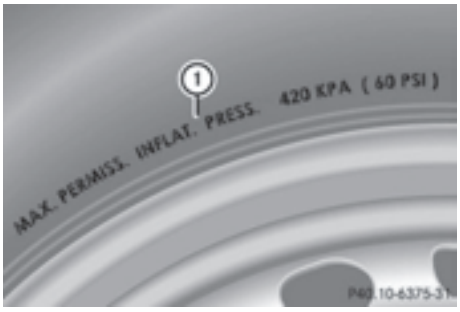
Tires with excessively high pressure can burst because they are damaged more easily by road debris, potholes etc. In addition, they also suffer from irregular wear, which can severely impair the braking properties and the driving characteristics. There is a risk of an accident.

Avoid tire pressures that are too high in all the tires, including the spare wheel.

Overinflated tires may:

- increase the braking distance
- adversely affect handling
- wear excessively and/or unevenly

Maximum tire pressures



① Example: maximum permissible tire pressure

Never exceed the maximum permissible tire inflation pressure. Always observe the recommended tire pressure for your vehicle when adjusting the tire pressure (▷ page 305).

ℹ The actual values for tires are vehicle-specific and may deviate from the values in the illustration.

Checking the tire pressures

Important safety notes

Observe the notes on tire pressure (▷ page 305).

Information on air pressure for the tires on your vehicle can be found:

- on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar
- in the tire pressure table in the charge socket flap (▷ page 148)
- in the "Tire pressure" section

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Checking tire pressures manually

To determine and set the correct tire pressure, proceed as follows:

- ▶ Remove the valve cap of the tire that is to be checked.
- ▶ Press the tire pressure gauge securely onto the valve.
- ▶ Read the tire pressure and compare it to the recommended value on the Tire and Loading Information placard or the tire pressure table (▷ page 305).
- ▶ If the tire pressure is too low, increase the tire pressure to the recommended value.
- ▶ If the tire pressure is too high, release air. To do so, press down the metal pin in the valve, using the tip of a pen for example. Then check the tire pressure again using the tire pressure checker.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap onto the valve.
- ▶ Repeat these steps for the other tires.

Tire pressure monitor

General notes

If a tire pressure monitor is installed, the vehicle's wheels have sensors that monitor the tire pressures in all four tires. The tire pressure monitor warns you if the pressure drops in one or more of the tires. The tire pressure monitor only functions if the corresponding sensors are installed in all wheels.

Information on tire pressures is displayed in the multifunction display. After a few minutes of driving, the current tire pressure of each tire is shown in the Serv. menu of the multifunction display, see illustration (example).



For information on the message display, refer to the "Checking the tire pressure electronically" section (▷ page 311).

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked at least once every two weeks when cold and inflated to the pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar or the tire pressure label on the inside of the fuel filler flap. If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the Tire and Loading Information placard or, if available, the tire pressure label, you should determine the proper tire pressure for those tires.

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires are significantly underinflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale lights up, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly underinflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure.

Underinflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability. Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if underinflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the warning lamp will flash for approximately a minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

▷▷

sequence will be repeated every time the vehicle is started as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended.

TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of incompatible replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate Tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

It is the driver's responsibility to set the tire pressure to that recommended for cold tires which is suitable for the operating situation (▷ page 305). Note that the correct tire pressure for the current operating situation must first be taught-in to the tire pressure monitor. If there is a substantial loss of pressure, the warning threshold for the warning message is aligned to the reference values taught-in. Restart the tire pressure monitor after adjusting the pressure of the cold tires (▷ page 311). The current pressures are saved as new reference values. As a result, a warning message will appear if the tire pressure drops significantly.

The tire pressure monitor does not warn you of an incorrectly set tire pressure. Observe the notes on the recommended tire pressure (▷ page 305).

The tire pressure monitor is not able to warn you of a sudden loss of pressure, e.g. if the tire is penetrated by a foreign object. In the event of a sudden loss of pressure, bring the vehicle to a halt by braking carefully. Avoid abrupt steering movements.

The tire pressure monitor has a yellow warning lamp in the instrument cluster for indicating pressure loss or a malfunction. Whether the warning lamp flashes or lights up indicates whether a tire pressure is too low or the tire pressure monitor is malfunctioning:

- if the warning lamp is lit continuously, the tire pressure on one or more tires is significantly too low. The tire pressure monitor is not malfunctioning.
- if the warning lamp flashes for around a minute and then remains lit constantly, the tire pressure monitor is malfunctioning.

In addition to the warning lamp, a message appears in the multifunction display. Observe the information on display messages (▷ page 223).

It may take up to ten minutes for a malfunction of the tire pressure monitor to be indicated. A malfunction will be indicated by the tire pressure warning lamp flashing for approximately one minute and then remaining lit. When the malfunction has been rectified, the tire pressure warning lamp goes out after a few minutes of driving.

The tire pressure values indicated by the on-board computer may differ from those measured at a gas station with a pressure gauge. The tire pressures shown by the on-board computer refer to those measured at sea level. At high altitudes, the tire pressure values indicated by a pressure gauge are higher than those shown by the on-board computer. In this case, do not reduce the tire pressures.

The operation of the tire pressure monitor can be affected by interference from radio transmitting equipment (e.g. radio headphones, two-way radios) that may be being operated in or near the vehicle.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Checking the tire pressure electronically

- ▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 131).
- ▶ Press ◀ or ▶ on the steering wheel to select the Serv. menu.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Tire Pressure.
- ▶ Press the OK button.
 The current tire pressure of each tire is shown in the multifunction display.

If the vehicle was parked for longer than 20 minutes, the Tire pressure will be displayed after driving a few minutes message is shown.

After a teach-in process, the tire pressure monitor automatically detects new wheels or new sensors. As long as a clear allocation of the tire pressure value to the individual wheels is not possible, the Tire Pressure Monitor Active message is shown instead of the tire pressure display. The tire pressures are already being monitored.

Tire pressure monitor warning messages

If the tire pressure monitor detects a pressure loss in one or more tires, a warning message is shown in the multifunction display. The yellow tire pressure warning lamp then lights up.

- If the Please Correct Tire Pressure message appears in the multifunction display, the tire pressure in at least one tire is too low. The tire pressure must be corrected when the opportunity arises.
- If the Check Tire Pressure message appears in the multifunction display, the tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped significantly. The tires must be checked.
- If the Tire Pressure Warning Tire Failure message appears in the multifunction display, the tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped suddenly. The tires must be checked.

Observe the instructions and safety notes in the display messages in the "Tires" section (▷ page 223).

If the wheel positions on the vehicle are rotated, the tire pressures may be displayed for the wrong positions for a short time. This is rectified after a few minutes of driving, and the tire pressures are displayed for the correct positions.

Restarting the tire pressure monitor

When you restart the tire pressure monitor, all existing warning messages are deleted and the warning lamps go out. The monitor uses the currently set tire pressures as the reference values for monitoring. In most cases, the tire pressure monitor will automatically detect the new reference values after you have changed the tire pressure. However, you can also define reference values manually as described here. The tire pressure monitor then monitors the new tire pressure values.

- ▶ Set the tire pressure to the value recommended for the corresponding driving situation on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's side B-pillar (▷ page 305).
 Additional tire pressure for various operating conditions can be found in the tire pressure table in the charge socket flap (▷ page 148).
- ▶ Make sure that the tire pressure is correct on all four wheels.
- ▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 131).
- ▶ Press ◀ or ▶ on the steering wheel to select the Serv. menu.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Tire Pressure.
- ▶ Press the OK button.
 The multifunction display shows the current tire pressure for each tire or the Tire

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

pressure will be displayed after driving a few minutes message.

▶ Press the ▼ button.
The multifunction display shows the Use Current Pressures as New Reference Values message.

If you wish to confirm the restart:

▶ Press the OK button.
The Tire Press. Monitor Restarted message appears in the multifunction display.
After driving for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tire pressures are within the specified range. The new tire pressures are then accepted as reference values and monitored.

If you wish to cancel the restart:

▶ Press the ⮌ button.
The tire pressure values stored at the last restart will continue to be monitored.

Radio type approval for the tire pressure monitor

Country	Radio type approval number
USA	FCC ID: MRXMW2433A FCC ID: MRXGG4 FCC ID: MRXMC34MA4
Canada	IC: 2546A-MW2433A IC: 2546A-GG4 IC: 2546A-MC34MA4

Loading the vehicle

Instruction labels for tires and loads

⚠ WARNING

Overloaded tires can overheat, causing a blowout. Overloaded tires can also impair the steering and driving characteristics and lead to brake failure. There is a risk of accident.

Observe the load rating of the tires. The load rating must be at least half of the GAWR of your vehicle. Never overload the tires by exceeding the maximum load.

Two instruction labels on your vehicle show the maximum possible load.

(1) The Tire and Loading Information placard is on the B-pillar on the driver's side. The Tire and Loading Information placard shows the maximum permissible number of occupants and the maximum permissible vehicle load. It also contains details of the tire sizes and corresponding pressures for tires mounted at the factory.

(2) The vehicle identification plate is on the B-pillar on the driver's side. The vehicle identification plate informs you of the gross vehicle weight rating. It is made up of the vehicle weight, all vehicle occupants, the fuel and the cargo. You can also find information about the maximum gross axle weight rating on the front and rear axle.

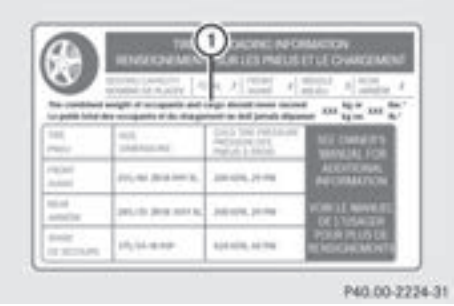
The maximum gross axle weight rating is the maximum weight that can be carried by one axle (front or rear axle). Never exceed the maximum load or the maximum gross axle weight rating for the front or rear axle.



① B-pillar, driver's side

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight rating

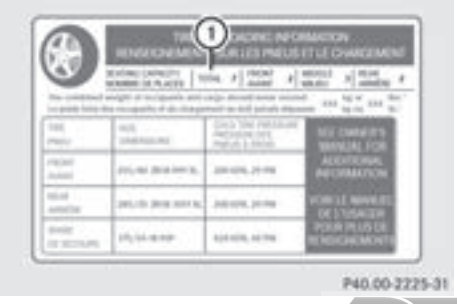


▶ Specification for maximum gross vehicle weight ① is listed in the Tire and Loading Information placard: "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kilograms or XXX lbs."

The gross weight of all vehicle occupants, load and luggage must not exceed the specified value.

ⓘ The specifications shown on the Tire and Loading Information placard in the illustration are examples. The maximum permissible gross vehicle weight rating is vehicle-specific and may differ from that in the illustration. You can find the valid maximum permissible gross vehicle weight rating for your vehicle on the Tire and Loading Information placard.

Number of seats



Maximum number of seats ① indicates the maximum number of occupants allowed to travel in the vehicle. This information can be found on the Tire and Loading Information placard.

ⓘ The specifications shown on the Tire and Loading Information placard in the illustration are examples. The number of seats is vehicle-specific and can differ from the details shown. The number of seats in your vehicle can be found on the Tire and Loading Information placard.

Determining the correct load limit

Step-by-step instructions

The following steps have been developed as required of all manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the "National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966".

▶ **Step 1:** Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." on your vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard.

▶ **Step 2:** Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.

▶ **Step 3:** Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kilograms or XXX lbs.

▶ **Step 4:** The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1400 lbs and there will be five 150-lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs (1400 - 750 (5 x 150) = 650 lbs).

▶ **Step 5:** Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in step 4.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Example: steps 1 to 3

The following table shows examples on how to calculate total and cargo load capacities with varying seating configurations and number and size of occupants. The following examples use a load limit of 1500 lbs (680 kg). **This is for illustration purposes only.** Make sure you are using the actual load limit for your vehicle stated on your vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard (▷ page 312).

The greater the combined weight of the occupants, the lower the maximum luggage load.

Step 1

	Example 1	Example 2	Example 3
Combined maximum weight of occupants and cargo (data from the Tire and Loading Information placard)	1500 lbs (680 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg)

Step 2

	Example 1	Example 2	Example 3
Number of people in the vehicle (driver and occupants)	5	3	1
Distribution of the occupants	Front: 2 Rear: 3	Front: 1 Rear: 2	Front: 1
Weight of the occupants	Occupant 1: 150 lbs (68 kg) Occupant 2: 180 lbs (82 kg) Occupant 3: 160 lbs (73 kg) Occupant 4: 140 lbs (63 kg) Occupant 5: 120 lbs (54 kg)	Occupant 1: 200 lbs (91 kg) Occupant 2: 190 lbs (86 kg) Occupant 3: 150 lbs (68 kg)	Occupant 1: 150 lbs (68 kg)
Gross weight of all occupants	750 lbs (340 kg)	540 lbs (245 kg)	150 lbs (68 kg)

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Step 3

	Example 1	Example 2	Example 3
Permissible load (maximum gross vehicle weight rating from the Tire and Loading Information placard minus the gross weight of all occupants)	1500 lbs (680 kg) - 750 lbs (340 kg) = 750 lbs (340 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg) - 540 lbs (245 kg) =960 lbs (435 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg) - 150 lbs (68 kg) = 1350 lbs (612 kg)

Vehicle identification plate

Even if you have calculated the total cargo carefully, you should still make sure that the gross vehicle weight rating and the gross axle weight rating are not exceeded. Details can be found on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side of the vehicle (▷ page 312).

Permissible Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR): the gross weight of the vehicle, all passengers, load and trailer load/noseweight (if applicable) must not exceed the permissible gross vehicle weight.

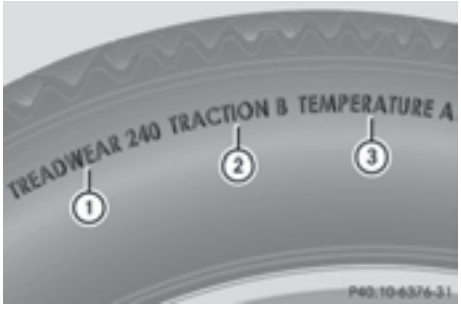
Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR): the maximum permissible weight that can be carried by one axle (front or rear axle).

To ensure that your vehicle does not exceed the maximum permissible values (gross vehicle weight and maximum gross axle weight rating), have your loaded vehicle (including driver, occupants, cargo, and full trailer load if applicable) weighed on a suitable vehicle weighbridge.

All about wheels and tires

Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards

Overview of Tire Quality Grading Standards



Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards are U.S. government specifications. Their purpose is to provide drivers with uniform reliable information on tire performance data. Tire manufacturers have to grade tires using three performance factors: ① tread wear grade, ② traction grade and ③ temperature grade. These regulations do not apply to Canada. Nevertheless, all tires sold in North America are provided with the corresponding quality grading markings on the sidewall of the tire.

Quality grades can be found, where applicable, on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Example:

- **Treadwear grade:** 200
- **Traction grade:** AA
- **Temperature grade:** A

All passenger car tires must conform to the statutory safety requirements in addition to these grades.

ⓘ The actual values for tires are vehicle-specific and may deviate from the values in the illustration.

Treadwear

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified U.S. government course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

Traction

⚠ WARNING

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

! Avoid wheelspin. This can lead to damage to the drive train.

The traction grades – from highest to lowest – are AA, A, B and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

The safe speed on a wet, snow covered or icy road is always lower than on dry road surfaces.

You should pay special attention to road conditions when temperatures are around freezing point.

Mercedes-Benz recommends a minimum tread depth of 1/6 in (4 mm) on all four winter tires. Observe the legally required minimum tire tread depth (▷ page 303). Winter tires can reduce the braking distance on snow-covered surfaces in comparison with summer tires. The braking distance is still much further than on surfaces that are not icy or covered with snow. Take appropriate care when driving.

Further information on winter tires (M+S tires) (▷ page 304).

Temperature

⚠ WARNING

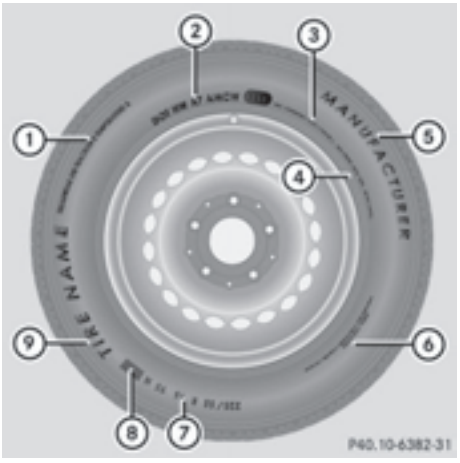
The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause excessive heat build-up and possible tire failure.

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Tire labeling

Overview



① Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards (▷ page 321)
② Department of Transportation, Tire Identification Number (▷ page 320)
③ Maximum load rating (▷ page 319)
④ Maximum tire pressures (▷ page 308)
⑤ Manufacturer
⑥ Tire material (▷ page 320)
⑦ Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity and speed rating (▷ page 317)
⑧ Load index (▷ page 319)
⑨ Tire name

The markings described above are on the tire in addition to the tire name (sales designation) and the manufacturer's name.

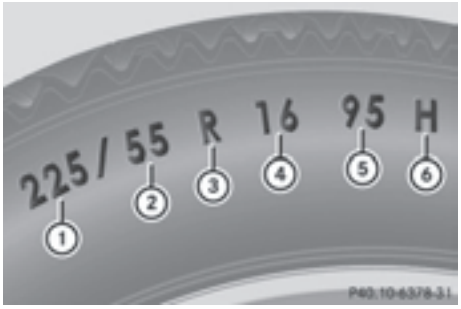
Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity and speed rating

WARNING

Exceeding the stated tire load-bearing capacity and the approved maximum speed could lead to tire damage or the tire bursting. There is a risk of accident.

Therefore, only use tire types and sizes approved for your vehicle model. Observe the tire load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.



① Tire width
② Nominal aspect ratio in %
③ Tire code
④ Rim diameter
⑤ Load bearing index
⑥ Speed rating

General: depending on the manufacturer's standards, the size imprinted in the tire wall may not contain any letters or may contain one letter that precedes the size description.

If there is no letter preceding the size description (as shown above): these are passenger vehicle tires according to European manufacturing standards.

If "P" precedes the size description: these are passenger vehicle tires according to U.S. manufacturing standards.

If "LT" precedes the size description: these are light truck tires according to U.S. manufacturing standards.

If "T" precedes the size description: compact emergency wheels with high tire pressure that are only designed for temporary use in an emergency.

Tire width: tire width ① shows the nominal tire width in millimeters.

Aspect ratio: aspect ratio ② is the size ratio between the tire height and tire width and is shown in percent. The aspect ratio is calcu-

DEALER E-PROCESS

lated by dividing the tire width by the tire height.

Tire code: tire code ③ specifies the tire type. "R" represents radial tires; "D" represents diagonal tires; "B" represents diagonal radial tires.

Optionally, tires with a maximum speed of over 149 mph (240 km/h) may have "ZR" in the size description, depending on the manufacturer (e.g. 245/40 ZR 18).

Rim diameter: rim diameter ④ is the diameter of the bead seat, not the diameter of the rim flange. The rim diameter is specified in inches (in).

Load-bearing index: load-bearing index ⑤ is a numerical code that specifies the maximum load-bearing capacity of a tire.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit. The maximum permissible load can be found on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side (▷ page 312).

Example:

Load-bearing index 91 indicates a maximum load of 1,356 lb (615 kg) that the tires can bear. For further information on the maximum tire load in kilograms and lbs, see (▷ page 319).

For further information on the load bearing index, see "Load index" (▷ page 319).

Speed rating: speed rating ⑥ specifies the approved maximum speed of the tire.

ⓘ Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

Regardless of the speed rating, always observe the speed limits. Drive carefully and adapt your driving style to the traffic conditions.

Summer tires

Index	Speed rating
Q	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
R	up to 106 mph (170 km/h)
S	up to 112 mph (180 km/h)
T	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)
W	up to 168 mph (270 km/h)
Y	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR...Y	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR...(..Y)	over 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR	over 149 mph (240 km/h)

- Optionally, tires with a maximum speed of over 149 mph (240 km/h) may have "ZR" in the size description, depending on the manufacturer (e.g. 245/40 ZR18).

 The service specification is made up of load-bearing index ⑤ and speed rating ⑥.
- If the size description of your tire includes "ZR" and there are no service specifications, ask the tire manufacturer in order to find out the maximum speed.

 If a service specification is available, the maximum speed is limited according to the speed rating in the service specification. Example: 245/40 ZR18 97 Y. In this example, "97 Y" is the service specification. The letter "Y" represents the speed rating. The maximum speed of the tire is limited to 186 mph (300 km/h).
- The size description for all tires with maximum speeds of over 186 mph (300 km/h) must include "ZR" **and** the service specification must be given in parentheses. Example: 275/40 ZR 18 (99 Y). Speed rating "(Y)" indicates that the maximum speed of the tire is over 186 mph (300 km/h). Ask the tire manufacturer about the maximum speed.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

All-weather tires and winter tires

Index	Speed rating
Q M+S[1]	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
T M+S[1]	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H M+S[1]	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V M+S[1]	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)

Not all tires with the M+S marking provide the driving characteristics of winter tires. In addition to the M+S marking, winter tires also have the snowflake symbol on the tire wall. Tires with this marking fulfill the requirements of the Rubber Manufacturers Association (RMA) and the Rubber Association of Canada (RAC) regarding the tire traction on snow. They have been especially developed for driving on snow.

An electronic speed limiter prevents your vehicle from exceeding a speed of 100 mph (160 km/h).

The speed rating of tires mounted at the factory may be higher than the maximum speed that the electronic speed limiter permits.

Make sure that your tires have the required speed rating, e.g. when buying new tires. The required speed rating for your vehicle can be found in the "Tires" section (▷ page 327).

Further information about reading tire data can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

[1] Or M+S for winter tires.

Load index



In addition to the load-bearing index, load index ① may be imprinted after the letters that identify speed rating on the sidewall of the tire. Speed rating (▷ page 317).

- If no specification is given: no text (as in the example above), represents a standard load (SL) tire
- XL or Extra Load: represents a reinforced tire
- Light Load: represents a light load tire
- C, D, E: represents a load range that depends on the maximum load that the tire can carry at a certain pressure

Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

Maximum load rating



Maximum tire load ① is the maximum permissible weight for which the tire is approved.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit. The maximum permissi-

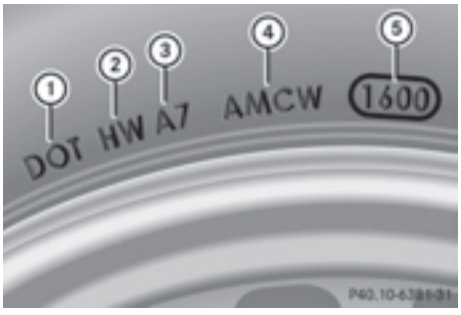
DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

ble load can be found on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side (▷ page 312).

ⓘ The actual values for tires are vehicle-specific and may deviate from the values in the illustration.

DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)

US tire regulations stipulate that every tire manufacturer or retreader must imprint a TIN in or on the sidewall of each tire produced.



The TIN is a unique identification number. The TIN enables the tire manufacturers or retreaders to inform purchasers of recalls and other safety-relevant matters. It makes it possible for the purchaser to easily identify the affected tires.

The TIN is made up of manufacturer identification code ②, tire size ③, tire type code ④ and manufacturing date ⑤.

DOT (Department of Transportation): tire symbol ① marks that the tire complies with the requirements of the U.S. Department of Transportation.

Manufacturer identification code: manufacturer identification code ② provides details on the tire manufacturer. New tires have a code with two symbols. Retreaded tires have a code with four symbols.

For further information about retreaded tires, see (▷ page 327).

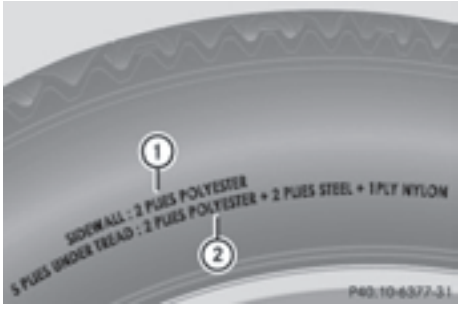
Tire size: identifier ③ describes the tire size.

Tire type code: tire type code ④ can be used by the manufacturer as a code to describe specific characteristics of the tire.

Date of manufacture: date of manufacture ⑤ provides information about the age of a tire. The first and second positions represent the week of manufacture, starting with "01" for the first calendar week. Positions three and four represent the year of manufacture. For example, a tire that is marked with "3208", was manufactured in week 32 in 2008.

ⓘ Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

Tire characteristics



This information describes the type of tire cord and the number of layers in sidewall ① and under tire tread ②.

ⓘ Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

Definition of terms for tires and loading

Tire ply composition and material used

Describes the number of plies or the number of layers of rubber-coated fabric in the tire tread and sidewall. These are made of steel, nylon, polyester and other materials.

Bar

Metric unit for tire pressure. 14.5038 pounds per square inch (psi) and 100 kilopascals (kPa) are the equivalent of 1 bar.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

DOT (Department of Transportation)

DOT-marked tires fulfill the requirements of the U S Department of Transportation.

Normal occupant weight

The number of occupants for which the vehicle is designed multiplied by 68 kilograms (150 lbs).

Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards

A uniform standard to grade the quality of tires with regards to tread quality, tire traction and temperature characteristics. The quality grading assessment is made by the manufacturer following specifications from the U.S. government. The ratings are molded into the sidewall of the tire.

Recommended tire pressures

The recommended tire pressure applies to the tires mounted at the factory.

The Tire and Loading Information placard contains the recommended tire pressures for cold tires on a fully loaded vehicle and for the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

The tire pressure table contains the recommended pressures for cold tires for various operating conditions, i.e. differing load and speed conditions.

Increased vehicle weight due to optional equipment

The combined weight of all standard and optional equipment available for the vehicle, regardless of whether it is actually installed on the vehicle or not.

Rim

This is the part of the wheel on which the tire is mounted.

GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating)

The GAWR is the maximum gross axle weight rating. The actual load on an axle must never exceed the gross axle weight rating. The gross axle weight rating can be found on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

Speed rating

The speed rating is part of the tire identification. It specifies the speed range for which the tire is approved.

GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight)

The gross vehicle weight includes the weight of the vehicle including fuel, tools, the spare wheel, accessories installed, occupants, luggage and the drawbar noseweight, if applicable. The gross vehicle weight must not exceed the gross vehicle weight rating GVWR as specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating)

The GVWR is the maximum permissible gross weight of a fully loaded vehicle (the weight of the vehicle including all accessories, occupants, fuel, luggage and the drawbar noseweight, if applicable). The gross vehicle weight rating is specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

Maximum loaded vehicle weight

The maximum weight is the sum of:

- the curb weight of the vehicle
- the weight of the accessories
- the load limit
- the weight of the factory installed optional equipment

Kilopascal (kPa)

Metric unit for tire pressure. 6.9 kPa corresponds to 1 psi. Another unit for tire pressure is bar. 100 kilopascals (kPa) are the equivalent of 1 bar.

Load index

In addition to the load-bearing index, the load index may also be imprinted on the sidewall of the tire. This specifies the load-bearing capacity more precisely.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Curb weight

The weight of a vehicle with standard equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil and coolant. It also includes the air-conditioning system and optional equipment if these are installed in the vehicle, but does not include passengers or luggage.

Maximum load rating

The maximum tire load is the maximum permissible weight in kilograms or lbs for which a tire is approved.

Maximum permissible tire pressure

Maximum permissible tire pressure for one tire.

Maximum load on one tire

Maximum load on one tire. This is calculated by dividing the maximum axle load of one axle by two.

PSI (pounds per square inch)

A standard unit of measure for tire pressure.

Aspect ratio

Relationship between tire height and tire width in percent.

Tire pressure

This is pressure inside the tire applying an outward force to each square inch of the tire's surface. The tire pressure is specified in pounds per square inch (psi), in kilopascal (kPa) or in bar. The tire pressure should only be corrected when the tires are cold.

Cold tire pressure

The tires are cold:

- if the vehicle has been parked with the tires out of direct sunlight for at least three hours and
- if the vehicle has not been driven further than 1 mile (1.6 km)

Tread

The part of the tire that comes into contact with the road.

Bead

The tire bead ensures that the tire sits securely on the wheel. There are several steel wires in the bead to prevent the tire from coming loose from the wheel rim.

Sidewall

The part of the tire between the tread and the bead.

Weight of optional extras

The combined weight of those optional extras that weigh more than the replaced standard parts and more than 2.3 kg (5 lbs). These optional extras, such as high-performance brakes, level control, a roof rack or a high-performance battery, are not included in the curb weight and the weight of the accessories.

TIN (Tire Identification Number)

This is a unique identifier which can be used by a tire manufacturer to identify tires, for example for a product recall, and thus identify the purchasers. The TIN is made up of the manufacturer's identity code, tire size, tire type code and the manufacturing date.

Load bearing index

The load bearing index (also load index) is a code that contains the maximum load bearing capacity of a tire.

Traction

Traction is the result of friction between the tires and the road surface.

Treadwear indicators

Narrow bars (tread wear bars) that are distributed over the tire tread. If the tire tread is level with the bars, the wear limit of 1/16 in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Occupant distribution

The distribution of occupants in a vehicle at their designated seating positions.

Total load limit

Nominal load and luggage load plus 68 kg (150 lbs) multiplied by the number of seats in the vehicle.

Changing a wheel

Flat tire

The "Breakdown assistance" section (▷ page 282) contains information and notes on how to deal with a flat tire. Information on driving with MOExtended tires in the event of a flat tire can be found under "MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat characteristics" (▷ page 283).

Rotating the wheels

⚠ **WARNING**

Interchanging the front and rear wheels may severely impair the driving characteristics if the wheels or tires have different dimensions. The wheel brakes or suspension components may also be damaged. There is a risk of accident.

Rotate front and rear wheels only if the wheels and tires are of the same dimensions.

! On vehicles equipped with a tire pressure monitor, electronic components are located in the wheel.

Tire-mounting tools should not be used near the valve. This could damage the electronic components.

Only have tires changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe the instructions and safety notes in the "Changing a wheel" section (▷ page 323).

The wear patterns on the front and rear tires differ, depending on the operating conditions. Rotate the wheels before a clear wear pattern has formed on the tires. Front tires typically wear more on the shoulders and the rear tires in the center.

On vehicles that have the same size front and rear wheels, you can rotate the wheels according to the intervals in the tire manufacturer's warranty book in your vehicle documents. If no warranty book is available, the tires should be rotated every 3,000 to 6,000 miles (5,000 to 10,000 km). Depending on tire wear, this may be required earlier. Do not change the direction of wheel rotation.

Clean the contact surfaces of the wheel and the brake disc thoroughly every time a wheel is rotated. Check the tire pressure and reactivate the tire pressure monitor if necessary.

Direction of rotation

Tires with a specified direction of rotation have additional benefits, e.g. if there is a risk of hydroplaning. These advantages can only be gained if the tires are installed corresponding to the direction of rotation.

An arrow on the sidewall of the tire indicates its correct direction of rotation.

Storing wheels

Store wheels that are not being used in a cool, dry and preferably dark place. Protect the tires against oil and grease.

Mounting a wheel

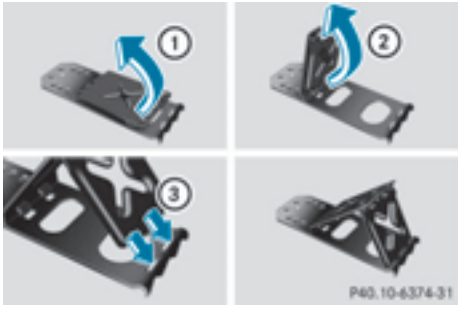
Preparing the vehicle

- ▶ Stop the vehicle on solid, non-slippery and level ground.
- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually.
- ▶ Bring the front wheels into the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Switch off the drive system.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

- ▶ **Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO:** remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- ▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO start-function or KEYLESS-GO:** open the driver's door.
 The on-board electronics now have status **0**. This is the same as the SmartKey having been removed.
- ▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO start-function or KEYLESS-GO:** remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock (▷ page 131).
- ▶ If included in the vehicle equipment, remove the tire-change tool kit from the vehicle.
- ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 153).

Securing the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away



If your vehicle is equipped with a wheel chock, it can be found in the tire-change tool kit (▷ page 282).

The folding wheel chock is an additional safety measure to prevent the vehicle from rolling away, for example when changing a wheel.

- ▶ Fold both plates upwards ①.
- ▶ Fold out lower plate ②.
- ▶ Guide the lugs on the lower plate fully into the openings in base plate ③.



- ▶ Place chocks or other suitable items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.

Raising the vehicle

⚠ WARNING

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised. There is a risk of injury.

Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically, directly under the jacking point of the vehicle.

! Position a suitable jack correctly on the intended jacking points. If you fail to position the jack correctly, the vehicle may be damaged.

The jacking points are recesses in the lower door sill. They can only be seen from underneath. There is one located behind each of the front wheel arches and in front of the rear wheel arches.

Position the jack in the jacking points so that when viewed from the side, the jack is in the vertical position.

! Position a suitable jack only on the jacking points intended for this purpose.

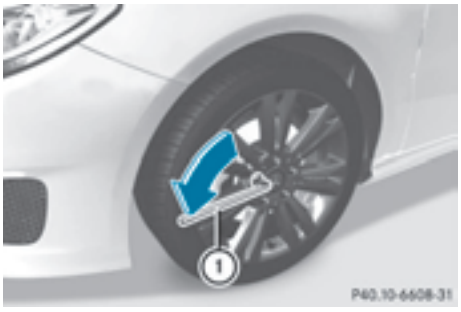
Never position the jack on the high-voltage battery. Do not jack up the vehicle on the high-voltage battery. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the high-voltage battery.

DEALER E-PROCESS

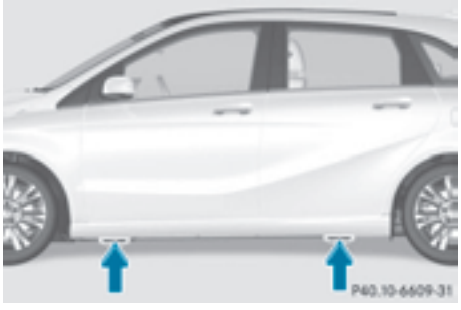
Also observe the notes in the "Changing a wheel" section.

Observe the following when raising the vehicle:

- To raise the vehicle, only use the vehicle-specific jack that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. If used incorrectly, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised.
- The jack is designed only to raise and hold the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed. It must not be used for performing maintenance work under the vehicle.
- Avoid changing the wheel on uphill and downhill slopes.
- Before raising the vehicle, secure it from rolling away by applying the parking brake and inserting wheel chocks. Do not disengage the parking brake while the vehicle is raised.
- The jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. On a loose surface, a large, flat, load-bearing underlay must be used. On a slippery surface, a non-slip underlay must be used, e.g. rubber mats.
- Do not use wooden blocks or similar objects as a jack underlay. Otherwise, the jack will not be able to achieve its load-bearing capacity due to the restricted height.
- Make sure that the distance between the underside of the tires and the ground does not exceed 1.2 in (3 cm).
- Never place your hands and feet under the raised vehicle.
- Do not lie under the vehicle.
- Do not start the drive system when the vehicle is raised.
- Never open or close a door or the tailgate when the vehicle is raised.
- Make sure that no persons are present in the vehicle when the vehicle is raised.

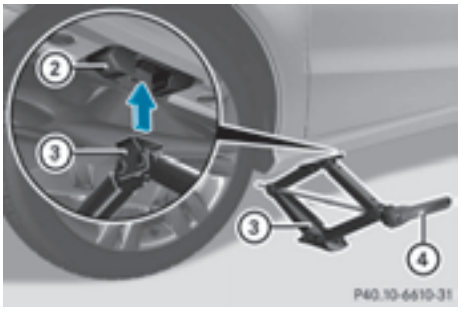


▶ Using lug wrench ①, loosen the bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the bolts completely.



Jacking points

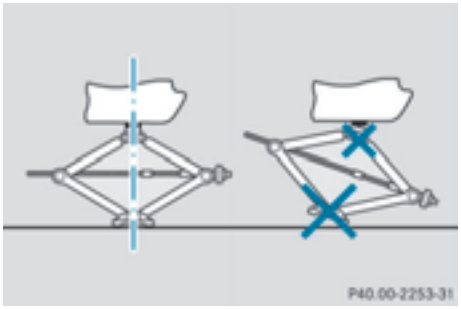
The jacking points are located just behind the front wheel housings and just in front of the rear wheel housings (arrows).



▶ Take ratchet wrench ④ out of the vehicle tool kit and place it on the hexagon nut of jack ③ so that the letters **AUF** are visible.

▶ Position jack ③ at jacking point ②.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS



- Make sure the foot of the jack is directly beneath the jacking point.
- Turn ratchet wrench ④ until jack ③ sits completely on jacking point ② and the base of the jack lies evenly on the ground.
- Turn ratchet wrench ④ until the tire is raised a maximum of 1.2 in (3 cm) from the ground.

Removing a wheel

! Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface. The bolt and wheel hub threads could otherwise be damaged when you screw them in.

- Unscrew the wheel bolts.
- Remove the wheel.

Mounting a new wheel

⚠ WARNING

Oiled or greased wheel bolts or damaged wheel bolts/hub threads can cause the wheel bolts to come loose. As a result, you could lose a wheel while driving. There is a risk of accident.

Never oil or grease wheel bolts. In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Have the damaged wheel bolts or hub threads replaced/renewed. Do not continue driving.

⚠ WARNING

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip over. There is a risk of injury.

Only tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

Always pay attention to the instructions and safety notes in the "Changing a wheel" section (▷ page 323).

Only use wheel bolts that have been designed for the wheel and the vehicle. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use wheel bolts which have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and the respective wheel.

! To prevent damage to the paintwork, hold the wheel securely against the wheel hub while screwing in the first wheel bolt.



- Clean the wheel and wheel hub contact surfaces.
- Place the new wheel on the wheel hub and push it on.
- Tighten the wheel bolts until they are finger-tight.

Lowering the vehicle

⚠ WARNING

The wheels could work loose if the wheel nuts and bolts are not tightened to the specified tightening torque. There is a risk of accident.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Have the tightening torque immediately checked at a qualified specialist workshop after a wheel is changed.

- ▶ Place the ratchet wrench onto the hexagon nut of the jack so that the letters **AB** are visible.
- ▶ Turn the ratchet wrench until the vehicle is once again standing firmly on the ground.
- ▶ Place the jack to one side.



- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a crosswise pattern in the sequence indicated (① to ⑤). The specified tightening torque is **96 lb-ft (130 Nm)**.
- ▶ Turn the jack back to its initial position.
- ▶ Stow the jack and the rest of the vehicle tools in the vehicle again.
- ▶ Check the tire pressure of the newly mounted wheel and adjust it if necessary.

 Observe the recommended tire pressure (▷ page 305).

When you are driving with the emergency spare wheel mounted, the tire pressure monitor cannot function reliably. Only restart the tire pressure monitor when the defective wheel has been replaced with a new wheel. All wheels mounted must be equipped with functioning sensors.

Vehicles with a tire pressure control system: all installed wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors.

Wheel and tire combinations

General notes

! For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use tires and wheels which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz specifically for your vehicle.

These tires have been specially adapted for use with the control systems, such as ABS or ESP®, and are marked as follows:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (tires featuring run-flat characteristics)
- MO 1 = Mercedes-Benz Original (only certain AMG tires)

Mercedes-Benz Original Extended tires may only be used on wheels that have been specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Only use tires, wheels or accessories tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Certain characteristics, e.g. handling, vehicle noise emissions or fuel consumption, may otherwise be adversely affected. In addition, when driving with a load, tire dimension variations could cause the tires to come into contact with the bodywork and axle components. This could result in damage to the tires or the vehicle.

Mercedes-Benz accepts no liability for damage resulting from the use of tires, wheels or accessories other than those tested and approved.

Information on tires, wheels and approved combinations can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

! Retreaded tires are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tires. As a result, Mercedes-Benz cannot guarantee vehicle safety if retreaded tires are mounted. Do not mount used tires if you have no information about their previous usage.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Overview of abbreviations used in the following tire tables:

- BA: both axles
- FA: front axle
- RA: rear axle

The recommended pressures for various operating conditions can be found:

- on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side
- in the tire pressure table in the charge socket flap

Observe the notes on recommended tire pressures under various operating conditions (▷ page 305).

Check tire pressures regularly, and only when the tires are cold. Comply with the maintenance recommendations of the tire manufacturer in the vehicle document wallet.

Notes on the vehicle equipment – always equip the vehicle with:

- with tires of the same size on a given axle (left and right)
- the same type of tires at a given time (summer tires, winter tires, MOExtended tires)

 Exception: it is permissible to install a different type or make in the event of a flat tire. Observe the "MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat characteristics" section (▷ page 283).

Vehicles equipped with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you mount tires that do not feature run-flat properties, e.g. winter tires. A TIREFIT kit may be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ Not all wheel and tire combinations are available at the factory for all countries.

ⓘ The following pages contain information on approved wheel rims and tire sizes for equipping your vehicle with winter tires. Winter tires are not available at the factory as standard equipment or optional extras.

If you want to equip your vehicle with approved winter tires, it may be necessary to obtain wheel rims in the corresponding size. The size of the approved winter tires may differ from the standard tires. This is dependent on the model and the equipment installed at the factory.

The tires and wheel rims, as well as further information, can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Tires

B 250 e

All-weather tires

R17

Tires	Wheels
BA: 225/50 R17 94 H M+S[2]	BA: 7 J x 17 H2 Wheel offset: 1.91 in (48.5 mm)

R18

Tires	Wheels
BA: 225/45 R18 95 H XL M+S[2, 3]	BA: 7.5 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.73 in (44 mm)

2 Available as MOExtended tires.

3 Use of snow chains is not permitted. Observe the notes in the "Snow chains" section.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information 332
Information regarding technical data 332
Vehicle electronics 332
Identification plates 334
Service products and filling capacities 335
Vehicle data 338

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information

ⓘ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 26).

Information regarding technical data

ⓘ The data stated here specifically refers to a vehicle with standard equipment. Consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for the data for all vehicle variants and trim levels.

Vehicle electronics

Retrofitting two-way radios and mobile phones (RF transmitters)

⚠ **WARNING**

The electromagnetic radiation from modified or incorrectly retrofitted RF-transmitters can interfere with the vehicle electronics. This can compromise the operational safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

You should have all work to electrical and electronic equipment carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ **WARNING**

The electromagnetic radiation from incorrectly operated RF transmitters can interfere with the vehicle electronics, for example:

- if the RF transmitter is not connected with an exterior antenna
- the exterior antenna has been installed incorrectly or is not a low-reflection type

This can compromise the operational safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Have the low-reflection exterior antenna mounted at a qualified specialist workshop. When operating RF transmitters in the vehicle, always connect them with the low-reflection exterior antenna.

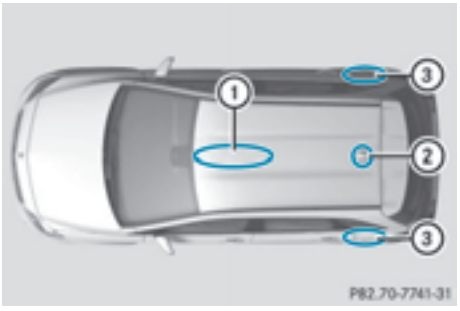
! The operating permit may be invalidated if the instructions for installation and use of RF transmitters are not observed.

In particular, the following conditions must be complied with:

- only approved wavebands may be used.
- compliance with the maximum permissible output in these wavebands is required.
- only approved antenna positions may be used.

Excessive levels of electromagnetic radiation may cause damage to your health and the health of others. Using an exterior antenna takes into account current scientific discussions relating to the possible health hazards that may result from electromagnetic fields.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS



Approved antenna positions
① Front roof area
② Rear roof area
③ Rear fender

ℹ On the rear fenders, it is recommended to position the antenna on the side of the vehicle closest to the center of the road.

Use the Technical Specification ISO/TS 21609 when retrofitting RF transmitters (Road Vehicles - EMC guidelines for installation of aftermarket radio frequency transmitting equipment). Observe the legal requirements for retrofittings.

If your vehicle has installations for two-way radio equipment, use the power supply or antenna connections intended for use with the basic wiring. Be sure to observe the manufacturer's additional instructions when installing.

Deviations with respect to wavebands, maximum transmission outputs or antenna positions must be approved by Mercedes-Benz.

The maximum transmission output (PEAK) at the base of the antenna must not exceed the following values:

Waveband	Maximum transmission output
Short wave 3 - 54 MHz	100 W
4 m waveband 74 - 88 MHz	30 W
2 m waveband 144 - 174 MHz	50 W
Trunked radio/Tetra 380 - 460 MHz	10 W
70 cm waveband 400 - 460 MHz	35 W
Mobile communications (2G/3G/4G)	10 W

The following can be used in the vehicle without restrictions:

- RF transmitters with a maximum transmission output of up to 100 mW
- RF transmitters with transmitter frequencies in the 380 - 410 MHz waveband and a maximum transmission output of up to 2 W (trunked radio/Tetra)
- Mobile telephones (2G/3G/4G)

There is no restriction for antenna positions on the outside of the vehicle for the following wavebands:

- Trunked radio/Tetra
- 70 cm waveband
- 2G/3G/4G

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Identification plates

Vehicle identification plate with vehicle identification number (VIN)



▶ Open the driver's door.
You will see vehicle identification plate ①.



Example: vehicle identification plate (USA only)
② VIN
③ Vehicle model



Example: vehicle identification plate (Canada only)
② VIN
③ Paint code

ℹ The data shown on the vehicle identification plate is used only as an example. This data is different for every vehicle and can deviate from the data shown here. You can find the data applicable to your vehicle on the vehicle identification plate.

Vehicle identification number (VIN)



▶ Slide the right-hand front seat to its rearmost position.
▶ Fold floor covering ① upwards.
You will see VIN ②.

The VIN can also be found on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 334).



③ Emissions control information plate
④ VIN (on the lower edge of the windshield)

Electric motor number

The electric motor number can be found at the bottom of the electric motor. You can obtain further information from any qualified specialist workshop.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Service products and filling capacities

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Service products may be poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a risk of injury.

Comply with instructions on the use, storage and disposal of service products on the labels of the respective original containers. Always store service products sealed in their original containers. Always keep service products out of the reach of children.

Environmental note

Dispose of service products in an environmentally responsible manner.

Service products include the following:

- Lubricants, e.g. transmission oil
- Coolant
- Brake fluid
- Windshield washer fluid
- Climate control system refrigerant

Components and service products must be matched. Only use products recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Damage which is caused by the use of products which have not been recommended is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty or goodwill gestures. They are listed in this Mercedes-Benz Operator's Manual in the appropriate section.

Information on tested and approved products can be obtained at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com.

You can recognize service products approved by Mercedes-Benz by the following inscription on the containers:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB-Approval (e.g. MB-Approval 229.51)

Other designations or recommendations indicate a level of quality or a specification in accordance with an MB Sheet Number (e.g. MB 229.5). They have not necessarily been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Other identifications, for example:

- 0 W-30
- 5 W-30
- 5 W-40

Brake fluid

⚠ WARNING

The brake fluid constantly absorbs moisture from the air. This lowers the boiling point of the brake fluid. If the boiling point of the brake fluid is too low, vapor pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard. This would impair braking efficiency. There is a risk of an accident.

You should have the brake fluid renewed at the specified intervals.

When handling brake fluid, observe the important safety notes on service products (▷ page 335).

The brake fluid change intervals can be found in the Maintenance Booklet.

Only use brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz in accordance with MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 331.0.

Information about approved brake fluid can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop or on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com.

ⓘ Have the brake fluid regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop and the replacement confirmed in the Maintenance Booklet.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Coolant

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot components in the engine compartment, it may ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Let the engine cool down before you add antifreeze. Make sure that antifreeze is not spilled next to the filler neck. Thoroughly clean the antifreeze from components before starting the engine.

! Only add coolant that has been premixed with the desired antifreeze protection. You could otherwise damage the engine.

Further information on coolants can be found in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products, MB BeVo 310.1, e.g. on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com. Or contact a qualified specialist workshop.

! Always use a suitable coolant mixture, even in countries where high temperatures prevail.

Otherwise, the engine cooling system is not sufficiently protected from corrosion and overheating.

i Have the coolant regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop and the replacement confirmed in the Maintenance Booklet.

Comply with the important safety precautions for service products when handling coolant (▷ page 335).

The coolant is a mixture of water and antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor. It performs the following tasks:

- corrosion protection
- antifreeze protection
- raising the boiling point

If the coolant has antifreeze protection down to -35 °F (-37 °C), the boiling point of the coolant during operation is approximately 266 °F (130 °C).

The antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor concentration in the engine cooling system should:

- be at least 50%. This will protect the engine cooling system against freezing down to approximately -35 °F (-37 °C).
- not exceed 55% (antifreeze protection down to -49 °F [-45 °C]). Otherwise, heat will not be dissipated as effectively.

Mercedes-Benz recommends coolant or antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor concentrate in accordance with MB Specifications for Service Products 310.1.

i When the vehicle is first delivered, it is filled with a coolant mixture that ensures adequate antifreeze and corrosion protection.

i The coolant is checked with every maintenance interval at a qualified specialist workshop.

Filling capacities

Missing values were not available at time of going to print.

Model	Capacity
All models	

Windshield washer system

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Windshield washer concentrate could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine components or the exhaust system. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure that no windshield washer concentrate is spilled next to the filler neck.

! Do not add distilled or de-ionized water to the washer fluid container. Otherwise, the level sensor may be damaged.

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

! Only MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit washer fluid should be mixed together. The spray nozzles may otherwise become blocked.

When handling washer fluid, observe the important safety notes on service products (▷ page 335).

At temperatures above freezing:

▶ Fill the washer fluid reservoir with a mixture of water and windshield washer fluid, e.g. MB SummerFit.

Add 1 part MB SummerFit to 100 parts water.

At temperatures below freezing:

▶ Fill the washer fluid reservoir with a mixture of water and washer fluid, e.g. MB Winter-Fit.

For the correct mixing ratio refer to the information on the antifreeze reservoir.

i Add windshield washer fluid, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit, to the washer fluid all year round.

Climate control system refrigerant

Important safety notes

The climate control system of your vehicle is filled with refrigerant R-134a.

The instruction label regarding the refrigerant type used can be found on the left, on the underside of the hood.

! Only the refrigerant R-134a and the PAG oil approved by Mercedes-Benz may be used. The approved PAG oil may not be mixed with any other PAG oil that is not approved for R-134a refrigerant. Otherwise, the climate control system may be damaged.

Service work, such as topping up refrigerant or replacing components, may only be carried out by a qualified specialist workshop. All applicable regulations must be adhered to, SAE standard J639 included.

Always have work on the climate control system carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Refrigerant instruction label



Example: refrigerant instruction label

① Warning symbol
② Refrigerant filling capacity
③ Applicable standards
④ PAG oil part number
⑤ Type of refrigerant

Warning symbol ① advises you about:

- possible dangers
- having service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop

Filling capacities

Missing values were not available at time of going to print.

All models	Capacity
Refrigerant	
PAG oil	

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

Vehicle data

General notes

Please note that for the specified vehicle data:

- the heights specified may vary as a result of:
 - tires
 - load
 - condition of the suspension
 - optional equipment
- optional equipment reduces the maximum payload.

The range depends on the drive program selected and can vary due to:

- higher and lower outside temperatures
- the style of driving
- activated electrical consumers

ⓘ Further information on the range can be found in the Trip menu (▷ page 188).

Dimensions and weights



Missing values were not available at time of going to print.

Model	① Max. headroom	② Opening height
All models	75.3 in (1912 mm)	79.6 in (2021 mm)

Missing values were not available at time of going to print.

All models	
Vehicle length	171.6 in (4358 mm)
Vehicle height	63.1 in (1604 mm)
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	79.1 in (2010 mm)
Wheelbase	106.3 in (2699 mm)
Turning radius	36.1 ft (11.0 m)
Maximum roof load	165 lb (75 kg)
Maximum trunk load	

High-voltage battery	
Model	Lithium-ion
Energy content	28.0 kWh
Charge time with 110-120 V (12 A)	Approx. 28.7 h
Charge time with 240 V (32 A) (wallbox)	Approx. 4.4 h
Charge time with 240 V (40 A) (wallbox)	Approx. 3.5 h

DEP DEALER E-PROCESS

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS

DEP
DEALER E-PROCESS